



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

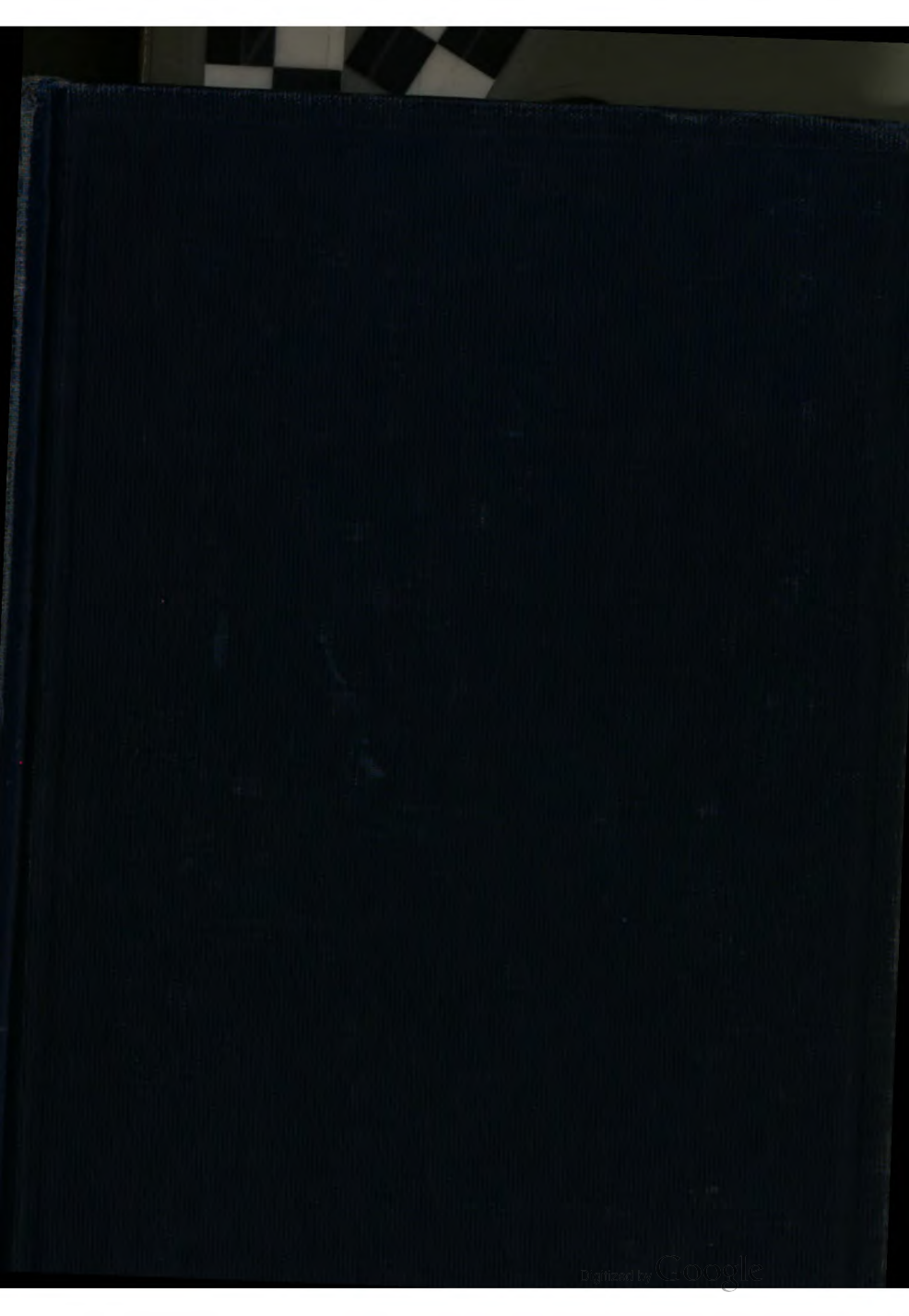
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





Athena, Patron Goddess of Athens

The Lake Classical Series

ELEMENTARY GREEK

An Introduction to the Study of Attic Greek

BY

THEODORE C. BURGESS

FORMERLY OF BRADLEY UNIVERSITY

AND

ROBERT J. BONNER

FORMERLY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO



SCOTT, FORESMAN AND COMPANY
CHICAGO ATLANTA DALLAS PALO ALTO
FAIR LAWN, N.J.

PA 258
.B895

1 photograph copy

**COPYRIGHT 1907
SCOTT, FOREMAN AND COMPANY**



PREFACE

The tendency of instruction in Greek in America during the past few years has been more and more to require that the introductory book should be in the simplest and briefest form consistent with thoroughness. In recognition of this demand the authors of *Elementary Greek* have aimed to include only the facts that are essential to a book with such a purpose, and they hope that this book will prove a natural, simple, and yet thorough introduction to Attic Greek.

This demand for a brief book carries with it also the requirement that the student complete the first book of the *Anabasis* by the end of the school or college year. *Elementary Greek* aims to meet this need effectively. It is largely with this in view that the number of lessons is reduced to sixty, that the vocabulary is made that of Xenophon, and that each lesson, beginning with the ninth, contains a passage from the *Anabasis*. The earlier portions of Xenophon's narrative are modified where necessary to fit them to the state of the student's knowledge of Greek, but after the first few lessons the text of the *Anabasis* is introduced practically without alteration. There are definite advantages in this plan. From the very outset the student is given some connected narrative in each lesson, and this narrative is continuous, not merely for the individual lesson, but also for the entire series. Thus he becomes familiar with the use of Greek particles earlier than is otherwise possible. Contact with real Greek develops an ability to read which cannot be gained from working over detached sentences or simplified selections from various Greek authors. The knowledge

that he is dealing with a famous piece of literature in its original form, not with sentences composed by some modern scholar for the occasion, serves to give genuineness, life, and interest to the student's work.

There is also the practical gain that upon the completion of this book the student will not only have secured the necessary drill in forms and syntax, but at the same time will have finished the first three chapters of the *Anabasis* with a thoroughness which could not be gained so readily in any other way. The order followed in presenting the material of the individual lessons has been influenced somewhat by the use of the *Anabasis* as a text, but never in an arbitrary way. μ -verbs are introduced earlier than in most elementary books. The dual is not employed in the exercises, and in learning paradigms may be omitted or not at the option of the teacher.

Under the heading, "Drill," provision is made for constant practice both in recognizing and in recalling the forms taught in the paradigms. Accordingly these exercises are largely review work. The student's attention is directed exclusively to forms, thus securing a maximum amount of practice with a minimum expenditure of time. In this way it has been possible to reduce the number of sentences in the exercises and to eliminate from them those forms which occur less frequently in ordinary reading.

The selections from the *Anabasis* used in the lessons end in lesson LX with section 2 of Chapter III. The rest of the Third Chapter follows, with unusually copious notes.

The individual vocabularies are usually brief and the book as a whole involves a small number of words. English words derived from the Greek have been introduced freely both in the special and in the general vocabularies. The authors believe that this frequent evidence of direct connection with

our own language will be interesting and stimulating. It is hoped that the prominence given to the rules for transliteration will assist in securing greater ease and correctness in the use of proper names.

The Appendix is made to include much more, both in paradigm and syntax, than is incorporated into the lessons themselves. Teachers who wish to do so may make use of this material for additional work.

The illustrations have been carefully selected with a view to affording opportunity for discussions of various phases of Greek life. The student should be encouraged to familiarize himself with the concise descriptions given on page xi.

These lessons have had the advantage of being subjected to the test of use in the classroom both in high school and college for a period of several years.

The authors gratefully acknowledge their indebtedness to Professor Edward Capps of the University of Chicago, who has rendered invaluable assistance at every stage in the preparation of the book.

THEODORE C. BURGESS
ROBERT J. BONNER

August 1, 1907

CONTENTS

| | PAGE |
|--|------|
| List of Illustrations | xi |
| Introductory | xvii |
| Preliminary Statements: The Alphabet; Vowels; Sounds of Consonants; Double Consonants; Syllabification; Diphthongs; Accent; Breathing; Proclitics; Enclitics; Pronunciation; Transliteration | 1 |
| LESSON | |
| I. The Verb—Introductory: Voices; Moods; Tenses; Accents; Numbers; ν -movable; Present Indicative of λύω | 7 |
| II. Nouns: Cases; Genders; Numbers; The Second Declension; The Article | 9 |
| III. First Declension—Nouns in η ; The Article | 12 |
| IV. First Declension—Nouns in α or α ; Adjectives | 14 |
| V. The Imperfect Indicative Active; Augment; Compound Verbs; Masculine Nouns of the First Declension | 16 |
| VI. The Future and First and Second Aorists Indicative Active; Principal Parts | 18 |
| VII. The Present and Imperfect Middle (Passive); Dependent Verbs | 21 |
| VIII. Review | 23 |
| IX. Review of the Verb; Tense Stems; Euphonic Endings; The Infinitive | 25 |
| X. The Future and Aorist Middle | 28 |
| XI. εἰμί; Proclitics and Enclitics | 29 |
| XII. Pronouns—αὐτός, ἐκείνος, οὗτος, ὅδε | 32 |
| XIII. Third Declension Nouns—Linguals | 35 |
| XIV. Contract Verbs in αῶ | 38 |
| XV. Contract Verbs in εῶ and ῶ; Result Clauses | 40 |

| LESSON | PAGE |
|--|------|
| XVI. The Participle | 42 |
| XVII. The Third Declension—Liquid Stems | 44 |
| XVIII. The Third Declension—Labial and Palatal Stems | 46 |
| XIX. The Third Declension—Stems in <i>ι</i> and <i>υ</i> ; De- clension of Numerals | 47 |
| XX. Uses of the Participle | 49 |
| XXI. Uses of the Participle; Uses of Prepositions | 51 |
| XXII. The Subjunctive: Purpose Clauses; More Vivid Future and Present General Conditions | 54 |
| XXIII. The Perfect System: Reduplication | 56 |
| XXIV. The Aorist Passive | 59 |
| XXV. The Future and First Aorist of Liquid Verbs; Hiatus | 61 |
| XXVI. The Perfect Middle; The Relative Pronoun; <i>λυθείς</i> | 63 |
| XXVII. The Optative Active; Middle and Passive De- ponents; Purpose Clauses | 65 |
| XXVIII. The Optative Middle (Passive); Indirect Dis- course; Less Vivid Future and Past General Conditions | 67 |
| XXIX. Comparison of Adjectives; Declension of Com- paratives | 69 |
| XXX. The Imperative Active; Exhortations | 71 |
| XXXI. Third Declension Stems in <i>ευ</i> ; <i>ἰσσημι</i> | 73 |
| XXXII. Third Declension Stems in <i>ες</i> ; The Imperative Middle (Passive) | 75 |
| XXXIII. <i>δείκνυμι</i> ; <i>μέγας</i> | 77 |
| XXXIV. Subjunctive of Contract Verbs | 79 |
| XXXV. Personal Pronouns; Reflexive and Possessive Pronouns | 80 |
| XXXVI. Review of the Third Declension | 82 |
| XXXVII. The Numerals | 84 |
| XXXVIII. <i>ἰσσημι</i> ; <i>πᾶς</i> ; <i>χαρίεις</i> ; <i>πολύς</i> | 86 |

| LESSON | PAGE |
|--|------|
| XXXIX. εἰμί (review); εἰμι; Indirect Discourse; Simple and Untrue Conditions; Tabular View of Conditions | 88 |
| XL. τίθημι | 90 |
| XLI. δίδωμι; Supplementary Participle; Negatives | 92 |
| XLII. Future Perfect; Future Passive; ἵστημι | 94 |
| XLIII. Verbal Adjectives | 96 |
| XLIV. Perfect and Pluperfect Middle (Passive) | 98 |
| XLV. Review of the Infinitive | 100 |
| XLVI. Adverbs; Optative of Contract Verbs | 103 |
| XLVII. Review of Participles | 105 |
| XLVIII. Purpose and Object Clauses; The Formation of Words | 107 |
| XLIX. Tense Systems; The Present System | 110 |
| L. τίς; τίς; ὅστις; φημί; Direct Questions | 113 |
| LI. The Future System | 115 |
| LII. The Aorist and Perfect Systems Active; The Participle in Indirect Discourse | 116 |
| LIII. The Perfect System Passive (Middle) | 118 |
| LIV. The Aorist Passive System | 120 |
| LV. μ-Verbs in the Present System | 122 |
| LVI. μ-Verbs in the Second Aorist System | 124 |
| LVII. ἵημι and κάθημαι | 126 |
| LVIII. The Reciprocal Pronoun; Clauses Introduced by ἕως, ἔστω, μέχρι, ἄχρι, πρὶν | 127 |
| LIX. ἵημι; οἶδα; Indirect Questions | 130 |
| LX. Conditional Relatives | 132 |
| Anabasis, Book I, Chap. III. 2. 21 | 134 |
| Appendices | 141 |
| English-Greek Vocabulary | 203 |
| Greek-English Vocabulary | 211 |
| Index | 239 |

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

| | PAGE |
|--|---------------------|
| ATHENA, PATRON GODDESS OF ATHENS | Frontispiece |
| <p>This statuette of Pentelic marble was found in Athens in 1880. It is a copy of the famous gold and ivory statue of Athena by Phidias which stood in the Parthenon (438 B. C.) on the Acropolis. The goddess wears a helmet, aegis, chiton, bracelets, and sandals. Her left hand rests upon her shield, while the right holds a winged statue of Victory, typifying the glorious career of Athens. The helmet is ornamented with a sphinx; the cheek-pieces, which are characteristic of an Attic helmet, are raised. Note the Medusa's head and her snakey locks upon the aegis. The serpent which peers from behind the shield is suggestive of Erechtheus, prominent in the mythical history of Athens. The head has been broken from the statue of victory. The column supporting Athena's right hand was probably not in the original.</p> | |
| FIG. 1.—CAPTURING WILD CATTLE | 6 |
| <p>These famous cups of gold were found in a beehive tomb (see Fig. 2) at Vaphio near Sparta, and are commonly known as the "Vaphio cups." The design is hammered from the inside (repoussé work). An inner cup was inserted to conceal the indentations. Both inner and outer cups are made from single discs of gold, soldered together at the upper edge. The handles are riveted on. Notice that the animal in the net is in an impossible position. The larger trees are palms. As in Fig. 5 the men are clad in tunics only.</p> | |
| FIG. 2.—A "BEEHIVE" TOMB AT MYCENAE | 24 |
| <p>The cut shows a ground-plan and a cross-section of the most famous of the beehive tombs, which is commonly called the "Treasury of Atreus." A passage cut into the side of a hill and lined with stone walls leads to a short covered hall. The main part of the tomb, which is 47 feet in diameter, is a circular structure built in the shape of a beehive, formed by gradually contracting rings of beveled stone. Opening from it is a square chamber hewn out of the living rock. Bodies were laid on the floor and surrounded with elaborate funeral gifts (see Fig. 5), many of which were of gold (see Fig. 1). These tombs belong to about 1500 B. C.</p> | |
| FIG. 3.—A SCHOOL SCENE | 31 |
| <p>This scene and Fig. 9 form the exterior decoration of a cylix (drinking-cup). The design is in the red-figured style of the fifth century B. C., by the artist Duris. The boy at the left is receiving a lesson on the seven-stringed lyre. The other boy is reciting a lesson while his</p> | |

teacher looks on a roll. On the right is the pedagogue, a slave who accompanied his master's sons to and from school. Cloaks (*ἱμάτια*) are the only garments worn. On the wall are drinking-cups, lyres, a flute case, and a receptacle for carrying rolls such as one of the teachers holds in his hand. It was customary to paint on vases the name of a popular young man. Here the "love" inscription, which can scarcely be seen, is *Ἰπ(π)οδάμος καλός*.

FIG. 4.—WOMEN AT HOME 37

A red-figured painting on an Attic vase of the fifth century B. C. In the center of the group of three on the left sits a woman with an embroidery frame. Behind her is a woman with a work basket, while in front stands a caller, wrapped in a mantle. Next stands a woman tying her girdle. The seated woman has a brush with which to paint her face. The servant holds a jar of unguent and a toilet box. On the wall hang two fillets, a plectrum, and two indistinct objects. Observe the dress. The first, fourth, and sixth figures wear the chiton (*χιτών*) alone. The two seated women and the caller have cloaks as well as chitons.

FIG. 5.—A LION HUNT 43

This inlaid bronze dagger blade was found in a shaft grave at Mycenae. The figures are inlaid on a separate strip of enameled bronze, which is set into the blade. The nude parts of the men and the bodies of the lions are made of gold. The clothing (trunks) and shields are made of electrum. The handle was fastened on with gold rivets. Notice the weapons and the shapes of the shields, and the method of carrying them. Observe also a spear-head protruding from the attacking lion's flank.

FIG. 6.—A BANQUET SCENE 53

The banqueters wear garlands and recline on cushions. Small three-legged tables hold the drinking-utensils and sweetmeats. A female musician plays a double flute for their amusement, while one of the guests beats a tambourine.

FIG. 7.—PREPARING FOR BATTLE 64

A red-figured cylix of the fifth century B. C. The drawing combines two different portions of the original design on the outside of the cup so as to show how the greaves (*κνημίδες*), breastplate (*θώραξ*), and sword belt were put on. The design on the shield is an armed centaur.

FIG. 8.—HURLING A JAVELIN 78

This design is from a Panathenaic vase, given as a prize to the athletes who won the contests at the Panathenaea, the great festival in honor of Athena, at Athens. The thong (*ἀγκυλή*) wound around the shaft and held in the fingers gave the javelin a rotary motion and increased its range.

- PAGE
- FIG. 9.—A SCHOOL SCENE** 83
- This scene is taken from the same vase as Fig. 3. The boy on the left is listening to his teacher as he plays a double flute. The teacher in the center is probably correcting an exercise written on tablets. To the right sits a pedagogue. On the wall are a roll and a set of tablets tied up, a lyre with plectrum attached, and an uncertain object.
- FIG. 10.—THE CONTEST BETWEEN APOLLO AND MARSYAS . . .** 85
- This marble relief which belongs to the pedestal of a sculptured group found at Mantinea is the work of Praxiteles. On the left sits Apollo, who has just finished playing the lyre; on the right is Marsyas playing the double flute. Apollo's Phrygian servant stands in the center with his knife, ready to exact the penalty. Notice that the slave wears a garment with sleeves such as Greeks never wore. This relief belongs to the early fourth century B. C.
- FIG. 11.—A RECORD OF THE OLYMPIC VICTORIES OF TROILUS .** 87
- Ἑλλήνων ἥρχον τότε Ὀλυμπία, ἥνικα μοι Ζεὺς
 δῶκεν νικῆσαι πρῶτον Ὀλυμπιάδα
 Ἰπποῖς ἀθλοφόροις· τὸ δὲ δεῦτερον αὖτις ἐφέξῃς
 Ἰπποῖς. υἱὸς δ' ἦν Τρωῖλος Ἀλκιόδου.*
- This inscription, which is in metrical form, is on a bronze plate which was originally attached to a statue of Troilus in Olympia. It was found in 1879. Pausanias saw it when he visited Olympia in the second century A. D. Observe that the words are not separated from each other.
- FIG. 12.—A GREEK RAZOR** 92
- This so-called Greek razor is three and seven-eighths inches long and is made of bronze. Notice the stirrup-shaped handle and the circular blade.
- FIG. 13.—A GREEK LADY IN HER BOUDOIR** 97
- From a red-figured vase of the fifth century B. C. The woman, whose name is Danaë, reclines on an elegant couch. She is dressed in a chiton (note the way in which the sleeves are formed) and a himation, and holds in her hand the ends of a fillet (similar to those on the wall in Fig. 4) which confines her hair. On the wall are a mirror and a bag (or cap). Notice the footstool. The inscription is ΔΑΝΑΕ.
- FIG. 14.—A SCENE IN A SHOEMAKER'S SHOP** 106
- A black-figured painting on an Attic vase of the sixth century B. C. A woman is having a pair of shoes cut out and fitted. She stands on a low table. The cobbler with a semi-circular knife is on the point of cutting out the soles from a piece of leather under the woman's feet. The assistant is shaping a piece of leather for the upper portion of the shoes. The white-haired man with cloak and cane is a visitor, probably the woman's husband. On the wall are awls, pincers, cutter,

- PAGE
- lasts, strap, pieces of leather, and a basket. On the floor are a bowl and a pair of sandals. Archaic painters always represent the flesh of a woman in white.
- FIG. 15.—A SCENE IN A BLACKSMITH'S SHOP 109**
- A black-figured painting on an Attic vase of the sixth century B. C. The blacksmith holds a piece of iron with tongs while his assistant hammers it. The two men with canes and cloaks seated on stools are loungers. Other objects in the picture are a furnace, hammers, knife, saw, chisel, sword, water jug, cloak, and tongs.
- FIG. 16.—ATHLETIC EXERCISES 112**
- This is a red-figured painting on a cylix of the early fifth century B. C. It represents a series of five athletic events known as the Pentathlon—jumping, running, discus-throwing, spear-hurling, and wrestling. Notice the various articles represented: spears, pick (for loosening the earth), discus, discus case, jumping-weights, strigil (*στριγγίς*), oil flask, sponge, cane (in the hands of an instructor). Some of the athletes wear the wrestler's cap. One of the instructors is preparing to measure the jump of the young man with the weights in his hand. The "love" inscription (cf. Fig. 8) is *Παράτριος καλός*.
- FIG. 17.—SCENE IN A BRONZE FOUNDRY 114**
- A red-figured painting on an Attic cylix of the early fifth century B. C. The design runs around the outside of the cylix. To the left is a furnace. One man is blowing it, while another uses a poker. Next is a workman with a hammer. Bronze statues were cast in parts, riveted together, scraped and polished. The work of riveting and polishing is shown in the picture. The two men leaning on canes are visitors. Observe how their cloaks are put on. On the walls are represented hammers, a saw, scrapers, strigils, oil flasks, patterns, and models.
- FIG. 18.—GREEK LADIES' TOILET 119**
- From a red-figured Attic vase of the fifth century B. C. The woman on the left is completing her toilet. One servant holds a band ready to tie up her hair while the other brings a toilet jar and a receptacle for jewels, ribbons, etc. A child is tying the sandal of the other seated woman while a maid is bringing a jewel casket. On the wall are two mirrors. Notice the chest on which is a vase; behind it stands a tall vase such as was placed on the graves of unmarried persons. The inscriptions are, *Γλαύκη*, *Θαλέα*, *Κυμοδόκη*, *Κυμοθήκη*, *Γαλήνη*. These are names of Nereids.
- FIG. 19.—ODYSSEUS AND THE SIRENS 121**
- Odysseus in his desire to hear the Sirens directed his sailors to tie him to the mast and on no account to set him free. He had already filled the sailors' ears with wax. In this way he and his crew were proof against the allurements of the Sirens. Notice the method of steering

and the arrangement of the single sail. The inscriptions are *Ημερ-
έτα, sweet voice; 'Οδυσσεύς, Odysseus*. Observe that H represents the
rough breathing.

FIG. 20.—THE BRIDEGROOM GOING FOR THE BRIDE . . . 123

The bridegroom is going in a four-horse chariot to the home of the bride. The scene is idealized by the introduction of persons in the guise of divinities. The figure on the left has the dress characteristic of Hermes—chlamys (short military cloak), cap (*πέτασος*), and wand. On the right is a female figure (Artemis?) with wreath and torch. This is taken from a red-figured cylix of the fifth century B. C.

FIG. 21.—A GREEK PARASOL AND FAN . . . 125

In this cut parts of two red-figured vase paintings are given. Observe the parasol, fan, footstool, footbath, and folding stool. The servant is handing a ribbon to her mistress.

FIG. 22.—THE GRAVESTONE OF DEXILEOS . . . 133

Δεξιλέως Δυσανίου Θωρίκιος ἐγένετο ἐπὶ Τεισάνδρου ἀρχοντος, ἀπέθανε ἐπ' Ἐυβουλίδου ἐν Κορίνθῳ τῶν πέντε ἰππέων. This gravestone (*στήλη*) was discovered in the Ceramicus at Athens in 1863. Dexileos, dressed in chiton and chlamys, is represented as slaying with a spear a prostrate foe, who still clings to his shield. The date of his birth is 414–413, the year in which Teisandrus was archon. This is the only Attic tomb that bears a date. Dexileos was slain in the battle of Corinth 394 B. C. He was probably one of five horsemen (*πέντε ἰππέων*) who performed some notable feat of arms. Reliefs on Greek tombs do not, like modern tombstone designs, carry the suggestion of death. Here Dexileos is represented in the hour of triumph.

INTRODUCTORY

The Greeks have the most remarkable literary history of any people. Their literature is not less notable for rich and lofty thought than for beauty of expression. Almost all the forms in which ideas have been expressed were either originated or best developed by this creative race; e. g. history, oratory, philosophical prose, and poetry in all its forms—comedy, tragedy, epic, lyric, elegiac, and bucolic. Their art, displayed at its best in sculpture and architecture (temple-building), has never been surpassed. Their theories form the basis of modern science and philosophy. In the realm of political science, both by experiment and by speculation, they have contributed more than any other people. No other race has ever come so near perfection in so many lines.

What concerns us here chiefly is their language, which was as wonderfully developed as their art and their literature. The Greeks called themselves "Hellenes" and their land "Hellas." The Romans gave them the name "Graeci," and hence came our word "Greek." There is a tendency at the present time to return to the original names. The Greeks are a branch of the Indo-European race to which we belong, and occupied at the dawn of history what we still know as the Grecian peninsula, as well as the islands of the Aegean Sea and the coast of Asia Minor. Later they spread over the whole of the coast of the Mediterranean, and their language gradually became the medium of communication among cultivated people throughout the civilized world of antiquity.

There were three main branches of the Greek race—the Aeolians, the Dorians, and the Ionians—each speaking a dialect differing slightly from that spoken by the others.

Each made its own contribution to that wonderful body of Greek literature a portion of which has come down to us. Almost all of the classical Greek literature, however (from about 500 to 300 B. C.), was written in a dialect which was an offshoot of the Ionic, namely the Attic—the language used in Attica, whose capital was Athens. It is the Attic dialect of the Greek language, therefore, which is universally studied as the standard, and upon it our Greek grammars are based.

Greek literature has an unbroken history of twenty-eight centuries, from Homer to the present time. The Greek language is still spoken by the inhabitants of continental Greece and in many parts of the Levant. Modern Greek differs from the ancient only by such changes as the lapse of time must necessarily produce.

PRELIMINARY STATEMENTS

1. The Greek alphabet has twenty-four letters:

| <i>Form</i> | <i>Sound</i> | <i>Name</i> | |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------------|---------|
| A α | a in far | ἄλφα | alpha |
| B β | b | βῆτα | beta |
| Γ γ | g in go | γάμμα | gamma |
| Δ δ | d | δέλτα | delta |
| E ε | ē in met | εἰ, ἔ ψιλόν | epsilon |
| Z ζ | dz | ζῆτα | zeta |
| H η | ey in obey | ἦτα | eta |
| Θ θ | th in thin | θῆτα | theta |
| I ι | i in machine | ιώτα | iota |
| K κ | k | κάππα | kappa |
| Λ λ | l | λάμβδα | lambda |
| M μ | m | μῦ | mu |
| N ν | n | νῦ | nu |
| Ξ ξ | ks, x in flax | ξεῖ, ξῖ | xi |
| O ο | ō in renovate | οῦ, ὀ μικρόν | omicron |
| Π π | p | πεῖ, πῖ | pi |
| P ρ | r | ῥῶ | rho |
| Σ σ σ ¹ | s in see | σίγμα | sigma |
| T τ | t in to | ταῦ | tau |
| Υ υ | French u, Germ. u | ῦ, ὕ ψιλόν | upsilon |
| Φ φ | ph in physics | φεῖ, φῖ | phi |
| Χ χ | German ch | χεῖ, χῖ | chi |
| Ψ ψ | ps | ψεῖ, ψῖ | psi |
| Ω ω | ō in no | ῶ, ὦ μέγα | omega |

The initial sound of the name (last column) gives the sound of the letter.

¹ At the end of a word σ is used, elsewhere σ.

2. Of the seven vowels (α, ε, η, ι, ο, υ, ω) the *e*- and *o*-sounds have separate letters to represent the long and short quantity: ε, η; ο, ω. The other vowels (α, ι, and υ) have not. In this book α, ι, and υ are short when not marked long (ᾱ, ῖ, ῡ) or accented with the circumflex (ᾶ, ῑ, ΰ). Thus in καλᾱ (~ -) the first vowel is short, the second long.¹

3. The consonants have the sounds of the corresponding letters in English, except that γ before κ, γ, χ, ξ has the sound of *ng*, as *n* in *ink*. This is called *gamma nasal*. ἄγγελος *angelos*, *messenger*.

4. ξ(κσ), ψ(πσ), and ζ(δ and s-sound) are called double consonants. Observe that θ, φ, χ are not double consonants. The *h*-sound in them was not regarded as a separate letter.

5. A word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. Any combination of consonants which would easily begin a word is included in the syllable with the following vowel, e. g. ἄνθρωπος, πᾶσχω. Compound words are divided between the original parts: οὐκέτι = οὐκ-έτι, not οὐ-κέτι.

6. The diphthongs are formed by combining a vowel with either ι or υ. υι combines these two. With ᾱ, η, and ω the letter ι is written beneath the first vowel of the diphthong and is called *iota-subscript*. φ, η, φ are improper diphthongs.

7. The diphthongs are:

| | | | | | |
|----|---------------------------|----|----------------------------------|---|------|
| αι | <i>aisle</i> | ηυ | almost as <i>eu</i> ² | φ | as ᾱ |
| αυ | <i>sauerkraut</i> | οι | <i>toil</i> | η | as η |
| ει | <i>eight</i> ³ | ου | <i>youth</i> | φ | as ω |
| ευ | <i>feud</i> | υι | <i>quit</i> ³ | | |

¹ Be careful to give every long vowel twice the time of the short in pronunciation and to pronounce both consonants when two come together: μέλλω, γινώθι. Thus νεωτέρων has the rhythm ~ - ~ -, not ~ ~ ~ -. ² Some teachers prefer the sound of *ei* in *eight*. ³ No exact English equivalent; *w* is much like Eng. *we*.

8. The last syllable of a word is called the ultima; the next to the last, the penult; the third from the last, the antepenult.

9. There are three accents used in writing: the acute (´), the grave (`), and the circumflex (^). The accent is placed directly over the vowel, unless it is a capital letter (20), and over the second vowel of a proper diphthong: τοῖς, τοῖς.

10. All Greek words are accented on one of the last three syllables. The place of the accent must often be learned outright, as in English; but rules can be formulated for many words. The kind of accent—acute, circumflex, or grave—will agree with the following rules:

11. The acute may stand on any one of the last three syllables of a word; the circumflex, only on the penult and ultima; the grave, on the ultima only. The circumflex is confined to long syllables. Thus in ἄρα the first α is short, in ᾶρα it is long. In this way the accent will often reveal the quantity of a vowel.

12. The antepenult, if accented, takes only the acute. It can receive the accent only when the ultima is short. The majority of words with short ultima are accented on the antepenult; e. g. ἄνθρωπος.

13. The penult, if accented, takes the circumflex when it is long and the ultima is short: παῖδες. In all other cases when the penult is accented it takes the acute: νέος, δῶρον.

NOTE.—When οι and αι are final they count as short for purposes of accent, except in the optative mood and in the adverb οἶκοι: e. g. λέγεται, ἄνθρωποι, but κελεύοι (optative of a verb).

14. The ultima, if accented, may take either the acute or the circumflex; the acute only when it is short, but either the acute or the circumflex when it is long: καλός, καλοῦ, καλοῖς.

15. In pronouncing Greek we give each of the accents exactly the same force, that is, a mere stress upon the syllable accented. In ancient times the accents represented differences in pitch. The marks of accent were invented about 200 B. C. by Aristophanes, an Alexandrian scholar, as an assistance in teaching foreigners the correct pronunciation of Greek.

16. These rules of accent may be made clearer by the following scheme, in which the quantity of the syllable is indicated by the signs - and ~:

| Accent on the Antepenult | On the Penult | On the Ultima |
|--------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| ˘ - ˘ | ˘ ˘ ˘ | |
| ˘ ˘ ˘ | ˘ ˘ - | |
| ˘ ˘ - | ˘ ˘ - | ˘ ˘ ˘ |
| ˘ - ˘ | ˘ ˘ ˘ | ˘ ˘ ˘ or ˘ |

17. A word with the acute accent on the ultima is called oxytone. An oxytone changes its acute to the grave when used before another word in the same clause. This is practically the only occasion for the grave accent; e. g. ἐπὶ τὴν ὁδόν, ἣν ὁρᾶτε, *to the road, which you see.*

18. Accent the bold-faced syllables in ἐκείνος, τούτων, ὥρον, μονον, οὐδε, ἡγῆται, ἐνδοθεν, ἀνθρωποι (noun). What is the quantity of the ultima in Ἑλληνας, ἐνταῦθα, χώρα, μικρὰς, θάλαττα?

19. Every vowel or diphthong at the beginning of a word has a breathing. The rough breathing (ʹ) shows that the vowel is preceded by the sound of the letter *h*; the smooth (̑) merely marks the absence of any *h*-sound. ἐν, *en*; ἔν, *hen*.

20. The breathing is placed over the second vowel of a diphthong; e. g. αἶ, οἶ. The accent with the breathing is placed thus: αἶ, αἶς, οἶ, etc. Accent and breathing are placed before an initial capital vowel, not over it: Ὁμηρος;

in the case of diphthongs, accent and breathing remain on the second vowel: *Εὔρος, Αἰνείας*. ϕ, η, and φ, when capitalized at the beginning of a word, are written Αι, Ηι, and Ωι, but the accents and breathings are placed as in the case of single initial letters; e. g. *Ἄιδης, Hades*. All words beginning with ρ or υ have the rough breathing: *ὑπέρ, hyper; ῥήτωρ, rhetor*.

21. A few monosyllables have no accent, but are closely attached to the word following. They are called proclitics (*πρό + κλίνω, lean forward*): *ἐν ἀρχῇ, in a province*.

22. A word which loses its own accent and is pronounced as if it were a part of the preceding word is called an enclitic (*ἐν + κλίνω, lean on*): *ἀγαθός ἐστιν, he is good*.¹ For the effect of an enclitic on the accent of the preceding word see 115.

23. Of the Greek marks of punctuation, the comma and the period are the same as in English. The colon is a point above the line (·), and takes the place of both the colon and the semicolon of English. The mark of interrogation (;) is the same as the English semicolon.

24. When reading Greek pronounce proper names with the Greek sound of the letters and the accent as written, but in translating pronounce with the English sound of the letters and the Latin accent, i. e. with the accent on the penult if long, otherwise on the antepenult: *Κλέαρχος*, but English *Clearchus*; *Σωκράτης*, but English *Socrates*.

25. The values of the Greek letters in transliteration (transference into English) are seen on p. 1, "Sounds." Note, however, that

¹ We have practically the same thing in English: in "Tell me the news," "me" is closely attached to "tell," and "the" to "news." Thus "me" is enclitic and "the" proclitic.

| | |
|---|--|
| Z =z | Ζεύς =Zeus |
| κ =c | Κῦρος =Cyrus |
| υ =y | Κῦρος =Cyrus |
| αι = <i>ae</i> (pronounce <i>ē</i>) | Ἀριαῖος =Ariæus |
| οι = <i>oe</i> (pronounce <i>ē</i>) | Οἰδίπους =Oedipus |
| ει = <i>i</i> or <i>ē</i> | Δαρεῖος =Darius; Αἰνείας =Aeneas |
| ου =u | Οὐρανία =Urania |

In the second declension **ος, ον, οι** (nom. plu.) = *us, um,* and *i*; e. g. **Κῦρος**=Cyrus, **Ἴλιον**=Ilium; **Δελφοί**=Delphi. Some irregular English forms have become fixed; e. g. **Ἀθῆναι**, *Athens*; **Ἀριστοτέλης**, *Aristotle*; **Πλάτων**, *Plato*; **Ὅμηρος**, *Homer*.

26. Transliterate and mark the accented syllable of the English form of **Ἀμαζών, Θουκυδίδης, Ἑλλάς, Κελαιναί, Βυζάντιον, Χειρίσοφος, Εὐριδίκη, Ξενίας, Μίλητος, Θύμβριον, Οἶνευς, Ἄρτεμις, Ῥαδάμανθος** (**P=Rh**).

27. In most modern editions capitals are used only with proper nouns (and with proper adjectives), and at the beginning of paragraphs and direct quotations.

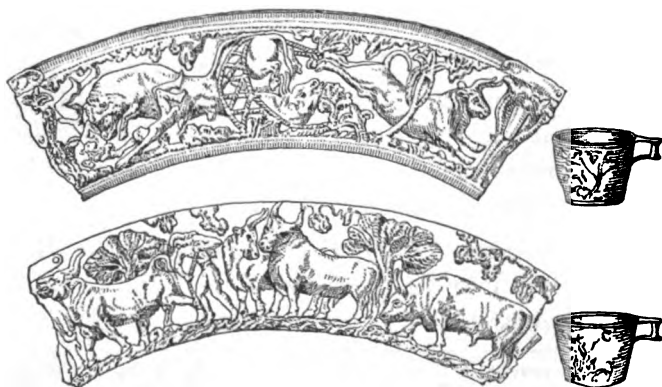


FIG. 1.—Capturing Wild Cattle

LESSON I

THE VERB. INTRODUCTORY

28. The verb has three voices: active, middle, and passive. The middle voice indicates that the subject acts upon himself or for his own advantage. Except in two tenses (future and aorist), the forms of the middle and passive are identical. *φαίλει, he shows; φαίλεται (middle), he shows himself, appears; φαίλεται (passive), he is shown.*

29. There are four finite moods: the indicative, subjunctive, optative, and imperative. The verb has also infinitives, participles, and verbal adjectives.

30. There are seven tenses: the present, imperfect, aorist, future, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect. The present, future, perfect, and future perfect are called primary (or principal) tenses; the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect refer to the past and are called secondary (or historical) tenses.

31. In general the Greek tenses correspond in meaning to those in Latin. The aorist takes the place of the historical perfect.

32. The accent of verbs is recessive, i. e. it recedes as far as possible from the end of the word. If the verb has three or more syllables, it takes the acute on the antepenult, provided the ultima is short; but if the ultima is long, it takes the acute on the penult. A verb of two syllables has the accent on the penult—the circumflex, if the penult is long and the ultima short, otherwise the acute (see 10–14).

33. There are three numbers: singular, dual, and plural. The dual¹ denotes two persons.

¹ As it occurs but rarely, some teachers will prefer to omit it in the paradigms. The exercises do not require a knowledge of the dual.

34. *ν* is added to certain words at the end of a clause or when the next word begins with a vowel. This *ν* is called *ν-movable*. The most common of these words are those ending in *σι*, verb forms ending in *ε* in the third person singular, and *ἔστί*; cf. Eng. *an apple*.

35

THE PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

| <i>Singular</i> | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1 | λέω, <i>I loose</i> | ἔχω, <i>I have</i> |
| 2 | λέεις, <i>you loose</i> | ἔχεις |
| 3 | λέει, <i>he looses</i> | ἔχει |
| <i>Dual</i> | | |
| 2 | λέετεν, <i>you two loose</i> | ἔχετεν |
| 3 | λέετον, <i>they two loose</i> | ἔχετον |
| <i>Plural</i> | | |
| 1 | λόμεν, <i>we loose</i> | ἔχομεν |
| 2 | λέετε, <i>you loose</i> | ἔχετε |
| 3 | λόουσι, <i>they loose</i> | ἔχουσι |
| <i>Singular</i> | | |
| 1 | τάττω, <i>I arrange</i> | ἀθροίζω, <i>I collect</i> |
| 2 | τάττεις | ἀθροίζεις |
| 3 | τάττει | ἀθροίζει |
| <i>Dual</i> | | |
| 2 | τάττετον | ἀθροίζετεν |
| 3 | τάττετον | ἀθροίζετον |
| <i>Plural</i> | | |
| 1 | τάττομεν | ἀθροίζομεν |
| 2 | τάττετε | ἀθροίζετε |
| 3 | τάττουσι | ἀθροίζουσι |

36.

VOCABULARY

ἀθροίζω (also ἀθροίζω), *collect*.

λύω, *loose*. [analysis]

ἔχω, *have*.

τάττω, *arrange, appoint*. [tactics]

37.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. λύει. 2. ἔχουσιν.¹ 3. τάττω. 4. λύομεν. 5. ἀθροίζεις. 6. ἔχετε. 7. τάττουσι. 8. ἀθροίζετε. 9. τάττει. 10. ἔχομεν.
- II. 1. He has. 2. They arrange. 3. I collect. 4. We have. 5. You loose. 6. They collect. 7. He arranges. 8. We loose. 9. You collect. 10. They have.

¹ See 34.

LESSON II

NOUNS. THE SECOND OR *o*-DECLENSION

38. There are five cases: nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative. These cases express in general the same relations as the corresponding cases in Latin, except that in Greek the uses of the Latin ablative are divided between the dative and the genitive.

39. There are three genders: masculine, feminine, and neuter; and three numbers: singular, dual, and plural. There are three declensions: the First or *a*-Declension, the Second or *o*-Declension, and the Third or Consonant Declension. Compare the Latin declensions.

40. THE SECOND OR *o*-DECLENSION OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

| <i>βίος, ó, life</i> | | <i>ὁ ἀγαθὸς υἱός, the good son</i> | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| | | <i>Singular</i> | |
| N. | <i>βίος, a life</i> | N. | <i>ὁ ἀγαθὸς υἱός</i> |
| G. | <i>βίου, of a life</i> | G. | <i>τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ υἱοῦ</i> |
| D. | <i>βίῳ, to or for a life</i> | D. | <i>τῷ ἀγαθῷ υἱῷ</i> |
| A. | <i>βίον, a life</i> | A. | <i>τὸν ἀγαθὸν υἱόν</i> |
| V. | <i>βίε, O life</i> | V. | <i>ἀγαθὲ υἱέ</i> |
| | | <i>Dual</i> | |
| N. A. V. | <i>βίω</i> | N. A. V. | <i>τὰ ἀγαθὰ υἱά</i> |
| G. D. | <i>βίωιν</i> | G. D. | <i>τοῖν ἀγαθοῖν υἱοῖν</i> |
| | | <i>Plural</i> | |
| N. | <i>βίοι, lives</i> | N. | <i>οἱ ἀγαθοὶ υἱοὶ</i> |
| G. | <i>βίων, of lives</i> | G. | <i>τῶν ἀγαθῶν υἱῶν</i> |
| D. | <i>βίοις, to or for lives</i> | D. | <i>τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς υἱοῖς</i> |
| A. | <i>βίους, lives</i> | A. | <i>τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς υἱούς</i> |
| V. | <i>βίοι, O lives</i> | V. | <i>ἀγαθοὶ υἱοὶ</i> |
| <i>πῆλιον, τό, the plain</i> | | | |
| | | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Plural</i> |
| N. | <i>πῆλιον</i> | N. | <i>πῆλῖα</i> |
| G. | <i>πῆλιου</i> | G. | <i>πῆλίων</i> |
| D. | <i>πῆλιν</i> | D. | <i>πῆλίοις</i> |
| A. | <i>πῆλιον</i> | A. | <i>πῆλῖα</i> |
| V. | <i>πῆλιον</i> | V. | <i>πῆλῖα</i> |
| | | <i>Dual</i> | |
| N. A. V. | <i>πῆλιω</i> | G. D. | <i>πῆλίοιν</i> |

τὸ καλὸν δῶρον, the beautiful gift

Singular

| | |
|----|-----------------|
| N. | τὸ καλὸν δῶρον |
| G. | τοῦ καλοῦ δώρου |
| D. | τῷ καλῷ δώρῳ |
| A. | τὸ καλὸν δῶρον |
| V. | καλὸν δῶρον |

Plural

| | |
|----|--------------------|
| N. | τὰ καλὰ δῶρα |
| G. | τῶν καλῶν δώρων |
| D. | τοῖς καλοῖς δώροις |
| A. | τὰ καλὰ δῶρα |
| V. | καλὰ δῶρα |

Dual

N. A. V. τὰ καλὰ δῶρε

G. D. τοῖν καλοῖν δώροιν

41. The stem of the second declension ends in *o*, the nominative in *ος* or *ον*. Nouns in *ος* are masculine, rarely feminine; those in *ον* are neuter. Compare the Latin *us* (early spelling *os*) and *um* (*om*). The accent of nouns is retentive, i. e. it remains on the same syllable as in the nominative unless the laws of accent require some change. (Cf. 10–14.)

42. When the accent falls on the ultima, it is acute in the nominative, accusative, and vocative, but circumflex in the genitive and dative, of all numbers.

43. Greek, unlike Latin, has the great advantage of possessing a definite article. *ὁ, the*, is declined like an adjective (the forms *ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, and αἱ* are proclitic), and agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case; as in English, it has no vocative. There is no indefinite article. It must be supplied in translation, if needed. In the vocabulary the article is placed after a noun as a convenient means of indicating gender. Thus *νῖός, οὗ, ὁ* is a masculine noun with genitive *νιού*.

44. Observe that in neuters the nominative, accusative, and vocative in each number are alike, and that in the plural these cases end in *a*. This is true of neuter nouns of all declensions. Cf. the Latin *templum, flumen, cornu*.

45. When the article is used with a noun and an attributive adjective, the adjective must be immediately preceded

by the article. Thus *the good son* is ὁ ἀγαθὸς υἱὸς or ὁ υἱὸς ὁ ἀγαθός. The adjective usually stands between the article and the noun. This is called the attributive position. A limiting genitive may or may not be in the attributive position: ὁ Κύρου βίος or ὁ βίος Κύρου or Κύρου ὁ βίος, *the life of Cyrus*.

46. A neuter substantive in the plural regularly takes a verb in the singular. τὰ δῶρα ἦν καλὰ, *the gifts were beautiful*.

47.

VOCABULARY

ἀγαθός, *good, honorable*. [Agatha]

βίος, ου, ὁ, *life*. [biology]

γυμνάσιον, *exercise*. [gymnastics]

δῶρον, ου, τό, *gift*. [Pandora]

εἰς, prep. with acc., *to, into*. [es-
oteric]

ἐκ, prep. with gen., *from, out of*.
[eclectic]

ἐν, prep. with dat., *in*.

ἦν, *was*.

ἦσαν, *were*.

ἵππος, ου, ὁ, *horse*. [hippopotamus]

καλός, *beautiful, adj.* [Calliope]

πεδῖον, ου, τό, *plain*.

ποταμός, οὔ, ὁ, *river*. [Mesopo-
tamia]

στρατηγός, οὔ, ὁ, *general*. [stra-
tegy]

υἱός, οὔ, ὁ, *son*.

48.

DRILL

- I. 1. βίων. 2. τοῦ ἵππου. 3. στρατηγοῖς. 4. τοὺς βίους. 5. πεδία.
6. οἱ ἵπποι.
- II. 1. Generals. 2. From the rivers. 3. To the plains. 4. The
horses of the general. 5. For the sons. 6. The plains.

49.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἔχουσι τὰ δῶρα. 2. Ἴππους καλοὺς ἔχο-
μεν τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς υἱοῖς. 3. τὰ πεδία ἦν καλὰ. 4. ὁ τοῦ
στρατηγοῦ υἱὸς ἀθροίζει τοὺς Ἴππους ἐκ τῶν πεδίων.
5. γυμνάζουσι τοὺς Ἴππους τῶν στρατηγῶν.
- II. 1. The life of the general was honorable. 2. He has
good gifts for the generals. 3. You are arranging the
beautiful horses in the plain. 4. The sons of the gen-
erals are exercising the horses. 5. There were rivers
in the plain.

LESSON III

THE α- OR FIRST DECLENSION. NOUNS IN η. THE ARTICLE

50. Nouns of the first declension end in *ā*, *ᾶ*, *η*, feminine, and *ās*, *ης*, masculine. The stem ends in *ā*. Differences in declension are confined to the singular. The dual and plural are alike for all nouns.

51.

Singular

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| N. ἀρχή, <i>rule</i> | ἡ φίλη κώμη, <i>the friendly village</i> |
| G. ἀρχῆς | τῆς φίλης κώμης |
| D. ἀρχῇ | τῇ φίλῃ κώμῃ |
| A. ἀρχήν | τὴν φίλην κώμην |
| V. ἀρχή | φίλη κώμη |

Dual

| | |
|---------------|--------------------|
| N. A. V. ἀρχά | τὰ φίλα κώμῃ |
| G. D. ἀρχαῖν | τοῖν φίλοις κώμαιν |

Plural

| | |
|-------------|--------------------|
| N. V. ἀρχαί | αἱ φίλαι κώμαι |
| G. ἀρχῶν | τῶν φίλων κωμῶν |
| D. ἀρχαῖς | ταῖς φίλαις κώμαις |
| A. ἀρχάς | τὰς φίλας κώμας |

In the same manner decline *τελευτή*, *end*; *μάχη*, *battle*.

DECLENSION OF THE DEFINITE ARTICLE

Singular

| MASCULINE | FEMININE | NEUTER |
|-----------|----------|--------|
| N. ὁ | ἡ | τό |
| G. τοῦ | τῆς | τοῦ |
| D. τῷ | τῇ | τῷ |
| A. τόν | τήν | τό |

Dual

| | |
|----------|------------|
| N. A. τά | G. D. τοῖν |
|----------|------------|

Plural

| | | |
|---------|------|------|
| N. οἱ | αἱ | τά |
| G. τῶν | τῶν | τῶν |
| D. τοῖς | ταῖς | τοῖς |
| A. τούς | τούς | τά |

52. The article frequently has the force of a possessive pronoun: Ἀρταξέρξης ὑποπτεύει τὸν ἀδελφόν, *Artaxerxes suspects his brother.*

53. An acute accent on the ultima becomes a circumflex in the genitive and dative of all numbers. The genitive plural of all first-declension nouns has the circumflex on the ultima.

54.

VOCABULARY

ἄγω, *bring, lead.*

ἀδελφός,¹ οὐ, ὁ, *brother.* [Philadelphia]

ἀρχή, ἡς, ἡ, *rule, province.* [anarchy]

Δαρεῖος, οὐ, ὁ, *Darius.*

καί, *and, also, even.*

κώμη, ἡς, ἡ, *village.*

μάχη, ἡς, ἡ, *battle.* [logomachy]

ὁ, ἡ, τό, *the,* definite article.

πέμψω, *send.* [pomp]

σκηνή, ἡς, ἡ, *tent.* [scene]

τελευτή, ἡς, ἡ, *end.* [teleology]

ὑποπτεύω, *suspect.*

φίλος, η, ον, *friendly.* [philosophy]

ὦ, interj., with voc. *O.*

55.

DRILL

Give: (1) gen. sing.; (2) gen. plu.; (3) dat. sing.; (4) dat. plu.; (5) acc. sing.; (6) acc. plu.; (7) voc. sing.; (8) nom. plu., of ἡ σκηνή, ὁ ἀδελφός, τὸ πεδίον, ἡ κώμη, ὁ βίος.

56.

EXERCISES

I. 1. ἡ καλὴ σκηνὴ ἦν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 2. οἱ ἀδελφοὶ ἦσαν ἀγαθοί. 3. ἄγει τοὺς ἵππους ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν. 4. ὦ νιέ, ἔχεις σκηναὶς ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις. 5. ἡ τοῦ βίου τελευτή. 6. πέμπωμεν τὰς σκηναὶς τοῖς Δαρείου υἱοῖς. 7. ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ἦν μάχη.

II. 1. In the province were beautiful plains. 2. They are bringing the tents to the village. 3. We are bringing gifts from the villages. 4. He arranges the tents in the plain. 5. There were battles in the villages.

¹ The vocative singular is irregular in accent: ἀδελφε.

LESSON IV

FIRST DECLENSION. NOUNS IN \bar{a} OR a

57. Nouns ending in a retain the a throughout after ϵ , ι , or ρ . If preceded by any other letter, a becomes η in the genitive and dative singular. The accent of the nominative will usually show whether the final a is long or short; in the accusative and vocative it will have the same quantity as in the nominative. Final as is always long.

| 58. | <i>Singular</i> | | <i>Plural</i> |
|-------|--|-------|------------------------|
| N. V. | ἡ μικρὰ στρατιά, <i>the small army</i> | N. V. | αἱ μικραὶ στρατιαί |
| G. | τῆς μικρᾶς στρατιάς | G. | τῶν μικρῶν στρατιῶν |
| D. | τῇ μικρᾷ στρατιᾷ | D. | ταῖς μικραῖς στρατιαῖς |
| A. | τὴν μικρὰν στρατιάν | A. | τὰς μικρὰς στρατίας |

Dual

| | |
|----------|------------------------|
| N. A. V. | τὰ μικρὰ στρατιά |
| G. D. | τοῖν μικραῖν στρατιαιν |

Singular

| | | |
|-------|--|---------------------|
| N. V. | καλὴ γέφυρα, <i>a beautiful bridge</i> | θάλαττα, <i>sea</i> |
| G. | καλῆς γεφύρας | θαλάττης |
| D. | καλῇ γεφύρᾳ | θαλάττῃ |
| A. | καλὴν γέφυραν | θάλατταν |

Dual

| | | |
|----------|-----------------|-----------|
| N. A. V. | καλὰ γεφύρα | θαλάττῃ |
| G. D. | καλαῖν γεφύραιν | θαλάτταιν |

Plural

| | | |
|-------|-----------------|-----------|
| N. V. | καλαὶ γέφυραι | θάλατται |
| G. | καλῶν γεφύρων | θαλαττῶν |
| D. | καλαῖς γεφύραις | θαλάτταις |
| A. | καλὰς γεφύρας | θαλάττῃς |

Thus decline ἡμέρᾱ, *day*; οἰκία, *house*; θύρᾱ, *door*; ἄμαξα, *wagon*.

59. Learn the declension of the adjectives μικρός, φίλος. For forms see Appendix (612).

60. Observe that in adjectives of the first and second declensions the feminine singular ends in *a* if *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ* precede, otherwise in *η*. Oxytone adjectives have the circumflex in the genitive and dative of all numbers; other adjectives follow the rules already given (see 10–14).

61.

VOCABULARY

ἀγορά, *ās*, *η*, *market*.

ἄμαξα, *ης*, *η*, *wagon*.

γέφυρα, *ας*, *η*, *bridge*.

ἡμέρα, *ας*, *η*, *day*. [ephemeral]

θάλαττα, *ης*, *η*, *sea*.

θύρα, *ας*, *η*, *door*.

μικρός, *ος*, *ον*, *small*. [microscope]

οικία, *ας*, *η*, *house*. [economy]

στρατιά, *ας*, *η*, *army*.

χώρα, *ας*, *η*, *country*.

62.

DRILL

Give: (1) gen. sing.; (2) gen. plu.; (3) dat. sing.; (4) dat. plu.; (5) acc. sing.; (6) nom. plu., of *ἡ ἡμέρα*, *ὁ ἵππος*, *ἡ κώμη*, *τὸ δῶρον*, *ἡ ἄμαξα*.

63.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. *τὴν ἡ χώρα τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ*. 2. *αἱ μικραὶ ἀγοραὶ ἦσαν καλαί*. 3. *εἰς τὴν Δαρείου κώμην*. 4. *αἱ τῶν οἰκιῶν θύραι*. 5. *πέμπει τὰς ἀμάξας ἐκ τῆς χώρας*. 6. *τάττουσι τὴν στρατιὰν τῷ Δαρείῳ*. 7. *ἔχομεν ἀγορὰν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ*. 8. *πέμπουσι τοὺς ἵππους εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν*. 9. *ἄγει τὴν στρατιὰν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν*. 10. *ἔχετε δῶρα τοῖς στρατηγόις Δαρείου*.
- II. 1. The doors of the house were small and beautiful. 2. They are bringing wagons to the market-places of the villages. 3. There were tents in the house. 4. The general sends a beautiful horse for his son. 5. The end of the day was beautiful.

¹ With proper names of persons already mentioned or well known the article may be used.

LESSON V

THE IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE. MASCULINE NOUNS
OF THE FIRST DECLENSION

64. The secondary tenses of the indicative mood (30) have an augment (increase) at the beginning.

65. Augment is of two kinds:

I. All verbs beginning with a consonant prefix ϵ . This is called the syllabic augment; e. g. $\lambdaύω$, $\xiλύων$.

II. Verbs beginning with a vowel lengthen this vowel, if it is not already long; if a verb begins with a diphthong, the first vowel of the diphthong is lengthened. This is the temporal augment. Thus, α and ϵ become η : e. g. $\alphaθροίζω$, $\etaθροίζων$; ι , $ο$, and $υ$ become $\ι$, ω , and $\υ$; $\alpha\iota$ becomes η , and $\alpha\upsilon$ becomes φ ; but $ου$ remains unchanged.

66. Compound verbs are formed, as in Latin, by combining a preposition and a simple verb. If the preposition ends in a vowel and the verb also begins with one, the final vowel of the preposition is dropped (elided), except in the words $\piρὸ$ and $περὶ$: $\iotaπὸ + \delta\piτεύω = \iota\pi\text{-}\sigma\piτεύω$, $\piαρά + \eta\nu = \piαρ\text{-}\eta\nu$; $\piερί + \xi\chiω = \piερι\text{-}\xi\chiω$. The augment of compound verbs comes between the preposition and the verb: $\alphaνα\text{-}\betaαίνω$, $\iota\pi\text{-}\sigma\piτεύω$ (present), $\alphaν\text{-}\epsilon\betaαινων$, $\iota\pi\text{-}\omega\piτεύουν$ (imperfect). $\xi\chiω$ has the irregular augment $\epsilonίχων$ ($\xi\epsilon\chiων$). The accent of compound verbs never comes before the augment: $\kappaατείχων$.

67. The imperfect is confined to the indicative mood, and represents an action or state as in progress or as repeated in past time.

68.

THE IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

| Singular | Dual | Plural |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 $\deltaύον$, I loosed | | $\deltaιόμεν$, we loosed |
| 2 $\δύεσ$, you loosed | $\deltaιότεον$, you two loosed | $\deltaιότει$, you loosed |
| 3 $\deltaύει$, he loosed | $\deltaυῖσθην$, they two loosed | $\deltaύον$, they loosed |

69. MASCULINE NOUNS OF THE FIRST DECLENSION

Singular

| | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| N. στρατιότης, <i>soldier</i> | N. σατράπης, <i>satrap</i> |
| G. στρατιότης | G. σατράπου |
| D. στρατιότη | D. σατράπῃ |
| A. στρατιότην | A. σατράπην |
| V. στρατιώτα | V. σατράπῃ |

Dual

| | |
|--------------------|------------------|
| N. A. V. στρατιώτῃ | N. A. V. σατράπῃ |
| G. D. στρατιώταιν | G. D. σατράπαιν |

Plural

| | |
|------------------|----------------|
| N. V. στρατιώται | N. V. σατράπαι |
| G. στρατιωτῶν | G. σατράπῶν |
| D. στρατιώταις | D. σατράπαις |
| A. στρατιώταις | A. σατράπῃς |

Nouns in *της* have the vocative in *α*. So also Πέρσης.

Observe that all nouns of the first declension are declined alike in the dual and the plural, and that in masculines the differences are confined to the nominative, genitive, and vocative singular.

Like *σατράπης* decline Ἄρταξέρξης (singular only). Form the imperfect of ἄγω, *lead*; τάττω, *arrange*; πέμπω, *send*; ἀρπάζω, *plunder*; διαρπάζω, *pillage*.

70. VOCABULARY

ἀρπάζω, *plunder*. [harpy]

σατράπης, ου, ὁ, *satrap*.

Ἄρταξέρξης, ου, ὁ, *Artaxerxes*.

στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ, *soldier*.

διαρπάζω, *pillage*.

71. DRILL

Give: (1) 2 sing. pres. and imp.; (2) 2 plu. pres. and imp.; (3) 3 sing. pres. and imp.; (4) 3 plu. pres. and imp.; (5) 1 plu. pres. and imp. of τάττω, ἄγω, ἔχω, ὑποπτεύω.

72. EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἔλυν,¹ εἵχετε, ὑπώπτευν. 2. ἐτάττομεν τὴν στρατιάν.
3. ἠθρολίζετε τοὺς στρατιώτῃς. 4. εἶχον ἀμάξῃς καὶ σκηνάς.

¹ See 34.

5. λύουσι τοὺς υἱούς. 6. ἐπέμπομεν τὸν στρατιώτην εἰς τὴν κώμην. 7. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν οἰκίαι. 8. ἤγομεν τοὺς ἵππους ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 9. αἱ τῶν στρατιωτῶν σκηναὶ ἦσαν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 10. ὁ τοῦ Ἀρταξέρξου ἀδελφὸς ἔπεμπε δῶρα τοῖς σατράπαις.

- II. 1. We loosed. You led. He suspected. 2. I had. They sent. You were collecting. 3. He sent gifts for the soldier_s of Artaxerxes. 4. He led the horse of the soldier to the tent. 5. Artaxerxes had soldiers in the market-place.
-

LESSON VI

THE FUTURE AND FIRST AND SECOND AORISTS INDICATIVE ACTIVE

73. Every verb has a verb-stem from which all its parts are formed. This verb-stem is often identical with the present stem, except that the present stem adds a vowel between the verb-stem and the personal ending, called the connecting or thematic vowel. In this book, when the verb-stem is given it is placed in brackets after the verb.

74. The future tense is generally formed from the verb-stem by the addition of *σω*, *σεις*, etc. Its conjugation is therefore identical with that of the present tense, except for the insertion of the *σ*.

75. The first aorist adds *σα* to the verb-stem; the *α* becomes *ε* in the third person singular. *σα* may be called the tense sign of the first aorist active.

76. The English verb as a rule forms the past tense by the addition of *ed*, but many verbs in common use form it

differently; e. g. *pass, passed, but catch, caught; take, took, etc.* In Greek the situation is somewhat similar. Some verbs have a first and some a second aorist; a very few have both. As in English the "second aorist" is found in some of the verbs most commonly used.

77. The second aorist is inflected in the indicative like the imperfect. It regularly has the unmodified verb-stem, while the imperfect has the stem of the present tense. In most verbs having a second aorist the present stem is noticeably different from the verb-stem; e.g. *ἐλάμβανον* (imperfect), *ἔλαβον* (second aorist), both from *λαμβάνω*, whose verb-stem is *λαβ*.

78. When in inflection *σ* comes after a mute (599), euphonic changes occur:

I. A *π*-mute (*π, β, φ*) and a following *σ* combine to form the double consonant *ψ*; *πέμπω, πέμπψω* (*πέμπσω*), *ἔπεμψα* (*ἔπεμψα*).

II. A *κ*-mute (*κ, γ, χ*) and a following *σ* combine to form the double consonant *ξ*: *λέγω, λέξω* (*λέγσω*), *ἔλεξα* (*ἔλεγσα*).

III. A *τ*-mute (*τ, δ, θ*) before *σ* is dropped: *ἀθροίζω* [*ἀθροιδ*], *ἀθροίσω* (*ἀθροίδσω*), *ἤθροισα* (*ἤθροιδσα*).

79. The aorist indicative indicates merely the occurrence of an action, or a state in past time. Carefully distinguish this from the meaning of the imperfect (67).

80. The principal parts of a verb are the first person singular indicative of all the tense systems which the verb has. Usually the principal parts will be the present active, future active, first aorist active, first perfect active, perfect middle, first aorist passive. In verbs which have the second aorist and second perfect, these take the places of the first aorist and the first perfect.

FUTURE AND FIRST AND SECOND AORISTS INDICATIVE ACTIVE

81.

FUTURE

Singular

| | | |
|---|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 | λύσω, <i>I shall loose</i> | λέξω, <i>I shall say</i> |
| 2 | λύσεις | λέξεις |
| 3 | λύσει | λέξει |

Dual

| | | |
|---|---------|---------|
| 2 | λύσετον | λέξετον |
| 3 | λύσετον | λέξετον |

Plural

| | | |
|---|---------|----------|
| 1 | λύσομεν | λέξομεν |
| 2 | λύσετε | λέξετε |
| 3 | λύσουσι | λέξουσιν |

FIRST AORIST

Singular

| | | |
|---|------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 | ἔλυσα, <i>I loosed</i> | ἔλεξα, <i>I said</i> |
| 2 | ἔλυσας | ἔλεξας |
| 3 | ἔλυσε | ἔλεξε |

Dual

| | | |
|---|----------|----------|
| 2 | ἔλυσατον | ἔλεξατον |
| 3 | ἔλυσάτην | ἔλεξάτην |

Plural

| | | |
|---|----------|----------|
| 1 | ἔλυσαμεν | ἔλεξαμεν |
| 2 | ἔλυσατε | ἔλεξατε |
| 3 | ἔλυσαν | ἔλεξαν |

SECOND AORIST

Singular

Dual

Plural

| | | | | |
|---|-----------------------|----------|----------|---------|
| 1 | ἔλιπον, <i>I left</i> | 1 | ἔλιπομεν | |
| 2 | ἔλιπες | ἔλιπετον | 2 | ἔλιπετε |
| 3 | ἔλιπε | ἔλιπέτην | 3 | ἔλιπον |

Conjugate thus in the future and first aorist πέμπω, ἀθροίζω[ἀθροιδ], τάττω[ταγ] and the second aorist of ἄγω (ἤγαγον).

82.

VOCABULARY

ἐνθροπος, ου, ὁ, *man*. [philanthropic]

θύω, θύσω, θύσῃσα, *sacrifice*.

λέγω, λέξω, λέξα, *say, speak*. [lexicon]

λείπω, λείψω, ἔλιπον, *leave*. [ellipsis]

λόγος, ου, ὁ, *word*. [biology, logarithm]

ἐξ, ἐκ, ἐξχ, *not*: ἐξ before a consonant; ἐκ before a vowel with smooth breathing; ἐξχ before a vowel with rough breathing.

πρό, prep. with gen., *before*. [prologue]

τράπεζα, ης, ἡ, *table*. [trapeze]

83.

DRILL

- Give: 1. 3 sing. of pres., fut., imp., and aor. of *τάττω*.
 2. 3 plu. of pres., fut., imp., and aor. of *πέμπω*.
 3. 1 sing. of pres., fut., imp., and aor. of *ἀρπάζω*.
 4. 2 plu. of pres., fut., imp., and aor. of *λύω*.

84.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. *λύσει, ἔλιπεν, ἔλειπον.* 2. *ἄγομεν, ἤγομεν, ἄξομεν.*
 3. *ἄθροίζουσι, ἤθροιζον, ἤθροισαν.* 4. *τάττεις, ἔταττες, τάξεις, ἔταξας.* 5. *ἐγύμνασαν οἱ στρατιῶται τοὺς ἵππους ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.* 6. *ἤγαγε τὴν τράπεζαν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν.* 7. *οὐκ εἶχον σκηναὶς ἐν τῇ κώμῃ.* 8. *ἔταξα τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐν τῇ μάχῃ.* 9. *ἄξει δῶρα τῷ στρατιώτῃ.* 10. *οὐ θύομεν τῇ θαλάττῃ.*
- II. 1. He leaves, he will leave, he left. 2. They will lead, they were leading, they led. 3. You exercise, you exercised, you were exercising. 4. We suspected, we shall suspect, we were suspecting. 5. The satraps did not send the soldiers to the plain before the battle.

LESSON VII

THE PRESENT AND IMPERFECT MIDDLE (PASSIVE)

85. In general the middle voice indicates that the subject is especially interested in the action of the verb. It represents the subject as acting (1) upon himself—the direct middle: *παύομαι, I stop myself, cease;* (2) for himself or on something belonging to himself—the indirect middle: *ποιούμαι οἰκίας, I make myself houses, λύεται τὸν ἀδελφόν, he ransoms his (own) brother.* The indirect middle is the more common, and, through lack of means to translate it fully into English, is often hardly to be distinguished in translation from the active. Its force may often be best brought out by the use

of an active verb of apparently different meaning: *παύω*, *I put a stop to*, *παύομαι*, *I cease*; *λύω*, *I loose*, *λύομαι*, *I ransom*; *πείθω*, *I persuade*, *πείθομαι*, *I obey*; *αἰρέω*, *I take*, *αἰρούμαι*, *I choose*. In such cases the English equivalent of the middle must be especially noted.

86. A verb which has the middle (passive, 246) form, but active meaning, is called a deponent verb, as in Latin. The Vocabulary indicates such verbs by giving the middle form instead of the active.

87. PRESENT AND IMPERFECT MIDDLE (AND PASSIVE)

| | Present | Imperfect |
|----------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> | <i>λῶμαι, I ransom</i> | <i>ἐλύμην, I ransomed</i> |
| | <i>λῶει,</i> | <i>ἐλύου</i> |
| | <i>λῶεται</i> | <i>ἐλύετο</i> |
| <i>Dual, 2</i> | <i>λύεσθον, 3 λύεσθον</i> | <i>2 ἐλύεσθον, 3 ἐλύεσθην</i> |
| <i>Plu.</i> | <i>λύμεθα</i> | <i>ἐλύμεθα</i> |
| | <i>λύεσθε</i> | <i>ἐλύεσθε</i> |
| | <i>λύονται</i> | <i>ἐλύοντο</i> |

Thus conjugate *νομίζω*, *έχω*, *τάττω*, *ἀθροίζω*, *βούλομαι*, *ἀναβαίνω*.

88. VOCABULARY

ἀναβαίνω, *ἀναβήσομαι*,¹ *march up*.

ἀπό, prep. with gen., *from*.

βούλομαι, *βουλήσομαι*, (depon.), *wish*.

γίγνομαι, *γενήσομαι*, *ἐγενόμην* (2. aor.), *become, be born*. [genus, genitive]

μετά, prep. with gen., *with*; with acc., *after*. [method, metaphor]

μεταπέμπομαι, *μεταπέψομαι*, *μετεπεψάμην*, (depon.), *send for, summon*.

νομίζω, *νομῶ*,² *ἐνόμισα*, *think*.

πείθω, *πείσω*, *ἔπεισα*, act. *persuade*; mid. *obey* (dat.).

πορεύομαι, *πορεύσομαι*, (depon.), *proceed, march*.

φίλος, *ον*, *δ*, *friend*.

89.

DRILL

Give: (1) 3 sing.; (2) 3 plu. of pres. and imp. ind. act. and mid., of *ἀρπάζω*; (3) 2 sing.; (4) 1 plu. of fut. imp. and aor. ind. act., of *τάττω*.

¹ Some verbs are deponent in the future only. ² In Attic the future form *νομίω* is used instead of *νομίσω*.

90.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἔλϋον, ἐλύον, λύεται. 2. λύονται, λύουσι, ἐλύοντο.
 3. ἀθροίζομεν, ἀθροίζομαι, ἡθροίζομεν. 4. ἔταξαν, ἐτάτ-
 τετο, τάττονται. 5. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπείθοντο τῷ σατράπῃ.
 6. Κῦρος πορεύεται ἐκ τῆς ἀρχῆς. 7. μετεπέμπετο τοὺς
 ἀδελφούς. 8. τὰ δῶρα ἤγετο ἐκ τῆς ἀμάξης. 9. Κῦρος
 μεταπέμπεται τοὺς φίλους ἐκ τῶν μικρῶν κωμῶν. 10. ἀνέ-
 βαινεν ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης εἰς τὰ πεδία.
- II. 1. We wish, you proceeded, they obeyed. 2. He ran-
 somed, they persuade, I marched up. 3. Cyrus ransomed
 his friends. 4. The friends of the satrap became soldiers.
 5. The tents were carried from the market to the house.

LESSON VIII

REVIEW

91. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος¹ γίνονται υἱοὶ δύο,
 πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. ἐπεὶ
 δὲ Δαρεῖος ὑπώπτευε τελευτῇ τοῦ βίου, ἐβούλετο τοὺς
 υἱοὺς ἀμφοτέρους παρεῖναι. ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος
 παρῆν. Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται² ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς
 σατράπης ἦν· ἀνέβαινε οὖν ὁ Κῦρος μετὰ Τισσαφέρνους³
 ὡς φίλου.

92.

VOCABULARY

ἀμφοτέρους, α, ον, both.

δέ, conj., but, and (postpositive).⁴

δύο, num. adj., two (Lat. duo, Eng. two).

ἐπεὶ, conj., when, since.

ἧς, of which, fem. gen. sing. of relative pronoun ὅς, ἥ, ὃ, who, which.

¹ Παρυσάτιδος, gen. of Παρύσατις, Parysatis, the wife of Darius. ² The historical present is freely used in Greek. ³ Τισσαφέρνους, gen. sing. of Τισσαφέρνης, Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap. ⁴ I. e. cannot stand first in a sentence or clause.

μήν, a particle used correlatively with **καί** to show contrast or balance between sentences or parts of sentences: **μήν**, *on the one hand*; **καί**, *on the other hand*. Sometimes with a concessive force, *while*; often, as in the text, best left untranslated or brought out by stress of voice. Postpositive.

νεώτερος, **α, ον**, adj. in comparative degree, *younger* (from **νίος** *young*). [*neophyte*]

οὕτως, conj., *therefore, accordingly* (postpositive).

παρὴν, *was present* (**παρά** + **ἦν**); **παρήσαν**, *were present*. Imp. ind. 3 sing. and 3 plu. of **παρίμι**.

παρίναι, *to be present* (pres. infinitive of **παρίμι**).

πρεσβύτερος, **α, ον**, adj. in comparative degree, *older*. [*presbyterian, priest*]

ὥς, rel. adv., *as, as if* (proclitic); conj., *when, since*.

93.

DRILL

Locate the following:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| I. 1. ἀδελφῷ, βίους, στρατιώτην. | 6. λύει, ἔλυν, ἐλύον. |
| 2. ἀρχαί, σατραπῶν, κώμας. | 7. ἀνεβαίνομεν, βούλεται, ἐβούλετο. |
| 3. πεδιά, στρατιωτῶν, ἀρχαῖν. | 8. ὑποπτεύουσιν, ἔλυν, νομίζονται. |
| 4. ἀδελφῷ, βίων, στρατιώτῃ. | 9. ἐλύετον, ἐτάττοντο, ἀναβαίνεις. |
| 5. τελευτήν, υἱέ, πεδίον. | 10. βούλεσθε, ἐλύεσθην, ἐβουλόμην. |
- II. 1. The houses, the plains, the lives, the wagons, the soldiers.
 2. Of the table, of the soldiers, of the son, of the satraps, of the battles.
 3. For the satraps, for the tables, for the plains, for the soldiers, for the provinces.
 4. The table and the door were brought.
 5. We are marching to the plains.

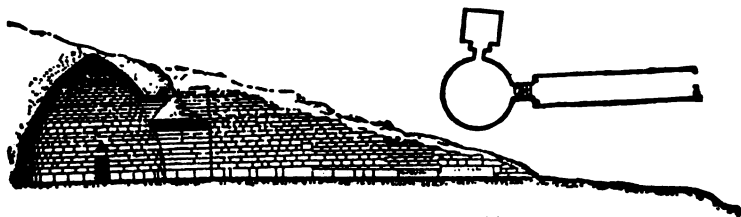


FIG. 2 — A "Bee-Hive" Tomb at Mycenae

LESSON IX

REVIEW OF THE VERB. THE INFINITIVE

94. ἐπεὶ ἀπέθανε Δαρείος καὶ κατέστη¹ εἰς τὴν βασι-
λειᾶν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον
πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ.² ὁ δὲ³ πείθεται
καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν,⁴ ἀποπέμπει δὲ
πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.

95.

VOCABULARY

ἀποθνήσκω, ἀποθανοῦμαι (fut.), ἀπέθανον (2 aor.), *die*.

ἀποπέμπω, ἀποπέμψω, ἀπέπεμψα, *send away*.

αὐτός, ἡ, ἐ, *self, he, she, it*. [autograph]

βασιλεία, αἰ, ἡ, *sovereignty, kingdom, rule*.

διαβάλλω,⁵ διαβαλῶ (fut.), διέβαλον (2 aor.), *calumniate, slander*. [diabolic, devil]

ἐπί, prep., with gen., *on, upon*; with dat., *on, by, at*; with acc., *upon, to, against*. [epitaph, epoch]

ἐπιβουλεύω, ἐπιβουλεύσω, ἐπιβόλευσα, *plot*. Governs the dative.

τέλειν, adv., *back, again, a second time*. [palimpsest, palindrome]

πρὸς, prep., with general meaning *facing*; with gen., *over against*; with dat., *at*; with acc., *to, with, against, toward*. [prosody, proselyte]

συλλαμβάνω, συλλάβωμαι (fut.), συνέλαβον (2 aor.), *arrest*. [syllable]

REVIEW OF THE VERB

96. Tense stems are formed by adding suffixes to the verb stems. The suffix for the present tense stem is *o* in the first person singular and plural and third person plural, elsewhere *e*. This double stem, e.g. λῦο and λῦε, is conveniently written λῦο/*e*. *o/e* is called the thematic or connecting vowel.

¹ κατέστη, *was established*. ² αὐτῷ, dat. sing. masc. of αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό. For declension see 629. In the oblique cases without the article it is a personal pronoun, *him, his, its, them*. ³ ὁ δὲ, *but he or and he*; at the beginning of a sentence or clause it usually indicates a change of subject. ⁴ ἀποκτενῶν, fut. part. (nom. sing. masc.) to express purpose. With αἰ translate *with the (avowed) intention of putting him to death*. ⁵ Cf. 230, 231.

97. To the present stem the personal endings are added. These unite with the stem vowel and give euphonic endings by which all regular verbs are conjugated.

EUPHONIC ENDINGS IN THE PRESENT AND IMPERFECT INDICATIVE

| PRESENT | | | | IMPERFECT | | | |
|---------|------|-------|-------|-----------|-----|-------|-------|
| Sing. | | Plu. | | Sing. | | Plu. | |
| 1 | -ω | | -ομεν | | -ον | | -ομεν |
| 2 | -εις | | -ετε | | -ες | | -ετε |
| 3 | -ει | | -ουσι | | -ι | | -ον |
| Dual | | | | Dual | | | |
| | 2 | -ετον | | | 2 | -ετον | |
| | 3 | -ετην | | | 3 | -ετην | |

98. Review the present, imperfect, future, and aorist active (35, 68, 81).

THE INFINITIVE

99. In the active voice the present infinitive ends in *ειν*, e. g. *λύειν*; the future infinitive in *σειν*, e. g. *λύσειν*; the first aorist infinitive in *σαι*, e. g. *λύσαι*; the second aorist infinitive in *ειν*, e. g. *λιπέιν*. Observe that the aorist infinitive does not have the augment, and that the accent does not in all cases conform to the rule (32). The first aorist infinitive active is accented on the penult, and the second aorist infinitive active always has the circumflex on the ultima.

100. Except in indirect discourse, the present and aorist infinitives do not indicate time. The present is used when the action or state is represented as continuing or repeated (in the present, past, or future); otherwise the aorist is used.

101. DRILL

- I. Give the infinitives (pres., fut., 1 aor. or 2 aor.) of *θίω*, *ἄγω*, *ὑποπτέω*, *λείπω*.
- II. Give:
 1. 3 sing. pres. and imp. ind. act. and mid. of *πείθω*.
 2. 3 plu. fut. and aor. act. of *λείπω*.
 3. 1 sing. pres. and imp. mid. and fut. and aor. act. of *ἄγω*.
 4. dat. sing., dat. plu., acc. sing., acc. plu. of *γαλός* and *μικρός* in all genders.

102.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. Κύρος αὐτὸν ἔπειθε. 2. Κύρος αὐτῷ ἐπέιθετο. 3. ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς μετεπέμπετο Κύρον. 4. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ στρατιῶται ἐβούλουντο ἀναβαίνειν. 5. ἔπεισεν Ἀρταξέρξην συλλαβεῖν τὸν νεώτερον ἀδελφόν. 6. Κύρος οὐκ ἐπεβούλευε τῷ πρεσβυτέρῳ ἀδελφῷ.
- II. 1. Artaxerxes was persuaded to arrest his younger brother. 2. Artaxerxes wished to send his brother away. 3. Tissaphernes will persuade him to arrest his brother. 4. The soldiers obey the elder brother and arrest Cyrus. 5. The kingdom was small and beautiful.

LESSON X

FUTURE AND AORIST MIDDLE

103. ὁ δὲ ὡς ἀπῆλθεν ἄτιμος, βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἐτι ἔσται¹ ἐπὶ² τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλὰ βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ ἐκείνου.³

104.

VOCABULARY

ἀλλά, adversative conj., *but* (stronger than δέ; regularly used after a negative, e. g. οὐ Κύρος, ἀλλὰ Δαρεῖος.

ἀντί, prep. (gen.), *instead of*. [antidote, antagonist]

ἀπέρχομαι, no fut., 2 aor. ἀπῆλθον, *go away*.

ἄτιμος, ὄν, *dishonored, slighted*.

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα, *be king, rule*.

βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, ἐβόλευσα, *plan, mid. take counsel*.

εἰμί, fut. ἴσομαι, imperf. ἦν, *be*.

ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, *that*; Lat. *ille*.

ἔτι, adv., *again, still*.

μήποτε, adv., *never*.

ὅπως, conj., *in order that, that, how*.

¹ The future of the verb *to be*, εἰμί, is found only in deponent form, ἴσομαι. It is conjugated regularly, except that the third person singular is ἴσται for ἴσεται (655).

² ἐπὶ with the dative referring to a person, when construed with a verb signifying *to be* or *to become*, means *in the power of*. ³ ἐκεῖνος is declined like αὐτός (629). ⁴ A few adjectives have masculine and feminine alike.

105. The personal endings for the middle (passive, except aorist) combined with the thematic vowel, make the following euphonic endings:

| PRIMARY | | | SECONDARY | | |
|---------|--------|--------|-----------|--------|--------|
| Sing. | Dual | Plu. | Sing. | Dual | Plu. |
| 1 -ομαι | | -όμεθα | -όμεν | | -όμεθα |
| 2 -αι | -εσθον | -εσθε | -ου | -εσθον | -εσθε |
| 3 -εται | -εσθον | -ονται | -ετο | -εσθην | -οντο |

106. Review the middle and passive, present and imperfect (87).

107. FUTURE, FIRST AORIST MIDDLE, SECOND AORIST MIDDLE

| FUTURE | FIRST AORIST | SECOND AORIST |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------------------|
| | <i>Singular</i> | |
| 1 λύσομαι | ἐλύσάμην | ἐλιπόμην (λείπω, leave) |
| 2 λύσῃ | ἐλύσω | ἐλίπῃ |
| 3 λύσεται | ἐλύσατο | ἐλίπετο |
| | <i>Dual</i> | |
| 2 λύσεσθον | ἐλύσεσθον | ἐλίπεσθον |
| 3 λύσεσθον | ἐλύσεσθην | ἐλίπεσθην |
| | <i>Plural</i> | |
| 1 ἐλύσόμεθα | ἐλύσάμεθα | ἐλιπόμεθα |
| 2 λύσεσθε | ἐλύσασθε | ἐλίπεσθε |
| 3 λύσονται | ἐλύσαντο | ἐλίποντο |

108. The present infinitive middle (passive) is *λύεσθαι*; future, *λύσεσθαι* (mid. only); first aorist, *λύσασθαι* (mid. only); second aorist, *λιπέσθαι* (mid. only). The second aorist infinitive middle is accented on the penult.

109. DRILL

- I. 1. λύσω, ἐλύσω, ἐλύσας.
2. λύσεται, ἐλύσατο, ἐλύετο, ἐλίπετο.
3. λύεσθε, λύσεσθαι, ἐλύσασθε.
4. ἐλείποντο, ἐλίποντο, λείπεσθαι, λιπέσθαι.
5. ἔπυσαν, ἐπείσαντο, πεισόμεθα.
6. ἐλίπον, ἔλειπον, λιπεῖν, λείψεν.

II. Give:

1. Act. infinitives of βασιλεύω.
2. Mid. infinitives of βουλεύω.
3. 3 sing. fut. and aor. act. and mid. of πέμπω.
4. 3 plu. pres. and imp. act. and pass. of ἀθροίζω.
5. 1 sing. 2 aor. act. and mid. of λείπω.

110.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἀτίμοι ἐγίνοντο ἀλλὰ βασιλεύουσιν. 2. ἐβούλοντο γενέσθαι ἀγαθοὶ στρατηγοὶ καὶ στρατιωτᾶς ἔχειν. 3. Κύρῳ φίλος ἦν ἀντὶ Ἀρταξέρξου. 4. Κύρος ἐγένετο ἐπὶ τῷ νύῳ τοῦ Δαρείου.
- II. 1. They wished to send them away when they became dishonored. 2. But they summoned the younger men from the plain. 3. So they went up instead of the older soldiers. 4. And they were plotting against Darius. 5. Cyrus was in the power of Artaxerxes.

LESSON XI

εἰμί. PROCLITICS AND ENCLITICS

111. Παρύσατις¹ μὲν δὴ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα² αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην. Κύρος δὲ τοὺς ἀγγέλους παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξου ἀπεπέμπετο αὐτῷ³ μᾶλλον φίλους³ ἢ Ἀρταξέρξην· καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι παρὰ αὐτῷ φίλοι ἦσαν.

112.

VOCABULARY

ἄγγελος, ον, ὁ, messenger. [angel, evangelist]

βάρβαρος, ον, adj., barbarian. Often used in the masculine as a noun. [barbarous, rhubarb]

ἰὼ, intensive particle, postpositive, *indeed, you see, it is true*; its force is often to be expressed by the inflection of the voice.

¹ Nom. case, *Parysatis*, the mother of Cyrus. ² Pres. ppl. nom. fem., *loving*; here has a causal force. ³ φίλους is in predicate agreement with ἀγγέλους which it qualifies; it governs the dative of that to which the quality is directed, as in Latin.

ἤ, conj., *than*. Used with comparatives, like Lat. *quam*.

μᾶλλον, comparative adv., *rather, more, sooner than*.

παρά, prep. (gen.), *from*; (dat.), *at, beside*; (acc.), *to, toward*. [paragraph]
ἐπάρχω, ἐπάρξω, ἐπάρξα, *favor* (dat.).

113. Learn the present, imperfect, and future indicative, the present and future infinitive of εἶμι (655).

114. Proclitics (21). The proclitics are the forms of the article ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, and αἱ; the prepositions εἰς, *into*; ἐν, *in*; ἐκ (ἐξ), *out of*; the conjunctions εἰ, *if*, and ὥς, *as*; the adverb οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ), *not*. Proclitics have no effect upon the accent of the following word.

115. Enclitics (22). The most common enclitics are the indefinite pronoun, τις, the singular of personal pronouns (except the nominative), and the present indicative of εἶμι and φημι in all forms except the second person singular. ἐστί becomes ἔστι (1) at the beginning of a sentence; (2) when it means *exists* or *it is possible*; (3) when it follows οὐκ, μή, ὥς, ἀλλά, τοῦτο.

116. An enclitic loses its accent when it follows another word, except when a dissyllabic enclitic stands after a word with the acute on the penult: Ἀρταξέρξης τε, but Ἀρταξέρξης ἐστί.

117. The word before an enclitic, if an oxytone (17), retains the acute accent; if it is accented on the antepenult, or has the circumflex on the penult, it receives an additional accent on the ultima: στρατηγός ἐστιν, ἄγγελός ἐστιν, ἀγαθός ἐκεῖνός ἐστιν. A word with the circumflex on the ultima does not change its accent: ἀγγελῶ τι.

118. If the preceding word is an enclitic or a proclitic, it receives an acute accent: οὗ τε, μοί τε.

119. ἐστί may take ν-movable (34).

120.

DRILL

I. 1. ἐστί, ἦσθα, εἶναι.

2. ἦ, ἴσεσθε, ἴσται.

3. εἰσί, ἦτε, ἦν.

4. ἔσαι, ἔσονται, ἐστέ.

5. ἐσόμεθα, ἦμεν, ἴσεσθαι.

II. 1. We are, I was, they were.

2. You were, they are, you are.

3. You will be, I shall be, they will be.

121.

EXERCISES

I. 1. τοὺς βαρβάρους ὡς ἀγγέλους εἶχον. 2. Κύρος μὲν νεώτερος Ἀρταξέρξου¹ ἐστίν. 3. Ἀρταξέρξης δὲ αὐτῷ ἐπεβούλευεν. 4. Τισσαφέρνης οὐκ ἐβούλετο τοὺς βαρβάρους φίλους εἶναι τῷ Κύρῳ. 5. Βάρβαροι οὐκ ἐσμεν. 6. εἰ φίλος τοῖς ἀγγέλοις. 7. Κύρου ἀδελφὸς οὐκ ἔστιν. 8. ἄγγελοι ἐσμεν Δαρέου. 9. τοῖς βαρβάροις μᾶλλον φίλοι ἔσεσθε ἢ Κύρῳ. 10. ἀλλὰ ἔστιν ἀτίμος.

II. 1. The barbarians, it is true, are not friends to the satrap. 2. He is not in dishonor. 3. O Cyrus, you were in dishonor. 4. Are you more friendly to Cyrus than to Artaxerxes? 5. We are messengers of Cyrus, but we are not plotting against his brother.

¹ The genitive is used after a comparative when ἢ, *than*, is not used.

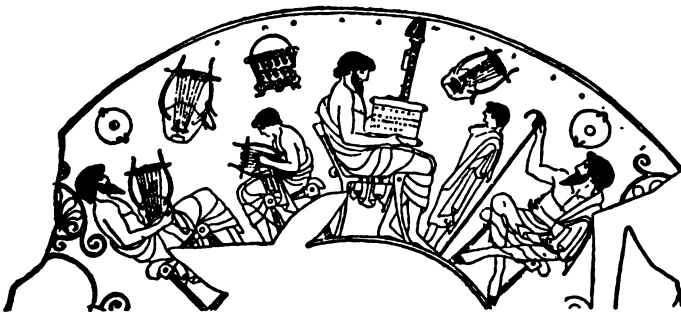


FIG. 3.—A School Scene

LESSON XII

PRONOUNS

122. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν στρατιὰν Κύρος λάθρα ἤθροισεν. ἐβούλετο γὰρ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀπαράσκευον λαβεῖν. κελεύει δὲ τοὺς φρουράρχους λαμβάνειν στρατιωτὰς Πελοποννησίους. τούτοις δὲ ἔλεξεν ὅτι Ἕλλησφέρνης ἐπιβουλεύει ταῖς ἐν Ἰωνίᾳ Ἑλληνικαῖς ἀποικίαις.¹

123.

VOCABULARY

ἀπαράσκευος, ον, *unprepared*.

ἀποικία, αἱ, ἡ, *colony*.

γάρ, conj. (postpositive), *for*.

Ἑλληνικός, ή, έν, *Hellenic, Greek*.

Ἰωνία, αἱ, ἡ, *Ionía, a region of Asia*

Minor.

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, *command*.

λάθρα, adv., *secretly*.

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, λαβόν, *take*.

λέγω, λέξω, διαξω, *say*. [dialogue]

ὁδε, ἥδε, τόδε, demon. pro., *this* (the following).

ἐτι, conj., *that*.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, demon. pro., *this* (already mentioned).

Πελοποννήσιος, α, ον, *Peloponnesian*.

φρουράρχος, ον, ό, *captain of a garrison, phrourarch*.

THE PRONOUNS

124. Learn the declension of αὐτός (629), ἐκεῖνος, οὗτος, and ὁδε (632). αὐτός and ἐκεῖνος have the regular declension of adjectives of the second declension, except that the neuter singular nominative and accusative are αὐτό and ἐκεῖνο. There is no vocative.

125. ὁδε (article + δε enclitic) has the accent and declension of the article. The forms which in the article are unaccented receive the acute accent from the enclitic -δε.

¹ δε introduces a quotation which here, though indirect, remains unchanged; this is a common form of indirect discourse. ² A prepositional phrase with the value of an adjective may stand between the article and a noun; in English translation *Greek* ('Ἑλληνικαῖς) would come between the article and its noun; *in Ionía* (ἐν Ἰωνίᾳ) would not. ³ Dative after the preposition *in* in composition; in general, prepositions govern the same case in composition as when used alone.

οὗτος in declension partakes of the peculiarities of both αὐτός and the article. The endings are those of αὐτός (i. e. τοῦτο, not τοῦτον, in neuter singular), while the stem has ου where the article has the o-sound (ο, ω) and αυ where it has the α-sound (α, η).

126. αὐτός is an intensive pronoun and has three uses:

I. When it stands between the article and the noun which it modifies (attributive position), it means *same*: ὁ αὐτὸς φίλος, *the same friend*. τὰ αὐτά, *the same things*, is frequently written ταῦτά, and must be carefully distinguished from ταῦτα, *these things*, which is neuter plural of οὗτος.

II. When it modifies a noun, but is not in the attributive position, it means *self* or *very*, like Lat. *ipse*: αὐτὸς ὁ φίλος or ὁ φίλος αὐτός, *the friend himself, the very friend*. When the noun to which it refers is not expressed, αὐτός is always intensive, in the nominative (cf. *ipse*): αὐτὸς ἔχει, *he himself has*. In the other cases it may be intensive, if it is given an emphatic (i. e. unusual) position: αὐτὸν μὲν λαμβάνει, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι φεύγουσι, *him he captures, but the rest escape*.

III. When used substantively without the article, it becomes in the oblique cases (i. e. other than the nominative and vocative) an unemphatic personal pronoun, *him, her, it, them*: ὁ φίλος αὐτοῦ, *his friend*; πέμπει αὐτούς, *he sends them*. This is its most frequent use. Cf. the use of *is* in Latin.

127. ὅδε (*hic*), οὗτος (*is*), ἐκεῖνος (*ille*) are the principal demonstrative pronouns. ὅδε, *this*, refers to something present or near, often to words just to be spoken. οὗτος refers to something just mentioned: ἔλεξε τάδε, *he spoke as follows*; ἔλεξε ταῦτα, *he spoke thus* (as narrated). ἐκεῖνος differs from οὗτος in indicating something more remote in time or space: ἐκεῖνος, *the former*; οὗτος, *the latter*.

123. The article regularly goes with a demonstrative pronoun used as an adjective. The demonstrative must be in the predicate position, i. e. it cannot stand between the article and the noun. οὗτος ὁ ἀδελφός, or ὁ ἀδελφὸς οὗτος, but never ὁ οὗτος ἀδελφός or ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὁ οὗτος. This is so different from the English that it must be noted most carefully.

129.

DRILL

I. Give:

1. Acc. sing. of αὐτός and οὗτος in all genders.
2. Gen. plu. of ἐκείνος and οὗτος in all genders.
3. Dat. plu. of οὗτος and ὅδε in all genders.

- II. 1. Of this soldier, of that wagon, of the garrison commander himself.
 2. For these satraps, for those armies, for the same brother.
 3. To (eis) this village, to those plains, to (παρά) Cyrus himself.

130.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. Κύρος δὲ ἔλεγεν ὅτι οἱ στρατηγοὶ αὐτοὶ ἀπαρδάσκειν ἦσαν. 2. ἐκέλευσεν οὖν ἐκείνους τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς παρῆναι. 3. Τισσαφέρην αὐτῷ ἐπιβουλεύειν ἐνόμισαν. 4. ὁ αὐτὸς στρατηγὸς ἐβούλετο τοὺς Πελοποννησίους στρατιώτᾱς ἀθροίζεσθαι. 5. αὗται αἱ ἀποικίαι εἰσὶν ἐν Ἰωνίᾳ. 6. οἱ στρατηγοὶ οἱ τούτων τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀγαθοὶ ἦσαν. 7. Κύρος αὐτὸς ἐπιβουλεύσει ταύταις ταῖς ἀποικίαις. 8. ὁ στρατιώται, αὐτοὶ ἐσόμεθα ἀπαρδάσκειν.
- II. 1. Cyrus wished the garrison commanders themselves to enlist these soldiers. 2. The same garrison commanders were assembling an army. 3. Cyrus is plotting against his brother and his soldiers. 4. These were unprepared, but those were assembling an army secretly. 5. The soldiers of these colonies were unprepared.

¹ The article is regularly repeated with the genitive modifier. This has the effect of placing the modifier in the attributive position.

LESSON XIII

NOUNS OF THE THIRD OR CONSONANT DECLENSION

131. Καὶ γὰρ¹ Τισσαφέρνης τὸ ἀρχαῖον Ἴωνίᾱς ἀρχὼν ἦν, τότε δὲ ἦν ἐπὶ Κῦρῳ² αὕτη ἡ χώρα πλὴν Μιλήτου. Μίλητον μὲν εἶχε Τισσαφέρνης, Κῦρῳ δὲ φίλοι γενέσθαι ἐβούλοντο οἱ³ ἐν Μιλήτῳ.

132.

VOCABULARY

ἀρχαῖος, α, ον, adj., *ancient*; τὸ ἀρχαῖον (acc.) used adverbially, *originally, formerly*. [archaic]

ἄρχων,⁴ ἄρχοντας, ὁ, *ruler, commander*.

ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *shield*.

γέρων, οντος, ὁ, *old man*.

ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *hope*.

Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, *Miletus, a city of Asia Minor*.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night*.

ὄνομα, ατος, τό, *name*. [anonymous, synonym]

πλὴν, conj. or prep. (gen.), *except*.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, *army*.

τότε, adv., *at that time, then*.

NOUNS OF THE THIRD OR CONSONANT DECLENSION

133. The stem of nouns of the Third Declension ends in a consonant, or in *ι* or *υ*.

134. Nouns of the Third Declension are grouped, as in Latin, according to the final letter of the stem, which may be found by dropping *ος* of the genitive singular.

¹ When a sentence begins with *καὶ γάρ*, a suppressed thought is indicated, an ellipsis of that for which the *γάρ*-clause gives the reason. The full thought here would be: "and (*καὶ*) it was likely that he would plot against the territory; *for* (*γάρ*), etc." In English there is no such simple way of indicating that a thought is suppressed, and *καὶ γάρ* is usually translated merely *for*, and *in fact*. ² See 103, n. 2.

³ The article has the effect of making a noun of the following prepositional phrase: *those in Miletus, the people of Miletus*. In general, the article may be used to show that words other than nouns are used substantively—adverbs, participles, the infinitive, adjectives, and prepositional phrases. ⁴ Declined like *γέρων*, but retains *ο* in voc. sing. because originally a participle.

Lingual (τ, δ, θ) stems: The lingual disappears before ς (§ 78). Stems ending in $\omicron\upsilon\tau$ do not add ς to form the nominative but drop τ and lengthen \omicron to ω : $\acute{\alpha}\rho\chi\omicron\upsilon\tau$, nominative $\acute{\alpha}\rho\chi\omega\nu$. In dative plural both ν and τ are dropped before σ and \omicron becomes $\omicron\upsilon$ in compensation: $\acute{\alpha}\rho\chi\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$, $\acute{\alpha}\rho\chi\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$.

In most masculine and feminine nouns the vocative is like the nominative, but when the stem ends in $\iota\delta$, or in $\nu\tau$ (except oxytones), the vocative singular is the stem, final δ or τ being dropped. A Greek word can end in no consonant except ν, ρ, ς : $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\pi\iota\varsigma$ [$\acute{\alpha}\sigma\pi\iota\delta$], vocative $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\pi\iota$ and $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega\nu$ [$\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omicron\upsilon\tau$], vocative $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$.

135. Monosyllabic stems accent the ultima in the genitive and dative of all numbers. The accent is circumflex when the ending is long.

136. δ $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega\nu$ [$\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omicron\upsilon\tau$], *old man*

| | Sing. | Plu. |
|----|--|--|
| N. | $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega\nu$ | $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omicron\nu\tau\epsilon\varsigma$ |
| G. | $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omicron\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma$ | $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omicron\nu\tau\omega\nu$ |
| D. | $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omicron\nu\tau\iota$ | $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omicron\nu\sigma\iota$ |
| A. | $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omicron\nu\tau\alpha$ | $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omicron\nu\tau\alpha\varsigma$ |
| V. | $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$ | $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omicron\nu\tau\epsilon\varsigma$ |

Dual

| | |
|----------|---|
| N. A. V. | $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omicron\nu\tau\iota$ |
| G. D. | $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omicron\nu\tau\omicron\iota\nu$ |

η $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\pi\iota\varsigma$ [$\acute{\alpha}\sigma\pi\iota\delta$], *shield*

| | Sing. | Plu. |
|----|---|---|
| N. | $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\pi\iota\varsigma$ | $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\pi\iota\delta\epsilon\varsigma$ |
| G. | $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\pi\iota\delta\omicron\varsigma$ | $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\pi\iota\delta\omega\nu$ |
| D. | $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\pi\iota\delta\iota$ | $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\pi\iota\sigma\iota$ |
| A. | $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\pi\iota\delta\alpha$ | $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\pi\iota\delta\alpha\varsigma$ |
| V. | $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\pi\iota$ | $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\pi\iota\delta\epsilon\varsigma$ |

Dual

| | |
|----------|--|
| N. A. V. | $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\pi\iota\delta\iota$ |
| G. D. | $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\pi\iota\delta\omicron\iota\nu$ |

η $\nu\acute{\epsilon}\xi$ [$\nu\kappa\tau$], *night*

| | Sing. | Plu. |
|----|--|--|
| N. | $\nu\acute{\epsilon}\xi$ | $\nu\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\tau\epsilon\varsigma$ |
| G. | $\nu\kappa\tau\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ | $\nu\kappa\tau\acute{\omega}\nu$ |
| D. | $\nu\kappa\tau\iota$ | $\nu\kappa\tau\iota$ |
| A. | $\nu\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\tau\alpha$ | $\nu\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\tau\alpha\varsigma$ |
| V. | $\nu\acute{\epsilon}\xi$ | $\nu\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\tau\epsilon\varsigma$ |

Dual

| | |
|-------|---|
| N. | $\nu\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\tau\epsilon$ |
| G. D. | $\nu\kappa\tau\omicron\iota\omega\nu$ |

$\tau\acute{\omicron}$ $\sigma\tau\acute{\rho}\alpha\tau\epsilon\upsilon\mu\alpha$ [$\sigma\tau\acute{\rho}\alpha\tau\epsilon\upsilon\mu\alpha\tau$], *army*

| | Sing. | Plu. |
|----|--|--|
| N. | $\sigma\tau\acute{\rho}\alpha\tau\epsilon\upsilon\mu\alpha$ | $\sigma\tau\acute{\rho}\alpha\tau\epsilon\upsilon\mu\alpha\tau\alpha$ |
| G. | $\sigma\tau\acute{\rho}\alpha\tau\epsilon\upsilon\mu\alpha\tau\omicron\varsigma$ | $\sigma\tau\acute{\rho}\alpha\tau\epsilon\upsilon\mu\alpha\tau\omega\nu$ |
| D. | $\sigma\tau\acute{\rho}\alpha\tau\epsilon\upsilon\mu\alpha\tau\iota$ | $\sigma\tau\acute{\rho}\alpha\tau\epsilon\upsilon\mu\alpha\sigma\iota$ |
| A. | $\sigma\tau\acute{\rho}\alpha\tau\epsilon\upsilon\mu\alpha$ | $\sigma\tau\acute{\rho}\alpha\tau\epsilon\upsilon\mu\alpha\tau\alpha$ |
| V. | $\sigma\tau\acute{\rho}\alpha\tau\epsilon\upsilon\mu\alpha$ | $\sigma\tau\acute{\rho}\alpha\tau\epsilon\upsilon\mu\alpha\tau\alpha$ |

Dual

| | |
|----------|---|
| N. A. V. | $\sigma\tau\acute{\rho}\alpha\tau\epsilon\upsilon\mu\alpha\tau\iota$ |
| G. D. | $\sigma\tau\acute{\rho}\alpha\tau\epsilon\upsilon\mu\alpha\tau\omicron\iota\nu$ |

Decline thus $\acute{\alpha}\rho\chi\omega\nu$, *commander*; $\acute{\omicron}\nu\omicron\mu\alpha$, *name*; $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\pi\iota\varsigma$, *hope*.

137.

DRILL

- I. Give: (1) dat. sing., (2) dat. plu., (3) nom. plu., (4) acc. sing. of ἄρχων, νύξ, ἐλπίς, ὄνομα; (5) 3 plu. pres., imp., and 2 aor. mid., of λείπω.
- II. 1. ὀνόματι, ὀνόμασι, στρατιῶτη, ἀποικίαις.
 2. ἐλπῖδα, στρατεύματα, πεδιά.
 3. τούτων τῶν ἐλπίδων, οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται, αὐτοὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες.
 4. βουλευουσιν, ἐγένοντο, λύσασθαι, γίγνεσθαι.
 5. ἔσται, ἔλεξαν, θύσει, ἐλύσω.

138.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἐπὶ τῷ γέροντι ἦν ταῦτα τὰ στρατεύματα. 2. Κύρος ἄρχων τῆσδε τῆς ἀρχῆς γενέσθαι βούλεται. 3. οἱ ἄρχοντες φίλοι ἐγένοντο τῷ στρατεύματι ἐκεῖνῳ. 4. ἡ Ἰωνία, πλὴν τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν ἀποικιῶν, ἐπὶ Κύρῳ αὐτῷ ἐγένετο. 5. λέγει δὲ ὅτι οἱ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ ἐπιβουλεύουσι τοῖς ἄρχουσιν.
- II. 1. The [people¹] in this village were plotting against the armies of Artaxerxes. 2. For they wished to become friendly to Cyrus. 3. The commanders themselves were originally friendly to these old men. 4. That night (dat.) they sent shields to Miletus for this army. 5. He had good hopes of life.

¹Omit; cf. 131, n. 3.



FIG. 4.—Women at Home

LESSON XIV

CONTRACT VERBS IN ᾶω

139. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ αὐτοὺς καλῦειν ἐπειράτο. Κῦρος οὖν στράτευμα συνέλεξε καὶ ἐστράτευεν ἐπὶ Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. καὶ αὕτη αὐτῇ ἀλλῇ πρόφασι¹ ἦν αὐτῷ² τοῦ³ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα.

140.

VOCABULARY

ἄλλος, η, ο, *other, another, the rest of*; declined like αὐτός (§29). [*allegory, allopathy*]

αὖ, adv., *again, in turn*.

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, *earth*, used in singular only. [*geography, apogee*]

κατά, prep. (gen.), *down, down from*; (acc.), *down along, by*. κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, *by land and sea*. [*catalogue, catarrh*]

καλύω, καλύσω, ἐκάλυσα, *hinder*.

πειράω, πειράσω, ἐπείρασα, *attempt*. Commonly deponent, πειράομαι, etc. [*empirical, pirate*]

στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευσα, *make an expedition*. In act., of the general; in mid., of the army.

συνάγω, συλλέξω, συνέλεξα, *gather, collect*. [*sylllogism*]

τίμω, τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, *honor*. [*timocracy*]

CONTRACT VERBS

141. Verbs ending in -ᾶω, -έω, and -όω contract the final α, ε, and ο of the stem with the following vowel in the present and imperfect. Such verbs are called contract verbs. Except for this contraction they are conjugated as other verbs. The following contractions occur in verbs in -ᾶω:

$$\alpha + \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \text{ov} \\ \omega \end{array} \right\} = \omega; \alpha + \epsilon = \alpha; \alpha + \epsilon = \alpha$$

¹Fem. noun, nom. sing., *excuse, pretext*. ²The dative is used to denote the possessor, as in Latin: Δαρεῖς ἦσαν υἱοί, *Darius had sons*. ³The article goes with the infinitive, which is thus shown to be a noun in the genitive case (cf. 131, n. 3). The infinitive in such cases is generally best translated by a participle or verbal noun. τοῦ ἀθροίζειν is objective gen., of (for) gathering. ⁴For συν-λέγω, assimilation.

Observe that *ā* or *ω* occurs in every contract form. Contract verbs are given in the vocabulary in uncontracted form, but if the same word were used in a sentence it would be contracted: *τιμάω* in vocabulary, but *τιμῶ* in a sentence.

142. Learn the present and imperfect indicative, active, middle, and passive, of *τιμάω*, with the present infinitive of all voices (647).

143. Accent. The general rules of accent (10–14) apply to contract verbs. But observe (1) that the syllable resulting from contraction is long, and (2) that if either of the syllables had an accent before contraction, the contracted syllable is accented. A contracted ultima has the circumflex. Note the application of the rules in the conjugation of *τιμάω*.

Observe that contract verbs are in reality contract verbs only in the present and imperfect tenses. Outside the present system they do not differ in inflection from other verbs; but most of them lengthen the short stem-vowel in the other tenses before the tense sign, *a* and *e* becoming *η* and *ο* becoming *ω*. Thus: *τιμάω*, pres. *τιμῶ*, imp. *ἐτίμων*, but fut. *τιμήσω*, 1 aor. *ἐτίμησα*. *a* after *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ* generally becomes *ā* instead of *η*: *πειράω*, *πειράσω*.

144.**DRILL**

I. Locate the following forms:

1. *τιμῶ*, *τιμᾶν*, *ἐτίμῶ*, *ἐτίμων*, *ἐτιμῶντο*.
2. *πειράσθαι*, *λύσασθαι*, *πειράσθε*, *τιμᾶτε*, *ἐλύσατε*.
3. *νυξί*, *ἀσπίδες*, *ἀδελφε*, *στρατιῶτον*, *ὀνόματα*.
4. *ἀρχονσι*, *ἀσπίδα*, *πεδία*, *νυκτί*, *γέρον*, *νυκτῶν*.
5. *ἐλύσατο*, *θύνειν*, *ἐλπιν*, *ἐνόμιζον*, *ἔλεξαν*.

- II.**
1. He attempts, he will attempt, he was attempting, he attempted.
 2. He honors, he will honor, he was honoring, he honored.
 3. I am honored, I was being honored, they attempted to honor.
 4. They honored, we attempt, they will attempt, they attempted to be honored.

145.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἐπεβούλευεν αὐτῷ, Κύρος δὲ κωλύειν ἐπειράτο. 2. αὐτὴ αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν τοῦ πειρᾶσθαι τὰ στρατεύματα συλλέξαι. 3. λέγει ὅτι τιμᾷ τοὺς φίλους. 4. ἐπὶ Μίλητον Κύρος ἐπειράτο στρατεύειν. 5. ἐβούλετο τιμᾶν Τισσαφέρην.
- II. 1. They attempted to collect an army. 2. The people of Miletus¹ wish to honor Cyrus. 3. We honored the old men. 4. He attempts to make an expedition against the colony by land and sea. 5. The commanders had an excuse for preventing them.

LESSON XV

CONTRACT VERBS IN ἔω AND ὦω

146. πρὸς δὲ Ἀρταξέρξην πέμπων¹ ἡξίου ἀδελφὸς ὢν² αὐτοῦ σατράπης εἶναι ταύτης τῆς χώρᾳς μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρην³ ἄρχειν⁴ αὐτῆς, καὶ ἡ Παρύσατις συνέπράττει αὐτῷ⁵ ταῦτα· ὥστε Ἀρταξέρξης τὴν μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν⁶ ἐπιβουλὴν οὐκ ᾔσθάνετο.

147.

VOCABULARY

αἰσθάνομαι, αἰσθήσομαι, ᾔσθόμην, (depon.), *perceive, learn*. [aesthetic]

ἀξίω, ἀξίωσα, ἡξίωσα, *deem right, expect, claim, ask*. [axiom]

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἡρξα, *be first, rule, command* (gen.); mid. *begin*; cf. ἀρχή.

δηλώω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, *show, make clear, explain*.

ἐπιβουλή, ἦρ, ἦ, *plot*; cf. ἐπιβουλεύω.

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἐπέμψα, *send*. [pomp]

ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, *do, make*. [poet]

συνπράττω, συμπράξω, συνέπραξα, *act with, help in doing, help, co-operate*.

ὥστε (ὥς + τε enclitic), conj. adv., or conj., *so that, wherefore, so as*.

¹ See 131, n. 3. ² Pres. ppl. nom. sing. masc. of πέμπω, *sending*. ³ ὢν is pres. ppl. of εἰμί. ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ is the equivalent of a causal clause, *since he was his brother*.

⁴ The subject of the infinitive is regularly in the accusative; hence Τισσαφέρην. But if it is the same as the subject of the main verb (here ἡξίου), the nominative is preferred; hence ἡξίου εἶναι σατράπης, where σατράπης is nominative not accusative.

⁵ Verbs of superiority, ruling, etc., govern the genitive. ⁶ αὐτῷ is dependent upon ἐν in composition. ⁷ πρὸς ἑαυτὸν, *against himself* (Artaxerxes).

CONTRACT VERBS IN $\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ AND $\acute{\omicron}\omega$

148. Verbs in $-\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ and $-\acute{\omicron}\omega$ show the following contractions:

$$\begin{array}{l} \epsilon + \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \circ\epsilon \end{array} \right\} = \circ\epsilon; \quad \epsilon + \omega = \omega; \quad \epsilon + \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \epsilon \\ \epsilon\epsilon \end{array} \right\} = \epsilon\epsilon \\ \omicron + \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \epsilon \\ \circ \end{array} \right\} = \circ\epsilon; \quad \omicron + \omega = \omega; \quad \omicron + \epsilon = \epsilon\epsilon \end{array}$$

149. Learn the present and imperfect indicative active, middle, and passive, of ποιέω and δηλόω (647, 648), with the present infinitive in all voices.

150. $\acute{\omega}\sigma\tau\epsilon$ introduces result. If the result did actually follow, $\acute{\omega}\sigma\tau\epsilon$ means *wherefore, consequently, so that*, and is generally followed by the indicative. If the result is simply expected to follow, it means *so as*, and the infinitive, with or without subject accusative, is used: $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\chi\epsilon \text{ στρατιώτ}\acute{\alpha}\varsigma, \acute{\omega}\sigma\tau\epsilon \text{ λαβείν Τισσαφέρνην}$, *he had soldiers so as to capture Tissaphernes*.

151.

DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. $\text{δηλοῖς, ἀξιοῦσιν, ἐδηλοῦ, δηλοῦτε.}$
2. $\text{ἀξιοῦσθε, ἀξιοῦσθαι, ἀξιοῦν, ἡξίουν, ἡξιοῦντο.}$
3. $\text{δηλοῦμεν, ἐδηλούμεθα, ἀξιοί, ἡξιοῦτο, ἀξιοῦται.}$

II. Give:

1. 3 sing. pres. and imp. act. and mid. of ἀξιόω, τῖμάω.
2. 3 plu. pres. and imp. act. and pass. of ἀξιόω, ποιέω.

152.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. $\text{ἀξιοῦμεν Κύρῳ συμπράττειν ὥστε ἄρχειν Μιλήτου.}$
 2. $\text{Τισσαφέρνης δηλοῖ τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν Ἀρταξέρξη.}$ 3. $\text{Κῦρος πειράται συμπράττειν τῷ ἄρχοντι.}$ 4. $\text{οὐκ ἡξίουν Τισσαφέρνην ἄρχειν ταύτης τῆς χώρας.}$ 5. $\text{Κῦρος βούλεται βασιλεύειν ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.}$

- II. 1. The plot was explained to the brother of Cyrus. 2. For he thought it right to co-operate with his elder brother so as to collect soldiers. 3. They do not deem it right to suspect the army. 4. The old men perceived these things and attempted to rule Miletus. 5. They perceive this plot against the commanders.

LESSON XVI

THE PARTICIPLE

153. Τισσαφέρνει¹ δὲ² ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα³ αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν.⁴ ὥστε οὐκ ἤχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμοῦντων.⁵ καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κῦρος ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς Ἀρταξέρξη ἐκ τῆς χώρᾳς ἣν Τισσαφέρνης τὸ ἀρχαῖον⁶ εἶχεν.

154.

VOCABULARY

ἀμφί, prep. (acc.), *about*. [amphi-theater]

ἄχθομαι, ἄχθίσσομαι, (depon.), *be burdened, vexed, displeased*.

δαπανᾶω, δαπανήσω, ἔδαπάνησα, *spend (money), consume*.

δασμός, οὗ, ὁ, *tax, tribute*.

πολεμῖω, πολέμησω, ἐπολέμησα, *wage war (dat.)*.

Τισσαφέρνης, ους, dat. ι, acc. ην, *Tissaphernes*.

THE PARTICIPLE

155. Learn the following participles: the present active, middle and passive, of λύω, τιμάω, ποιέω, δηλώω; the future and first aorist, active and middle, of λύω; the second aorist, active and middle, of λείπω; the present and future of εἰμί (ἐσόμενος, η, ου), in 638, 641, 647, 648. Observe that the accent of the second aorist active participle is always acute on the ultima.

156. Learn the declension of ὦν, λιπών (617), λύων (618), τιμών, ποιών, δηλών (624), λυόμενος (622).

NOTE.—The form λύων is for λύοντι (cf. γέρον, 136). λύουσα comes by euphonic change from λυοντια.

¹ Dat. of indirect object with πολεμοῦντα. ² The contrast between this clause and the preceding is marked by the μέν and δέ. The words most sharply contrasted are πρὸς αὐτόν and Τισσαφέρνει. ³ Agrees with αὐτόν, which is subj.-acc. of δαπανᾶν. πολεμοῦντα indicates cause: *he thought he was spending money because he was waging war with Tissaphernes*. ⁴ δαπανᾶν, infinitive in indirect discourse; αὐτόν is subj.-acc. ⁵ For syntax see 157. ⁶ Adverbial accusative, *formerly, originally*.

157. The Genitive Absolute. A noun and a participle in the genitive case, and not immediately dependent on any word in the sentence, are said to be in the Genitive Absolute.

158.**DRILL****I. Locate the following:**

1. *τῖμῶντι, ποιῶντι, λῴοντι, δηλούσῃ, λιπούσῃ.*
2. *τῖμῶσας, ποιουσῶν, λῴούσῃ, τῖμῶν, ποιῶν.*
3. *λῴον, λῴουσαι, ποιῶντα, δηλοῦντες.*
4. *στρατιῶται, δῶρα, ἐλπίδα, γέρονσι, ἀμάξης, σατράπου.*
5. *ἑλῦες, δηλοῖς, ἐτέμα, ἐτῖμῶντο, ἡξιοῦντο.*

II. Give in all genders: (1) dat. sing., (2) dat. plu., (3) acc. sing., (4) nom. plu., of τῖμῶν, ἀξίων, ποιῶν, λιπών.**159.****EXERCISES**

- I.** 1. *πολεμοῦντες οὐκ ἀπέπεμπον τοὺς δασμούς.* 2. *τούτων τῶν στρατευμάτων πολεμοῦντων ἤχθοντο.* 3. *Κύρος ἀμφὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἐδαπάνᾱ.* 4. *ἐνόμιζον αὐτὸν τῖμᾶν Κύρον.* 5. *Ἀρταξέρξης ἀξιοῖ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀποπέμπειν τοὺς δασμούς ἐκ Μιλήτου.*
- II.** 1. Being honored, they do not make war. 2. Cyrus, (because he was) spending money on the soldiers, did not send the tribute to his brother. 3. He is annoyed because Cyrus is honoring¹ the army. 4. They made war so as to receive (*λαμβάνω*) the tribute. 5. Artaxerxes thinks Cyrus is making war against this country.

¹ See 157.



FIG. 5.—A Lion Hunt

LESSON XVII

THIRD DECLENSION. LIQUID STEMS

160. ἄλλο δὲ στρατεύμα αὐτῷ¹ συνελέγετο² ἐν Χερρονήσῳ τῇ³ κατ' ἀντιπέρᾱς Ἀβύδου τόνδε τὸν τρόπον. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν· τούτῳ⁴ συγγενόμενος ὁ Κῦρος ἡγάσθη⁵ τε αὐτὸν καὶ παρείχε αὐτῷ μῦρίους δᾶρικοὺς.

161.

VOCABULARY

Ἀβυδοί, ου, ἡ, *Abydos*.ἀγών, ὄνος, ὁ, *contest, games*. [agony]ἀντήρ, ἀνδρὺς, ὁ, *man*.ἀντιπέρᾱς, adv. or prep. (gen.), *opposite*; κατ' ἀντιπέρᾱς forms a simple phrase with the same meaning, and governs the gen.δᾶρικός, οὗ, ὁ, *daric*, a Persian coin worth about \$3.50.Κλέαρχος, ου, ὁ, *Clearchus*, a Greek general.Λακεδαιμόνιος, ου, ὁ, *Lacedaemonian*.λιμὴν, ἑνός, ὁ, *harbor, port*.μήν, μηνός, ὁ, *month*. [moon]μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, *mother*.μῦριοι, αι, α, *ten thousand*. [myriad]παίρω, παρέξω or παρασχήσω, παρέχων, *furnish, supply, give*.πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, *father*.ρήτωρ, ὁρος, ὁ, *orator, speaker*. [rhetoric]συγγιγνομαι, συγγενήσομαι, συγγενόμεν, *be or associate with, meet* (dat.).τε, conj., and (enclitic); τε . . . καί, *both . . . and*. Postpositive.τρόπος, ου, ὁ, *way, manner*. τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, adv. acc., *in this manner*.

[trope]

φυγὰς, ἑδός, ὁ, *fugitive, exile*.Χερρόνησος, ου, ἡ, *Chersonnesus*.

THIRD DECLENSION (continued). LIQUID STEMS

162. Learn ἀγών, λιμὴν, μήν, ῥήτωρ (606). Observe that the nominative singular of liquid stems does not add *s*, but lengthens the vowel of the last syllable, if short. *ν* is

¹ Dative of advantage. ² Passive. ³ This article has the effect of making the prepositional phrase a modifier of Χερρόνησος. ⁴ Dative dependent on εἶναι in composition. ⁵ Admired, aor. 3 sing.

dropped before σ in the dative plural. In oxytones the vocative singular is like the nominative, in other liquid nouns like the stem. For special rule of accent see 135.

163. Learn *πατήρ, μήτηρ, ἀνὴρ* (607). Observe that in *ἀνὴρ* [ἀνερ] δ takes the place of ϵ of the stem in all cases except the nominative and vocative singular. In *πατήρ* and *μήτηρ* the ϵ of the stem is dropped in the genitive and dative singular, not throughout as in Latin in *pater, mater*. In the dative plural *ερ* becomes *ρα*. The accent is on ϵ except in the genitive, dative, and vocative singular.

164.

DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. νυξί, ἀσπί, πεδία.
2. ἀσπίδα, ἀγῶσι, ἄρχοντας.
3. σατράπῃς, βασιλείας, στρατεύματα.
4. νύων, ἀγών, μήνα.
5. λιμένι, στρατιῶτα, ἀμάξῃ.
6. ἀνδρας, πατρός, μητέρα, μητέρων, πατράσι, ὀνόμασι.

- II. 1. Of the father, to the mothers, the harbors.
 2. The names of the men, the hopes of the orator, the contests of the soldier.
 3. For the shield, for the night, for the month.
 4. To (εἰς) the man, to the harbors, to the army.
 5. O satrap, O father, O men.

165.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. τοῖς δὲ φυγάσι Κῦρος παρέχει ἀσπίδας. 2. οἱ ἄρχοντες ἐκείνοι ἤθροισαν στρατεύμα. 3. Κῦρος οὐκ ἐπολέμει τῷ πατρί. 4. ἐτίμα γὰρ αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὴν μητέρα. 5. συγγενόμενοι Κῦρῳ οἱ φυγάδες συνέλεγον ἄλλα στρατεύματα.
- II. 1. Cyrus met the men. 2. The commanders gave the fugitive a daric. 3. Artaxerxes honored both his father and his mother. 4. The fugitives collected their armies in the following manner. 5. They deemed it right to give shields to the soldiers.

LESSON XVIII

THIRD DECLENSION. LABIAL AND PALATAL STEMS

166. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν¹ τὸ χρῦσίον, στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων, καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὀρμώμενος τοῖς Θραξὶ τοῖς² ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι, καὶ ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἕλληνας.

167.

VOCABULARY

διῶρυξ, υχος, ἡ, ditch, canal.

Ἑλλήν, ηνος, ὁ, Greek.

Ἑλλήσποντος, ου, ὁ, Hellespont.

Θραξ, Θρακός, ὁ, Thracian, a Thracian.

κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ, thief.

οικίω, οικήσω, ἔκησα, inhabit, dwell; in pass. be situated (generally of cities). [economy, Greenwich — Lat. vicus]

ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, ὄρμησα, start, hurry; mid. and pass., set forth, start.

ὑπέρ, prep. (gen.), over, for the sake of; (acc.), over, beyond, above. [hypercritical]

φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ, phalanx, line of battle.

φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, watcher, guard.

χρῆμα, ατος, τό, a thing one uses, things, possessions, money. (plu.).

χρῦσιον, ου, τό, gold, money. [chrysalis, chrysanthemum]

ὠφείλω, ὠφελήσω, ὠφίλησα, aid, assist, help.

THIRD DECLENSION (continued). LABIAL (π, β, φ) AND PALATAL (κ, γ, χ) STEMS

168. Learn κλώψ, φύλαξ, φάλαγξ, Θραξ, διῶρυξ (605). Labial and palatal stems are never neuter.

169.

DRILL

- I. Give: (1) dat. sing.; (2) gen. plu.; (3) dat. plu.; (4) gen. sing.; (5) nom. plu.; (6) acc. sing., of νύξ, ἀνὴρ, ὄνομα, κλώψ, φύλαξ.
 II. 1. The phalanx of the guards, the canals of the Thracians, the gold of the thief.

¹ From λαμβάνω. ² τοῖς . . . οἰκοῦσι qualifies Θραξί and is best rendered by a relative clause: who dwell [lit. those dwelling]. ³ See ὁ in gen. vocab.

2. He benefits the commanders and the guards.
3. They are waging war against the Thracians and the Greeks.
4. These men are thieves, not soldiers.
5. They attempted to proceed alongside of (παρά) the ditches.

170.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. οἱ ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκούντες ἐπολέμουν τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν. 2. λαβόντες τὰ χρήματα οἱ φύλακες ὠρμῶντο. 3. οἱ δὲ Θρᾷκες ὠρμώμενοι ἐξ Ἑλλησπόντου ἀφέλουν τοὺς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκούντας. 4. οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐτίμῳντο ἐν Ἰωνίᾳ. 5. οἱ κλῶπες ἤρπασαν τὸ τῶν ἀνδρῶν χρῆσιν.
- II. 1. The Lacedaemonian fugitives took the money and attempted to wage war against Cyrus. 2. Cyrus started from the Hellespont with (having) the Greeks as (ὡς) guards. 3. The commanders assisted those who dwelt in Ionia. 4. With this gold they collected ten thousand soldiers. 5. In the ditches there was gold.

LESSON XIX

THIRD DECLENSION. VOWEL STEMS

171. ὥστε¹ καὶ χρήματα ἦν αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλησποντιακῶν πόλεων. τοῦτο δὲ αὖ τὸ στράτευμα οὕτως αὐτῷ λάβρα ἔτοιμον ἦν.

172.

VOCABULARY

εἰς, μία, ἓν, one. [hyphen, ace]
 Ἑλλησποντιακός, ἡ, ὅν, Hellespon-
 tian.
 ἑτοιμός, η, ον, ready.
 ἰχθύς, ὅς, ὅ, fish. [ichthyology]
 οὕτω, adv., thus; before a vowel,
 οὕτως.

πόλις, εἰς, ἡ, city. [polite, cosmo-
 politan]
 τέτταρες, α, four. [tetrarchy]
 τροφή, ἡς, ἡ, nurture, support.
 [atrophy]
 τρίπαι, τρία, three. [tripod]

¹ See 150.

THE THIRD DECLENSION (*continued*). VOWEL STEMS

173. Learn πόλις and ἰχθύς (608).

Observe that stems ending in ι and υ add ν (not α) to form the accusative singular. Stems in ι have ε in place of ι in all cases, except the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular. ως takes the place of ος in the genitive singular, but does not affect the accent. The genitive plural also has the accent on the antepenult. A few stems in υ make the same vowel changes, but most are declined like ἰχθύς.

174. Learn the declension of εἰς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέτταρες (626).

175. The names of cities or rivers are in apposition with πόλις and ποταμός: ἡ Κελαιναὶ πόλις, *the city of Celaenae*; ὁ Εὐφράτης ποταμός, *the river Euphrates*.

176.

DRILL

I. Locate:

1. Θρακός, πόλεως, τρισί, τρία.
2. πόλεων, ἰχθύν, ἰχθύων, τεττάρων.
3. στρατιώτῃ ἐνί, θαλάττῃ μῇ, νυκτί, πόλει.
4. αὐτό, αὐται, ταῦτα, ἐκείνα.
5. πόλεσι, τέτταρσι, πατράσι, ἰχθύσι, πόλεις.

II. Give: (1) acc. sing.; (2) acc. plu.; (3) nom. plu.; (4) dat. plu., of πατήρ, πόλις, φύλαξ, τῶν (in all genders), and of οὗτος (in all genders).

177.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἰχθύες ἦσαν ἐν ἀγορᾷ εἰς¹ τὴν τροφὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων.
2. συγγενόμενος τοῖς Θραξὶ αὐτοὺς ἔχειν ὡς φίλους ἐβούλετο.
3. ταῦτα τὰ χρήματα ἔτοιμα αὐτῷ ἦν ἐν τῇ Ἀβύδῳ πόλει.
4. Κλέαρχος αὐτοὺς ἀπαρασκευάτους λαβεῖν ἐπειράτο ὥστε τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς πόλεις ὠφελεῖν. 5. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λάθρᾳ συλλέγονται.
- II. 1. He started from the city of Abydos and waged war on the fugitives. 2. In this way he aided those¹ who

¹ See 166, n. 2.

² For.

dwelt in the cities. 3. And the cities of the Hellespont furnished money for the support of the armies. 4. He collected another army secretly so as to make war on the Thracians. 5. There were fish in the canals and rivers of that country.

LESSON XX

USES OF THE PARTICIPLE

178. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ὢν¹ ἐτύγγανεν αὐτῷ, καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ² τῶν οἰκοί³ ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κύρον καὶ αἰτεῖ⁴ αὐτὸν εἰς⁵ δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν, ὥς⁶ οὕτω περιγενησόμενος τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν.⁷ ὁ δὲ Κύρος παρέχει αὐτῷ εἰς τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἕξ μηνῶν μισθόν.

179. VOCABULARY

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ἤτησα, *ask for, demand.*

ἀντιστασιώτης, ου, ὁ, *opponent, adversary.*

Ἀρίστιππος, ου, ὁ, *Aristippus.*

δισχίλιοι, αι, α, *two thousand.*

ἕξ, εἰς. [hexagon]

ἔρχομαι, ἦλθον, *come, go.*

Θετταλός, ος, ὁ, *Thessalian.*

μισθός, ος, ὁ, *pay.*

ξένος, ου, ὁ, *stranger, guest-friend; plu. mercenaries.*

οἶκος, adv., *at home.* See 13, note.

περιγίγνομαι, περιγενήσομαι, περιγενόμεν, (gen.), *be superior, overcome.*

πιέω, πύσω, ἐπίσα, *press, oppress.* [piezometer]

τετρακισχίλιοι, αι, α, *four thousand.*

τυγχάνω, τεύχομαι, ἔτυχον, *happen, happen upon, gain.*

ὑπό, prep., *under; (gen.), from under, by; (dat.), beneath; (acc.), down under.* [hypodermic, hypothesis]

¹ See 181, 4. ² ὑπὸ with gen. with a passive verb expresses agency. ³ See 131, 3.
⁴ Governs two accusatives. ⁵ εἰς with numerals means *to the number of, as many as.*
⁶ ὥς is very often used with a participle to show that the participle contains the thought of some other person than the speaker or the subject of the main verb. See 181, 5. ⁷ Gen. governed by *πρὸς* in composition.

180. Review the participles (155, 156) and learn λύσᾱς (620).

181. The participle is found far more frequently in Greek than in English. The following are its most important uses:

1. The participle is often used as an adjective: πόλις οἰκουμένη, *an inhabited city*.

2. When used alone with the article the participle becomes a noun. It is then usually best translated by a relative clause: οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες, *the inhabitants*; ὁ βουλόμενος, *the one who wishes*; τὰ γιγνόμενα, *those things which are taking place* (literally, *the happenings*).

3. In many cases the idea expressed by the participle is really co-ordinate with that of the main verb, but precedes it in time. The participle in this case is usually aorist. It is generally best translated by a finite verb, co-ordinate with the main verb: στρατεύμα ἀθροίσας ἐξελαύνει, *he collected an army and marched away*. This is sometimes termed the preliminary participle.

4. τυγχάνω, *happen*; λανθάνω, *escape the notice of*; φθάνω, *anticipate*, are usually followed by a predicate participle containing the main thought; ὧν ἐτύγχανεν may be translated, *happened to be, or was, as it happened*; ἔλαθε πέμπων, *he sent secretly* (literally, *he escaped notice sending*); ἔφθασεν αὐτὸν ἐρχόμενος, *he came before him* (literally, *he anticipated him coming*).

5. The future participle shows purpose: ἦλθον κωλύσοντας, *they came to hinder*. With ὥς an avowed purpose is expressed: ὥς οὕτω περιγενησόμενος τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν, *thinking that he would thus overcome his opponents*.

6. For the genitive absolute see 157.

182. The participle does not denote absolute time. The present participle expresses the same time as the verb on which it depends; the aorist, time preceding or co-ordinate with the main verb; and the future, time after it.

183.

DRILL

Locate the following forms:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. λύσαν, ἐλύσαν, λύσασαν. | 4. ἀνδρός, μίαν, ταῦτα. |
| 2. λυούσας, λυσάσας, ἐλύσα. | 5. αἰσί, τρισί, πατράσι. |
| 3. λύσας, λυσάσας, ἐλύσας. | |

184.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. Ἀρίστιππος πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον ἦλθεν αἰτήσων τροφήν.
 2. οἱ Ἕλληνες οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐτύγχανον πιεζόμενοι.
 3. ἐλθὼν πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτᾳς ἦτοι χρῦσion. 4. οἱ
 φυγάδες εἰς τετρακισχίλους ξένους καὶ δυοῖν μηνῶν μισθὸν
 ἤτουν. 5. Κῦρος δὲ πολεμῶν τῇ Μιλήτῳ πόλει ἔτυχεν.
- II. 1. Clearchus was hard pressed¹ by those at home, so he
 became a fugitive. 2. The soldiers came to Cyrus and
 asked him for three months' pay. 3. The messengers
 happened to be Thessalians. 4. Those who dwelt above
 the Hellespont happened to be hard pressed by the
 Thracians. 5. He collected an army, thinking that he
 would make war upon the city.

LESSON XXI

USE OF PARTICIPLES. USE OF PREPOSITIONS

185. Review uses of the participle (Lesson XX).

186. The participle is very often used in place of a subordinate clause, either when in agreement with the subject or object of the sentence or in the genitive absolute construction. It may show:

a) Time: ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἀπῆλθεν, *when he had said this he went away.*

b) Cause: ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ φιλοῦσα αὐτόν, *she assisted Cyrus because she loved him.*

¹ Render by a ppl.; omit "so."

c) Manner or means: διαπράττει πείσας, *he accomplishes (it) by persuasion.*

d) Purpose, shown by future participle (see 181, 5).

e) Condition: ἔχοντες τὰ ὄπλα πολεμήσομεν, *if we have our arms, we shall make war.*

f) Concession: βουλόμενος οὐκ ἦλθεν, *though he wished (to do so), he did not come.*

g) Attendant circumstances: ἦλθεν ἔχων πολὺ στράτευμα, *he came with a large army.*

187. Some prepositions govern one case only (genitive, dative, or accusative); some govern two cases (genitive and accusative); others all three cases. Observe the distinctions in the General Vocabulary.

188. Of the more common prepositions, ἀντί, *instead of*; ἀπό, *away from, from*; ἐκ, *out of, from*; πρό, *before*, govern the genitive only.

189. ἐκ (ἐξ) implies that one starts from within, ἀπό from the neighborhood of: ἐξ οἰκίας, *out of the house*; ἀπὸ οἰκίας, *from the house.*

190. ἐν, *in*, and σύν, *with*, govern the dative only; ἀνα, *up*, and εἰς, *into*, govern the accusative only.

191. ἀμφί, *about*; διά, *through, on account of*; κατά, *down*; μετά, *in company with, after*; ὑπέρ, *over*, govern the genitive or accusative.

192. ἐπί, *on, upon, at*; παρά, *alongside of, beside*; περί, *around, about*; πρὸς, *over against, facing, at, to*; ὑπό, *under*, govern the genitive, dative, or accusative.

193. In general, when used with prepositions the genitive expresses *motion from*; the dative, the idea of *being at or rest at*; the accusative, *motion toward*; e. g.: παρά w. gen. = *from the side of*, παρά w. dat. = *by the side of*, παρά w. acc. = *to the side of*. Thus, far more than in Latin, the force of the preposition is determined by the case with which it is used.

194.

DRILL

- I. 1. πρὸς τῆς πόλεως, παρὰ τὴν ἀρχήν, παρὰ τῆς ἀρχῆς.
 2. διὰ τὸ χρῦσιον, περὶ χρημάτων, διὰ τῆς χώρας.
 3. ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν, πρὸ τῆς οἰκίας, ὑπὲρ τῆς διώρυχος.
 4. ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ.
 5. ἐπὶ τῶν ἀμαξίων, ἀμφὶ τὸ στράτευμα, σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις.
- II. Give: (1) nom. plu. (masc. fem. neut.) of the active participles of λύω. (2) acc. sing. (masc. fem. neut.) of the middle participles of λύω.

195.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἦλθον δισχίλιοι ἄνδρες αἰτήσαντες μισθόν.
 2. χρήματα λαβόντες ἦλθον διὰ τοῦ πεδίου μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν. 3. περιγεγόμενος τῶν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ βασιλεύει Κῦρος. 4. οἱ ποιοῦντες ταῦτα τυγχάνουσι ὄντες Ἕλληνες.
 5. λέγει ὅτι ἐβούλοντο τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἀθροῖσαι.
- II. 1. Being dishonored, Cyrus wishes to rule instead of his brother. 2. They came from the city to collect soldiers. 3. Since he was¹ a friend, Aristippus asked Cyrus for money. 4. When they were present,² Cyrus spoke as follows.³ 5. Though hard pressed by his opponents, he overcame them.

Ppl. with pred. nom. ²Gen. abs. ³Cf. 127.



FIG. 6.—A Banquet Scene

LESSON XXII

THE SUBJUNCTIVE

196. καὶ δεῖται' αὐτοῦ μὴ¹ πρόσθεν καταλῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτᾱς πρὶν ἂν² αὐτῷ συμβουλευῆται.³ οὕτω δὲ αὖ τὸ ἐν Θεσσαλίᾳ ἐλάνθανεν⁴ αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον στράτευμα.

197.

VOCABULARY

ἂν, see note 2 and General Vocabulary.

δέω, δεῖσω, ἔδειξα, *want* (gen.); impersonally, *be necessary*, often with the value of a mere auxiliary, *must*; mid., *want for oneself, need, beg*. With gen. or with acc. of the thing, and gen. of the person.

ἐάν (εἰ + ἄν), ἔφ (with subjunctive).

Θεσσαλίᾱ, ἡ, ἡ *Thessaly*.

ἵνα, final particle, *that, in order that*.

καταλῦω, καταλύω, κατέλυσα, *unloose, come to terms with* (πρός).

λανθάνω, λήσω, ἔλαθον, *be hidden, escape notice*. [*Lethe*]

μή, adv., *not*.

πρὶν (πρό), conj. adv., *before, until*.

πρόσθεν (πρός), adv., *before*; πρόσθεν . . . πρὶν, *before . . . until*.

συμβουλευέω, συμβουλεύω, συμβόλευσα, *plan with, counsel* (dat.); mid., *consult with* (dat.).

τρέφω, θρέψω,⁵ ἔθρεψα, *nourish, support*. [*atrophy*]

198. Only the present, aorist, and perfect tenses are found in the subjunctive. The perfect subjunctive active is very rare and may be omitted.

Learn the present subjunctive of εἰμί (655), the present and aorist, active and middle subjunctive of λύω (638, 639), and the second aorist active and middle subjunctive of λείπω (641).

¹μή is the regular negative with the infinitive except in indirect discourse. ²ἂν is a modal adv. used chiefly with subj. and opt.; it cannot be translated here. ³When the principal clause is negative, πρὶν meaning *until* is followed by the subj., if the main verb is in a primary tense; by the optative if the main verb is in a secondary (historical) tense. ⁴The article belongs to στράτευμα. ⁵See 181, 4. ⁶When φ and σ unite, they form ψ (σφ). Sometimes, as in τρέψω, θρέψω, the aspirate in ψ is drawn into the initial consonant, giving φ for τ. ⁷I. e. δέεται; cf. p. 80, n. 4.

199. Observe that the subjunctive has ω and η in place of o/ϵ of the present, and that it has the primary endings (97, 105) in all tenses. As in Latin the force of the tenses varies, but in general both present and aorist refer to future time, with the important distinction that the present represents the action as in progress or repeated, the aorist as simply occurring.

200. Purpose clauses are introduced by *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, or *ὅπως*, and take the subjunctive after primary tenses. After secondary tenses the subjunctive may be retained for vividness, or the verb may be in the optative. The negative is *μή*.

201. A more vivid future condition has in the protasis (condition) *ἐάν* (*εἰ* + *ἄν*, also sometimes written *ἥν*, *ἄν*) with the subjunctive, and the future indicative, or some future expression in the apodosis (conclusion). It implies considerable likelihood of fulfilment. *ἐὰν κελεύσῃ, αὐτοὺς πέμψω*, *if he orders it I shall send them*, or *if he will order it I shall send them*.

202. In all conditional sentences the negative in the protasis is *μή*, in the apodosis, *οὐ*.

203. A conditional sentence may state what is or will be true on a particular occasion (e. g. the sentence above, 201), or what is always true if the protasis is fulfilled. The latter is called a general condition. The present general condition always has in the protasis the same form as the vivid future particular condition, but in the apodosis it has the present indicative: *ἐὰν κελεύσῃ, αὐτοὺς πέμπω*, *if he orders it, I (always) send them*.

204.

DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. *καταλύσωμεν, συμβουλεύονται, λανθάνη*.
2. *λύσῃται, λύσῃτε, λύσῃ* (two forms), *λύσῃθε*.
3. *λύσαντι, λύσῃσα, λύουσα, λύοντα*.

II. Give:

1. 3 sing. of the subjs. act. of ἀθροίζω.
2. 3 plu. of subjs. mid. of βουλεύω.
3. 3 plu. pres., fut., and aor. ind. (act. and mid.) of λύω.

205.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἐὰν ταύτας τὰς πόλεις λαβεῖν βουλόμεθα, Κύρος κωλύσει. 2. ἐπιβουλεύουσιν τοῖς σατράπαις ἵνα βασιλεύσωσιν ἀντὶ τῶν ἄλλων. 3. ἐὰν μὴ Κύρος χρήματα ἔχῃ, στράτευμα οὐ τρέφει. 4. συμβουλεύσομαι Κύρῳ ἵνα καταλύσωμεν πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Θερταλίᾳ. 5. ἐδέοντο Κύρου μὴ τρέφειν ταῦτα τὰ δύο στρατεύματα.
- II. 1. He arrests Cyrus in order to send him away from the province. 2. They wish Artaxerxes to become their friend. 3. When he had collected an army, he came to terms with his opponents. 4. If Clearchus comes to terms with his soldiers, they will not send for Cyrus. 5. He secretly¹ begged Cyrus to support these soldiers.

LESSON XXIII

THE PERFECT SYSTEM

206. Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιωτίον ξένον ὄντα ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα² ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους³ παραγενέσθαι, ὥς⁴ εἰς Πισιδᾶς βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, ὥς⁴ πράγματα παρ' ἐχόντων⁵ τῶν Πισιδῶν τῇ Ἰωνίᾳ.

207.

VOCABULARY

Βοιώτιος, οἱ, ον, *Boeotian*, an inhabitant of Boeotia.

παραγίγνομαι, παραγενέσθαι, παρεγένοντο, *be present or at hand, arrive*.

Πισιδῆς, οὗ, οῦ, *Pisidian*, an inhabitant of Pisidia.

πράγμα, ματος, τό, *deed, thing, trouble* (usually plural). [practical]

Πρόξενος, οὗ, οῦ, *Proxenus*.

¹ See 181, 4. ² 181, 3. ³ ὅτι πλείστους = *the most possible*, adj. modifier of ἄνδρας; cf. Lat. *quam plurimos*. ⁴ ὥς, with ppl. gives the alleged reason, *on the ground that, as if*; cf. 188, δ. ⁵ 157.

208. Learn the first perfect and pluperfect indicative active, the perfect subjunctive, infinitive, and participle of λύω (638), and the second perfect and pluperfect indicative active, the perfect subjunctive, infinitive, and participle of λείπω (641).

The perfect and pluperfect active have a reduplication at the beginning. If the verb begins with a single consonant (except ρ), the reduplication consists of prefixing that consonant and ε: λύω, perfect λέλυκα. A rough mute becomes the cognate smooth mute (599, 2): θαυμάζω, τεθαύμακα.

If a verb begins with two consonants (except a mute and liquid) or a double consonant (ζ, ξ, ψ), or with ρ, the syllable ε takes the place of reduplication. If a verb begins with a short vowel or diphthong, the reduplication takes the same form as the temporal augment. E. g. στρατεύω, ἐστράτευκα; ἀγγέλλω, ἡγγελα. A long vowel remains unchanged: ὠφελέω, ὠφέληκα.

209. The pluperfect augments the perfect by prefixing ε. In verbs which begin with a vowel this augment does not have a visible effect.

210. The first perfect adds κα and the first pluperfect adds κη to the reduplicated stem. The first perfect as a rule is found only in pure,¹ liquid, and τ-stems.

211. Pure stems add the endings without changing the stem except to lengthen a final short vowel: λύω, λέλυκα, ποιέω, πεποίηκα.

212. Monosyllabic liquid stems change ε to α: στέλλω [στελ], ἔσταλκα.

213. Verbs with stems ending in a τ-mute (τ, δ, θ) drop this mute before κα, κη: θαυμάζω, τεθαύμακα.

¹ Verbs whose stem ends in a vowel.

214. The second perfect adds *a*, and the second pluperfect *η*. Most verbs with stems ending in a *π*-mute (*π, β, φ*) or a *κ*-mute (*κ, γ, χ*) have a second perfect. The final letter of the stem is usually aspirated. *τρίβω, τέτριφα; πέμπω, πέπομφα*. Note that the *ε* of monosyllabic stems is changed to *ο* in the second perfect.

215. The perfect tenses have primary endings (97, 105) and *a* as a characteristic vowel. In the third singular this becomes *ε* (cf. first aorist). The pluperfect has the secondary endings (97, 105).

216. The perfect indicative is used to denote the completion of an action or attainment of a state at the present time; the pluperfect denotes the completion of an action or the attainment of a state in the past. The force of the tense is the same whether the form is first or second perfect.

217.**DRILL**

I. Locate the following verb forms:

1. *λελύκαμεν ἐλελύκη, λέλυκε.* 4. *λελοίπασι, λιπεῖν, ἐστρατευκῆναι.*
2. *ἔλυσα, λελύκασι, ἐλελύκεσαν.* 5. *ἐλελοίπη, συγγενόμενος, λελαιπῶς.*
3. *ἀπέθανε, ἐπέβητο, ὑπήρχετε.*

II. 1. Form first perfects of *θύω, ἀθροίζω, κελεύω, καλύω, πολεμέω, τιμάω, στρατεύω.*

2. They had collected, we have sacrificed, you have left.
3. He has honored, he had made war, they have ordered.
4. He had left, you collected, they had made war.

218.**EXERCISES**

- I. 1. *ἐκεκελεύεμεν τὸν ἄνδρα παραγενέσθαι.* 2. *κεκωλύκασι τοὺς στρατηγούς λαβεῖν ἄνδρας.* 3. *ἥρπάκεσαν τὴν τῶν Πισιδῶν χώραν.* 4. *ἐστρατεύκη εἰς τοὺς Πισιδᾶς.* 5. *οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες παρείχον πράγματα τῇ ἀρχῇ.*
- II. 1. He has commanded Proxenus to make an expedition against them. 2. They had collected men on the ground that Tissaphernes wished to cause trouble to the Pisi-

dians. 3. So he took¹ Boeotian men and came (was on hand). 4. He desired him to be present because he was a good soldier. 5. He had ordered as many generals as possible to be on hand.

LESSON XXIV

THE AORIST PASSIVE

219. Σοφαίνεται δὲ τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιόν, ξένους ὄντας καὶ τούτους, ἐκέλευσεν ἄνδρας λαβόντας ἐλθεῖν ὅτι πλείστους² ὡς πολεμήσων Τισσαφέρνει σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι τοῖς Μιλησίων. καὶ ἐποιοῦν οὕτως οὗτοι.

220.

VOCABULARY

Ἀχαιοί, ἄ, ὄν, *an Achaean*, of Achaea.

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραφα, γράφα, γράφη, [graphic, -graph]

Μιλήσιος, ὤ, ὄν, *Milesian*, of Miletus.

Σοφαίνετος, ὄν, ὄ, *Sophaenetos*, a Greek general.

Στυμφάλιος, ὤ, ὄν, *Stymphalian*, of Stymphalus.

σύν, prep. (dat.), *with*. [syntax]

Σωκράτης, ὄν, ὄ, *Socrates*, a Greek general.

221. Except in two sets of tenses, the first and second aorist and the first and second future, the verb has the same form for the passive and middle, and one can determine which it is only by the needs of the sentence.

222. Learn the first and second aorist passive, in the indicative, subjunctive, infinitive, and participle of λύω (640) and φαίνω (642). Observe that the stem of the first aorist (also called the first passive stem) is formed by adding *θε*. This becomes *θη* except when followed by a vowel in inflection: *λυθε* [λυθη]. It is augmented and uses the secondary endings of the *active*. Thus the passive voice requires no new set of personal endings.

¹ 181, 2. ² Modifies ἄνδρας. For translation see 206, n. 2.

223. A labial mute (π , β , ϕ) before $\theta\epsilon$ becomes ϕ ; a palatal mute (κ , γ , χ) becomes χ ; a lingual mute (τ , δ , θ) becomes s .

224. The second aorist stem (second passive) is formed by adding ϵ (η , when not followed by a vowel or two consonants in inflection) to the verb-stem. Its inflection, therefore, is like that of the first aorist except for the omission of θ . Stems containing ϵ change this to α .

225. The first and second future occur so rarely that they may be omitted at this time.

226.**DRILL**

I. Review the meanings, learn the aorist passive, and give the complete principal parts of the following verbs (consult the Greek-English vocabulary):

1. συλλαμβάνω, πορεύομαι, τάττω.

3. ἀθροίζω, ἄγω, τιμάω.

2. πείθω, κωλύω, πέμπω.

4. κелеύω, βούλομαι, λείπω.

II. Translate, using the aorist of these verbs:

1. He obeyed, they were collected.

2. Cyrus was arrested, the soldiers proceeded.

3. He wished, you were left, he was honored.

4. They were left, we were arranged, they were ordered.

227.**EXERCISES**

- I. 1. ἡξίου καταλύσας πρὸς τοὺς στρατευομένους ἐπὶ τὸν Κύρον ἐλθεῖν. 2. ἐπέμψθη σὺν τοῖς ἀγγέλοις εἰς Σακράτην. 3. ἐπειράτο κωλύσαι αὐτοὺς ἵνα μὴ συλληφθῇ. 4. ἐκ Θετταλῆς ὁρμησάμενος¹ ἐβουλήθη στράτευμα ἀθροισθῆναι.
- II. 1. He has commanded them to come that he may have good men. 2. If they do² these things, they will discover³ the plot. 3. They aided those who dwelt⁴ in Ionia. 4. They took counsel with the fugitives.

¹ 181, 3. ² Pl. of ποίω. ³ αἰσθάνομαι. ⁴ 131. D. 3.

LESSON XXV

LIQUID VERBS. FUTURE AND FIRST AORIST

228. ἐπεὶ δ' ἔδοκεῖ ἤδη πορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ ἄνω, τὴν μὲν πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο ὡς Πισιδᾶς βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν παντάπασιν ἐκ τῆς χώρᾶς· καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ τούτους³ τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν.⁴

- 229.

VOCABULARY

ἄνω, adv., up, upward; often of a march, inland.

ἀποκτείνω, ἀποκτενῶ, ἀπέκτεινα, ἀπέκτονα, kill, slay, put to death.

βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὁν, barbarian, non-Greek, foreign.

δοκίω, δόξω, ἴδοξα, δίδογμα, ἰδόχθην, seem, seem best or good, think; often impersonal. [dogma, orthodox]

ἐκβάλλω, ἐκβαλῶ, ἐξίβαλον, ἐκβίβληκα, ἐκβίβλημαι, ἐξεβλήθην, to throw out, drive out, exile.

ἤδη, adv., already, now.

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, stay, remain, wait for.

παντάπασιν, adv., utterly, entirely, altogether.

πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην, pass. dep., proceed, march.

πρόφασις, ὥς, ἡ, excuse, pretext. [prophet]

φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα and πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην and ἐφάνην, act. show, make appear; mid. show oneself, appear. [emphasis, phenomenon]

230. Liquid verbs (i. e. verbs whose stems end in λ, μ, ν, ρ) form the future by adding εο/ε instead of σο/ε. The inflection then becomes like that of the present of a contract ε-verb: μένω [μεν], future μενῶ (μενέω); βάλω [βαλ], future βαλῶ.

231. In the first aorist α is added instead of σα, and the last vowel of the stem is lengthened to compensate: α to η (ᾱ after ι or ρ), ε to ει, ι to ῑ, υ to ῡ. μένω [μεν], aor. ἔμεινα; φαίνω [φαν], ἔφηνα; σημαίνω [σημαν], ἐσήμηνα.

¹222. ²ἔδοκει αὐτῷ, it seemed good to him, he decided. ³As if against these (the Pisidians). ὥς, as if, shows that this is only the apparent purpose of gathering an army. ⁴Sc. στρέψωμα.

Learn the future and first aorist active and middle indicative, subjunctive, infinitive, and participles of φαίνομαι (642).

The second aorist of liquid verbs presents no peculiarities; βάλλω [βαλ], second aorist ἔβαλον.

232. Hiatus occurs when a word which ends in a vowel is followed by a word which begins with a vowel. It is avoided in two ways: (1) by the insertion of *ν*-movable (34), (2) by elision. Elision is the cutting-off in pronunciation of a final short vowel. The omission is indicated in writing by the apostrophe (').

233.**DRILL****I. Locate the following forms:**

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. φανῶσι, φανοῦσι, μενούμεν. | 4. ἔδοξε, ἡζίουν, ἀποκτενῶ. |
| 2. βάλλει, βαλεῖ, δέβαλε. | 5. ἐποίει, ποιεῖ, μενῶν. |
| 3. ἐφήναμεν, ἔμειναν, ἔμεινεν. | |

II. 1. I remained, he will throw, they will show.

2. He threw, they showed, we shall remain.
 3. He will traduce, they were slaying, you will remain.
 4. He collected, he has collected, they will march.
 5. They make, they will traduce, they were staying.

234.**EXERCISES**

- I.** 1. ἐκβαλοῦσι τοὺς κωλύοντας. 2. ἐὰν δοκῇ πορεύεσθαι στρατεύμα συλλέξομεν. 3. ἐπορεύθησαν πρόφασιν ποιησάμενοι ὡς βουλόμενοι καταλύσαι. 4. ἔπεισε τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα τοὺς στρατιωτὰς πρὸ τῆς πόλεως τάξαι. 5. ἦλθον μὲν ἐκβαλοῦντες¹ τοὺς Πισιδᾶς, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐπολέμησαν.

- II.** 1. They marched inland. 2. After driving the Pisidians out of the country they will remain in this city.
 3. The generals decided to start out as if against them.
 4. This was another excuse. 5. He collected the Greek soldiers with the intention of marching inland.

¹ 181, 5.

LESSON XXVI

PERFECT MIDDLE. THE RELATIVE PRONOUN

235. ἐνταῦθα καὶ παραγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ¹ λαβόν-
τι ἥκειν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα, καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίπῳ
συναλλάγῃ πρὸς τοὺς οἴκοι ἀποπέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν² ὃ
εἶχε στράτευμα.³

236.

VOCABULARY

ἐνταῦθα, adv., *here, there, thereupon.*

ὅς, ἡ, ὃ, rel. pro. (definite), *who, which.*

ὅσος, ἡ, ὅν, rel. pro. (indefinite), *how much, many, great, or as much as, all that.*

παραγγέλλω, παραγγέλῃ, παρήγγειλα, παρήγγειλα, παρήγγειμαι, παρηγγέσθην,
pass along an order, command, order (dat.).

συναλλάττω, συναλλάξω, συνήλλαξα, συνήλλαχα, συνήλλαγμαί, συνηλλάχθην,
and συνηλλάγῃ, *bring to terms, reconcile; mid., to become recon-
ciled with, to come to terms with.*

237. Learn the perfect and pluperfect, middle and passive in indicative, subjunctive, infinitive, and participle of λύω (639, 640). The perfect, middle and passive of pure verbs consists merely of the reduplicated stem with personal endings, except in the subjunctive and optative where the form is compound, as in Latin perfect passive, consisting of the perfect participle and εἰμί. The pluperfect has the augment.

238. After the passive voice agency is regularly expressed by ὑπό with the genitive (178, n. 2), but with the perfect and pluperfect the dative is common.

239. Learn the declension of ὅς, ἡ, ὃ, the definite relative pronoun (634). Its forms are like the article, except (1) ὅς for ὁ, (2) no initial τ, (3) all forms are accented.

¹The dat. (indirect obj. of παραγγέλλει) displaces the subject of the infin. which would be acc. ²The English order is ἥκειν λαβόντι στράτευμα ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ. στράτευμα is incorporated in the rel. clause. ³146, n. 7. ⁴Cf. n. 2 end.

240. Learn the declension of *λύθεις* (619). In the same manner decline *φανείς*.

241.

DRILL

I. Locate the following forms:

1. *ἐκβέβληται, ἐπεπόρευτο, ἐλέλυτο.*
2. *συνηλλάγησαν, συνήλλαξαν, συναλλαγέτες.*
3. *παραγγελεῖς, παραγγελθείς, παρήγγελται.*
4. *ᾶ, ῆ, ὠ, φανέντι, φανέισι, λυθείσας.*

II. 1. We have been exiled, ordered, suspected.

2. He has ordered, reconciled, set out.

3. They had been proceeding, ordered, they had ransomed.

4. Having been sent, reconciled, ordered.

5. To whom (dat. sing. and plu. in all genders).

242.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. *ἐὰν ἐκβάλῃσι τοὺς οἴκοι, ἀποπέμψω τοὺς ἄλλους.*
 2. *παρήγγειλε τῷ Κύρῳ ἡκειν ἔχοντι τὸ στράτευμα.* 3. *τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐλάνθανον πορευόμενοι.* 4. *ἐὰν Κύρον ὠφελεῖν βούληται, ἀγαθὸς φίλος ἔσται.* 5. *εἴληφεν ἦν εἶχε στρατιὰν καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες οὐκ ᾔσθοντο.*

- II. 1. Thereupon Clearchus took good soldiers and came.
 2. For Cyrus sent word to him to collect the men whom he had. 3. If it shall seem best to Cyrus, we shall drive them from the city.



FIG. 7.—Preparing for Battle

LESSON XXVII

THE OPTATIVE ACTIVE. PURPOSE CLAUSES

243. καὶ Ξενία τῷ Ἀρκάδι, ὃς αὐτῷ προειστήκει¹ τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ, ἤκειν παραγγέλλει λαβόντα² τοὺς ἀνδρας πλὴν ὅποσοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν.³

244.

VOCABULARY

ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ, *acropolis, citadel*.

Ἀρκάς, ἄδος, ὁ, *an Arcadian*.

ἦκε, ἦξε, only in pres. and fut., *come, be present*; usually of completed action: *have come, have arrived*.

ἱκανός, ἡ, ὅν, *sufficient, able*.

ξενικός, ἡ ὅν, *foreign, mercenary*; as neut. noun, *a mercenary force*.

ὅσους, η, ὅν, rel. pro., *as much (many, great) as*; or *how much (many, great)*.

φυλάττω. φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαi, ἐφυλάχθην, *watch, guard*.

Ξενίας, ου, ὁ, *Xenias, a Greek general*.

245. Many verbs do not have all the tense systems (80). In lesson vocabularies hereafter when parts are not given it means that they are not in common use in Xenophon.

246. In the aorist tense some deponent verbs have the middle forms and some have the passive. The former are called middle deponents; the latter, passive deponents: ἡγέομαι, aorist ἡγησάμην, middle deponent; πορεύομαι, aorist ἐπορεύθην, passive deponent. This distinction is without effect on the meaning of the verb.

247. The optative has the following tenses: present, future, aorist, perfect, future perfect. Learn the present optative of εἶμι (655), the second aorist optative active of λείπω (641), and the optative active (all tenses) of λύω (638).

¹ Had command of; gov. gen. instead of being attracted to case of Ξενία; cf. Κλεόρχῳ λαβόντι, 235. The difference is due to the position of the words.

² Agrees with the understood subject of ἦκειν.
³ Inf. with ικανοί.

248. The force of the tenses in the optative (except in indirect discourse) is the same as in the subjunctive (199).

249. Observe that in all tenses the secondary endings are used, but that the first person singular has μ . The personal endings are preceded by a mood sign ι ($\iota\epsilon$ in the third person plural of the active and the aorist passive) which unites with the vowel of the tense stem to form $\omicron\iota$ ($\alpha\iota$ in the first aorist, $\alpha + \iota = \alpha\iota$). Irregular forms are used in the second and third person singular, and the third plural of the first aorist active.

250. After a secondary tense purpose may be expressed by $\iota\upsilon\alpha$, $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$, or $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$ with the optative, or the subjunctive may be retained for vividness: $\omicron\iota$ στρατιῶται ἦλθον $\iota\upsilon\alpha$ φυλάττειν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν (or $\iota\upsilon\alpha$ φυλάττωσιν), *the soldiers came to guard the acropolis*. Cf. 200.

251.**DRILL****I.** Locate the following:

- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. ἦκοι, λελίκτοι, λύτοι. | 4. λύσαιμι, φυλάξαιμεν, ἦκοιμεν. |
| 2. φυλάξεν, λύσειαν, λύσειας. | 5. εἶην, εἶεν, εἶησαν. |
| 3. φυλάξαι, λάβοι, λύσαιεν. | |

II. Give:

- 3 sing. of the optatives active of λύω; 3 plu. of the optatives active of φυλάττω.
- In order that he, you, they, might be.
- In order that he might take, come, guard.

252.**EXERCISES**

- I.** 1. ἔταττον ἄνδρας ἱκανοὺς τὸ πεδῖον φυλάξαι. 2. τὰς ἀκροπόλεις πεφυλάχασιν. 3. ἔλαβε ὅσοι ἦσαν ἄνδρες. 4. συναλλαγὰς πρὸς τοὺς οἴκοι ἦκεν ἔχων τοὺς ἄλλους πλὴν ὅποσοι ἐν μάχῃ ἦσαν, $\iota\upsilon\alpha$ Κύρω συμπράξειεν.
- II.** 1. They were capable of marching. 2. If they guard the acropolis, they will have the city. 3. After announcing these things to Cyrus, he took the army which he had. 4. They took the rest in order that they might guard the acropolis.

LESSON XXVIII

INDIRECT DISCOURSE. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

253. ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ¹ τοὺς Μέλητον πολιορκοῦντας, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε² σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεῦσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειεν ἐφ' ᾧ³ ἐστρατεύετο, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν⁴ αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι⁵ οἴκαδε.

254.

VOCABULARY

εἰ, adv., *always, ever.*

εἰ, conj. (proclitic), *if.*

καλέω, καλῶ (for καλέω), ἐκάλεσα,⁶ κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, *call, summon.* [calendar, ecclesiastic]

καλῶς, adv., *well, honorably.*

κατάγω, κατάξω, κατήγαγον, *lead back, restore.*

καταπράττω (κατα + πρᾶγ), καταπράξω, κατέπρᾶξα, καταπέπρᾶμαι, καταπράχθην, *do effectively, accomplish.*

οἴκαδε, adv., *homeward.*

παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἐπαύθην, *cause to cease, stop; mid., stop oneself, cease.* [pause, pose]

πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, ἐπολιόρκησα, πεπολιόρκηκα, πεπολιόρκημαι, ἐπολιορκήθην, *besiege.*

ὑποσχοίμαι, ὑποσχέσομαι, ὑπέσχημαι, ὑπέσχημαι, *hold oneself under, undertake, promise.*

255. Learn the optative (all tenses), middle and passive, of λύω (639, 640), the second aorist optative middle of λείπω (641), the second aorist optative passive of φαίνω (642), and the future optative of εἰμί (655).

256. A quoted sentence (indirect discourse) may be introduced by ὅτι (*that*) or ὡς (*how*). After a primary tense an indicative does not change its mood or tense; after a secondary tense it may be changed to the optative of the same tense or retained unchanged. πέμπω, *I send;*

¹ When καὶ follows εἰ it is usually intensive, *also, as well, too.* ² Do not confuse this verb with καλέω. ³ Antecedent omitted; it would be ταῦτα, object of καταπράξειεν.

⁴ Note vocabulary, 197. ⁵ Cf. 196, n. 3. ⁶ Note that the ε in the stem is not lengthened in the aorist, as is usually the case with vowel stems.

λέγει ὅτι πέμπει, *he says that he sends*; ἔλεξεν ὅτι πέμπει (or πέμπει), *he said that he sent*.

257. Before translating English indirect discourse into Greek, the student should first find the tense of the direct form. This will always be the right tense to use in Greek.

258. The less vivid future condition has εἰ with the optative in the protasis and the optative with ἄν in the apodosis. εἰ κελεύσειε, αὐτοὺς πέμψαιμι ἄν, *if he should order it, I would send them*.

259. A general condition in past time has the optative in the protasis, but in the apodosis has the imperfect indicative. εἰ κελεύσειε, αὐτοὺς ἔπεμπον, *if ever he ordered it, I used to send them*.

260.**DRILL**

I. Locate the following forms:

1. κληθείη, παύσαιο, ἀγάγοι.
2. ὑπόσχοιτο, καταπεπράγμενοι εἰεν.
3. ἔσονται, πολιορκήσουεν, θύσειεν.
4. παύσεσθε, ὑποσχέσασθε, ἐσοίμην.

II. Give:

1. (a) 3 sing., (b) 3 plu., (c) 2 plu. of all the middle and passive optatives of λύω.
2. 1 plu. of the optatives middle of κελεύω.

261.**EXERCISES**

- I. 1. εἰ Κύρος ὑπόσχοιτο ἐλθεῖν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἔλθοι ἄν. 2. ὁ δ' ἔλεξεν ὅτι καλῶς καταπράξειεν. 3. λέξει ὅτι ἐλθὼν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐφύλαττεν. 4. ἔλεξεν ὅτι χρυσίον λαβὼν πορεύοιτο. 5. ἔτυχον ὄντες ἀγαθοί.
- II. 1. He said that he was restoring the fugitives. 2. If they should accomplish these things successfully, he would lead them home. 3. He promised to summon those besieging Miletus, if he made an expedition. 4. If he summoned the fugitives, they always came. 5. He says that the fugitives will not pause.

LESSON XXIX

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

262. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπείθοντο· ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ· καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὄπλα παρήσαν εἰς¹ Σάρδεις. Ξενίᾱς μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν παρεγένετο εἰς¹ Σάρδεις ὀπλίτᾱς εἰς² τετρακισχίλιους, Πρόξενος δὲ παρὴν ἔχων ὀπλίτᾱς μὲν εἰς² πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, γυμνήτας δὲ πεντακοσίους, Σοφαίνετος δὲ ὁ Στυμφάλιος ὀπλίτᾱς ἔχων χιλίους, Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ Ἀχαιοὺς ὀπλίτᾱς ἔχων ὡς³ πεντακοσίους.

263.

VOCABULARY

γυμνῆς, ἦτος, ὁ, οἱ γυμνήτης, οὐ, ὁ, *light-armed foot soldier*.

εὐδαίμων, οὐ, gen. ονος, adj., *of good fate, prosperous, fortunate*.

ἡδέως, adv., *sweetly, gladly*.

ἡδύς, εἶα, ἑ, *sweet, pleasant*. [*hedonism*]

ὀπλίτης, οὐ, ὁ, *hoplite, heavy-armed soldier*.

ὄπλον, οὐ, τό, *implement, plu. arms*. [*panoply*]

πεντακόσιοι, αἱ, α, *five hundred*.

πιστεύω, πιστεύω, ἐπίστευσα, ἐπιστεύθη, *trust (dat.)*.

Σάρδεις, εἰς, αἱ, *Sardis, a city of Asia Minor*.

χιλιοί, αἱ, α, *thousand*.

264. Most adjectives form the comparative and superlative by adding *τερος* and *τατος* to the stem of the positive. The declension is that of other adjectives of the first and second declensions ending in *ος*, *η* (or *ᾱ*), *ον*.

If the penult contains a short vowel not followed by two consonants, the final *ο* of the stem becomes *ω*. This is to avoid so many short syllables: νέος, νεώτερος, but πιστός, πιστότερος. The superlative, when not accompanied by the article, may be translated by *very*, as in Latin.

¹ *eis* and the acc. are used even after *παρήσαν* as though it were a verb of motion.
² With numerals *eis* means *as many as*; *ὡς* means *about*.

265. A few adjectives add *ίων, ιστος*, to form the comparative and superlative. These endings are added to the root: *ήδύς, ήδιών, ήδιστος*.

266. Learn the declension of *ήδιών* and *εύδαίμων* (615).

267. The most common adjectives with irregular comparison are:

| | Positive | Comparative | Superlative |
|---|---|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1 | ἀγαθός, <i>good</i> | ἀμείνων βελτίων κρείττων | ἄριστος βέλτιστος κράτιστος |
| 2 | κακός, <i>bad</i> | χείρων ² ἥττων | χείριστος ἥκιστα (adv.) |
| 3 | καλός, <i>beautiful</i> | καλλίων | κάλλιστος |
| 4 | μικρός, ¹ <i>small</i> | μείων | |
| 5 | ὀλίγος, <i>little</i> , plu. <i>few</i> | ὀλιγίων | ὀλίγιστος |
| 6 | ήδύς, <i>sweet</i> | ήδιών | ήδιστος |
| 7 | πολύς, <i>much</i> , plu. <i>many</i> | πλείων or πλέον | πλείστος |
| 8 | ταχύς, <i>swift</i> | θάττων | τάχιστος |
| 9 | μέγας, <i>great</i> | μείζων | μέγιστος |

268.

DRILL

I. Locate and give the meaning of the following:

1. καλλίους, ήδιόνων, μείζους.
2. πλείστοι, άρίστων, ήδύω.
3. μέγιστος, πλείονα, κάλλιστα.
4. θάττονος, βελτίονι, κρείττονες.
5. λυθείη, κελύσειεν, λύσειαν.

II. Give: (1) dat. sing.; (2) dat. plu.; (3) acc. sing.; (4) acc. plu.; (5) nom. plu., of *εύδαίμων όπλίτης, μείζον πεδίον*.

269.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. Ξενίας υπέσχετο χίλους γυμνήτας καλέσαι. 2. εκείνοι καλλίους τώνδε¹ ήσαν. 3. εί έρχοιτο, άπαράσκευοι είημεν άν. 4. Ξενίας ήλθεν έχων στρατιωτάς πλείστους. 5. ήδέως αύτψ πειθόμεθα, φίλος γάρ Κύρψ ήν.
- II. 1. Cyrus was the youngest son. 2. He had the greatest army. 3. The best soldiers did not trust their general. 4. He was younger than Artaxerxes.² 5. These hoplites are swifter.

¹ Also compared regularly, *μικρότερος, μικρότατος*, ² Also *κακίων, κάκιστος*. ³ Cf. 532.

LESSON XXX

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD

270. Πᾶσιων δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεὺς τριακοσίους μὲν ὀπλίτας, τριακοσίους δὲ πελταστὰς ἔχων παρεγένετο· ἦν δὲ καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευομένων.¹ οὗτοι μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ² ἀφίκοντο.

271.

VOCABULARY

ἀφικνέομαι, ἀφίξομαι, ἀφικόμεν, ἀφίγμαι, *arrive, reach, come.*

διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, διέδιωχα, ἐδιώχθην, *pursue.*

δύναμις, ἰσχύς, *power, force* (of troops). [*dynamo*]

ἔω, ἔδωκα, εἴπω, εἴπα, εἴπαμι, ἐλάθην, *allow, permit.*

εὖ, *adv., well.* [*eulogy*]

θεός, θεά, ὁ or ἡ, *god, goddess.* [*pantheism, theology*]

κακός, ἡ, ὄν, *bad, cowardly.* [*cacophonous*]

Μεγαρεὺς, ἰσός, ὁ, *a Megarian, citizen of Megara.*

νῦν, *adv., now, just now, at present.*

Πᾶσιων, *ωνος, ὁ, Pasion, a Greek general.*

πελταστής, *ος, ὁ, peltast* (one equipped with the *πέλτη*, a small shield).

χρέομαι, χρῆσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κίχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην (in pass. sense); *mid. depon., use, employ* (dat.). [*catathresis*]

272. THE PERSONAL ENDINGS FOR THE ACTIVE IMPERATIVE

| | <i>Sing.</i> | <i>Dual</i> | <i>Plu.</i> |
|---|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| 2 | θι | τον | τε |
| 3 | τω | των | ντων |

273. Learn the imperative active of λύω in the present and aorist (638), the second aorist imperative active of λείπω (641), and the present imperative active of τιμάω, ποιέω, δηλώω (647-49). Observe in the second person singular that *θι* is dropped, and that the first aorist has an irregular form, e. g. λύσον.

274. The negative with the imperative is μή.

¹ Co-ordinate with καί, both . . . and. ² Pred. gen. ³ Dative of advantage.

275. In general, the distinction between the tenses in the imperative is the same as in the subjunctive (199).

276. The imperative expresses command. Negative commands (prohibitions) are expressed by *μή* with the present imperative (implying a continued action) or *μή* with the aorist subjunctive (implying a single act). *μή ποίει τοῦτο*, *do not keep doing this*; *μή ποιήσης τοῦτο*, *do not do this*.

277. Exhortations are expressed by the first person of the subjunctive. The negative is *μή*. *καλῶς ἀποθνήσκωμεν*, *let us die honorably*.

278.

DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. *λύε, λίπε, ἔλυε*.
2. *ποιέτω, ἐποίη, ποιεῖτε*.
3. *λύοντων, λύσάτω, λύσωσιν*.
4. *ἔλυσαν, λύσαντων, λύσαιμι*.
5. *ἄξιον, ἡξιον, τιμᾶτε*.

II. 1. Let them have, speak, let him watch.

2. Let no one annoy Cyrus.
3. Honor the gods. Do not permit.
4. Do it now. Do not remain.

279.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. *διώκωμεν τοὺς πελταστάς, οἳ στρατεύονται ἀμφὶ Μίλητον*. 2. *μή ἑάσῃς τὸν κακὸν ὀπλίτην λαβεῖν τὰ χρήματα*. 3. *νικήσατε καὶ διώξατε τούτους εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν*. 4. *καλεῖ δὲ καὶ Πᾶσιωνα ἵνα στρατεύηται εἰς τοὺς Πισιδᾶς*. 5. *Κύρος ὑπέσχετο χρῆσθαι τοῖς φυγάσι τοῖς ἐκ Μίλητου*.
- II. 1. The power of the gods is not small. 2. Leave the cowardly hoplites, do not honor them. 3. Let us use this money well. 4. Pasion will be present in order that he may meet Cyrus. 5. Do not make known this plot to the brother of Cyrus.

LESSON XXXI

NOUNS IN ΕΥΣ. ΜΙ-VERBS, ἴστημι

280. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ κατανοήσας ταῦτα, κ.ὶ μείζονα¹ ἡγησάμενος εἶναι ἢ ὡς ἐπὶ Πισιδᾶς τὴν παρασκευήν, πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέα² ἢ ἐδύνατο³ τάχιστα ἱππέας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους. καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δῆ, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε⁴ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο.

281.

VOCABULARY

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἠκούσθην, *hear*. [acoustic]

ἀντιπαρεσκευάζεμαι, ἀντιπαρεσκευάσομαι, ἀντιπαρεσκευασάμην, *prepare oneself in turn (of opposition)*.

βασιλεὺς, ὢς, ὁ, *king*. [basilisk, Basil]

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἔδυνήθην, *be able, can*. [dynamite]

ἡγίομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγήσάμην, ἡγήμαι, ἡγήθην, *lead, think*.

ἱππεὺς, ὢς, ὁ, *horseman*.

ἴστημι, στήσω, ἵστησα, ἵστην, ἵστηκα, ἵσταμαι, ἵστάθην, *act. (except 2 aor., perf., and plup.), make to stand, station; mid. and 2 aor., perf. and plup. act., take one's stand, halt*.

κατανοέω, κατανοήσω, κατηνόησα, κατανενόηκα, κατανενόημαι, κατηνόηθην, *observe well, notice, consider*.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great*. [megaphone, omega]

παρασκευή, ἥς, ἡ, *preparation*.

στόλος, ου, ὁ, *expedition*.

τάχιστα, *adv. (s. of ταχύ), quickly; ἢ ἐδύνατο τ., as quickly as he could*.

ὢς, *prep. (acc.), to, with names of persons only*.

282. Learn βασιλεὺς (608) and τάχως (614).

283. Observe that in nouns in εὗς the *υ* of the stem is dropped before vowel endings, i. e. in all cases except in nominative and vocative singular and dative plural. *a* in

¹ Pred. adj. with εἶναι modifying παρασκευήν. μείζονα . . . ἢ ὡς, *lit. greater than as, i. e. too great to be*. The expedition was professedly (ὡς) against the Pisidians. Preparation greater than against the Pisidians would be παρασκευὴν μείζονα ἢ ἐνὶ Πισιδᾶς. ² βασιλεὺς usually means the king of Persia, and may be used without the article like a proper name. ³ Inflected like mid. (pass.) of ἴστημι. ⁴ Verbs of hearing govern the acc. of the thing heard (dir. obj.) and the gen. of the source.

accusative singular and plural is long, and the genitive singular has *ω*s in place of *ο*s. These nouns are masculine gender and oxytone, and express the agent or person concerned.

284. Learn *ἴστημι* in present and imperfect indicative, active and middle (passive) (650, 652).

285. Observe that the verb stem is *στα* (present stem *ἴστα*) and the personal endings are added directly to the stem (with vowel lengthened in the singular of the present and imperfect active).

286.

DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. ἱππεὶ ταχεῖ, πόλεις ἡδύους, οὔτοι οἱ βασιλεῖς.
2. βασιλεῖα, ἰχθύς, ταχεῖς, ταῖς πόλεσι ταύταις.
3. ἴστησι, ἴστασαι, ἰστᾶσι, ἴστασαν.
4. ἴσταμεν, ἴστημι, ἴσταται.
5. ἴσταντο, ἴστανται, ἴστατο.

II. Give:

1. (a) dat. plu., (b) gen. sing., (c) acc. sing., of βασιλεὺς οὔτος, φάλαγξ ταχεῖα, πόλις μεῖζων.
2. (a) 2 sing., (b) 2 plu., (c) 3 plu. pres. and imp. ind. act. and mid., of ἴστημι and λύω.

287.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. Κῦρος μεῖζονα παρασκευὴν ἐδύνατο πέμψαι. 2. βασιλεὺς ἡγησάμενος τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἀπαρασκευοὺς εἶναι, ὤρμᾱτο. 3. ἔχων ὀπλίτας τριακοσίους ἀφίκετο εἰς Σάρδεϊς. 4. τῷ στρατηγῷ ἐδόκει ὡς βασιλεῖα πορεύεσθαι. 5. οἱ τοῦ βασιλέως ἵππεῖς ἐδύναντο θᾶπτον πορεύεσθαι.
- II. 1. They reached the plain in the following manner. 2. His brother, noticing this, gathered an army as quickly as he could. 3. They thought the plot was against him. 4. They were able to do this. 5. The horseman is able to go to the king's satrap.

LESSON XXXII

THIRD DECLENSION STEMS IN ΕΣ. IMPERATIVE MIDDLE

288. Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων οὗς¹ εἶρηκα ὠρμάτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων· καὶ ἐξελάνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμούς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν.

289.

VOCABULARY

διά, prep. (gen.), *through*; (acc.), *through, on account of*. [diameter]

εἴκοσι, *twenty*.

ἐξελάνω [λα], ἐλά, ἔλασα, ἐλάκα, ἐλάμαι, ἐλάθην, *drive out*; generally intrans., *march* (of the commander, i. e. *drives his army*).

εἶπῶ (fut.), εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, εἶρήθην, *say, speak, tell*. Defective verb. The present is supplied from φημί or λέγω and the 2 aor. by εἶπον.

εἶρος, οὐς, τό, *width, breadth*. [aneurism]

Λυδία, ἡ, *Lydia*, a country of Asia Minor.

Μαίανδρος, οὐ, ὁ, *Maecander*, a river of Asia Minor. [meander]

Μένων, ὤνος, ὁ, *Menon*, a Greek general.

παρασάγγη, οὐ, ὁ, *parasang*, Persian measure of distance (about 3½ miles).

σταθμός, οὐ, ὁ, *station, stopping-place, day's journey*.

290. Decline εὔρος (609). Observe that the stem ends in εσ and that σ is dropped before all case endings. Contraction then occurs. The ε of the stem is changed to ο in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular. Nouns like εὔρος are all neuter and have the recessive accent.

291. The personal endings in middle (passive) imperative:

| Singular | Dual | Plural |
|----------|------|--------|
| 2 σο | σθον | σθε |
| 3 σθε | σθων | σθων |

292. In the second person singular σ is dropped and ου results from contraction; the first aorist has the irregular form σαι, e. g. λῦσαι. The first and second aorist passive use the active endings, retaining θι in the second person singular.

¹ Antecedent (obj. of ἔχων) omitted.

293. Learn the imperative middle (passive) of the present, aorist and perfect of λύω (639, 640), of the second aorist middle of λείπω (641), of the second aorist passive of φαίνω (642), and of the present middle (passive) of τιμάω, ποιέω, δηλόω (648).

294.**DRILL**

I. Locate the following:

1. λύσαι, λύσαι, λέλυσαι.

4. λυθέντων, τιμάσθε, ποιείσθε.

2. λιποῦ, λίποι, ἐλύσω.

5. ποιέτω, ἡξίου, δηλοῦτε.

3. λύσατε, λύεσθε, λύεσθαι.

II. 1. Let the city be called Sardis.

2. Soldiers, march to the city and remain one day.

3. Let them be conquered, not honored.

295.**EXERCISES**

- I. 1. εἴκοσι παρασάγγας πορευθέντες ἐπὶ Κολοσσᾶς ἀφίκοντο. 2. ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν. 3. ταῦτα ἀκούσας βασιλεὺς λαβὼν οὓς εἶρηκα πολεμεῖν ἐπειρᾶτο. 4. ἐπαύσαντο ἵνα Κῦρον πείσειαν. 5. ἐνόμιζον τὸ εὖρος τοῦ ποταμοῦ εἶναι μείζον.

- II. 1. I heard of the plot from Pasion. 2. If Menon should come with boats, he would guard the acropolis. 3. The cities were small and prosperous. 4. The Maeander River is larger. 5. They reached Sardis, a prosperous city.

LESSON XXXIII

μι-VERBS, δείκνυμι

296. τούτου¹ τὸ εὖρος² δύο πλέθρα· γέφυρα δὲ ἐπὴν ἐξευγμένη πλοίοις³ ἑπτά. τοῦτον διαπορευθεὶς ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίᾳς σταθμὸν ἓνα παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν οἰκουμένην,⁴ εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην.

297.

VOCABULARY

ἀληθής, ἑ, gen. οὗς, true.

δείκνυμι, δείξω, δείξα, δείξαμι, δείξω, show, point out, indicate.
διαπορεύομαι, διαπορεύσομαι, διαπορεύθην, march through, march over,
cross.

ἔπιμι (ἐπί, ἐμὶ), be upon, be over.

ἑπτά, seven. [heptarchy]

ἑυγνύμι, ἑύξω, ἑυξα, ἑυγμαι, ἑύχθην, yoke, join, bridge (with boats).
[zeugma]

Κολοσσαί, ὠν, αἰ, Colossae, a city of Asia Minor.

πλήθρον, ον, τό, plethron (about 97 feet).

πλοῖον, ον, τό, boat.

Φρυγία, ἄς, ἡ, Phrygia, a country in Asia Minor.

298. Learn δείκνυμι in the present and imperfect active and middle (passive), all moods (650, 652). Observe that the verb stem is *δεικ*, and that the present adds *νυ* to this stem. In the singular of the present and imperfect active the stem is *δεικνυ* (not *δεικνυ*). In the subjunctive and optative the inflection is like that of *λίω*. So also outside the present system.

299. Learn μέγας (616), ἀληθής (615). μέγας has two stems, *μεγα* and *μεγαλο/α*. The latter gives the first and

¹It is so customary to connect Greek sentences with a conjunction that its omission has a name—*asyndeton* (not bound together). The *asyndeton* here is lessened by the fact that *τούτον* (dem. pro.) has some connective force. ²*εὖρος* is subj. of *ἐπὶ* understood. ³Dat. of means. ⁴So many cities of Asia Minor had become deserted that Xenophon often specifies that a city is inhabited.

second declension forms. *μέγα* gives the third declension forms—the nominative, accusative, and vocative of the masculine and neuter singular (exc. voc. masc.).

300.

DRILL

I. Locate the following:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. δείκνῃσι, ἐδείκνῃς, ζευγνύης. | 4. πόλεων μεγάλων, στρατεύματι |
| 2. δεικνύωσι, δεικνύῃσι, ἐζεύγνυτο. | μέγαλιν, γέροντι εὐδαίμοσι. |
| 3. δεικνύς, δεικνύη, ζευγνύοντο. | 5. λύσειεν, λύσειαν, λίποιεν. |

II. Give:

- (a) nom. plu., (b) acc. sing., (c) dat. plu., of γέφυρα μεγάλη, πόλις εὐδαίμων, ἐλπίς ἀληθής.
- (a) 3 plu., (b) 2 plu., (c) 3 sing., pres. ind., subj. and opt. act. of λύω.

301.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. τοῖσδε τοῖς μεγάλοις πλοίοις ζευγνύῃσι γέφυραν. 2. ἐὰν Κύρος τὸν στόλον τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἀκούσῃ ἀντιπαρασκευάζεται. 3. τούτου τοῦ πεδίου τὸ εὖρος ἦν δέκα παρασάγγαι. 4. Κύρος ἔδειξεν τοῖς στρατιώταις ἑπτὰ πλοῖα. 5. ἡ πόλις ἦν εἰρήκε εὐδαίμων καὶ μεγάλη ἦν.
- II. 1. They proceeded two days' journey. 2. There was a bridge made of (joined by) seven boats. 3. They started from the river when they heard this from Cyrus. 4. The cities of Phrygia were large and prosperous. 5. He took the large boats to make (ζεύγνυμι) a bridge.



FIG. 2.—Hurling a Javelin

LESSON XXXIV

SUBJUNCTIVE OF CONTRACT VERBS

302. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρᾱς ἑπτά· καὶ ἦκε Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς ὀπλιτᾶς ἔχων χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς πεντακοσίους, Δόλοπας καὶ Αἰνιᾶνας καὶ Ὀλυνθίους. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγᾱς εἴκοσιν εἰς Κελαινάς, τῆς Φρυγίᾱς πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα.

303.

VOCABULARY

Αἰνᾶνες, ὢν, οἱ, *Aenianes*, a Thessalian tribe.

Δόλοπες, ὢν, οἱ, *Dolopians*, a people of Thessaly.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv., *from here, from there, thereupon*.

Κελαιναί, ὢν, αἱ, *Celaenae*, a city of Asia Minor.

ὀκτώ, *eight*. [octagon]

Ὀλύνθιοι, ὢν, οἱ, *Olynthians*, the inhabitants of Olynthus.

304. Learn the present subjunctive active and middle (passive) of τιμάω, ποιέω, δηλόω (647, 648). Observe that

| | | |
|-----------|-----------|------------|
| α + ω = ω | ε + ω = ω | ο + ω = ω |
| α + η = α | ε + η = η | ο + η = ω |
| α + η = φ | ε + η = η | ο + η = οι |

305.

DRILL

- I. 1. τιμᾷ, ποιῇ, δηλοῖ. 4. μενοῦσι, μένουσι, ἔμενον.
 2. τιμῶσι, τιμᾶται, τιμᾷσθε. 5. ἐτίμων, ἤξιον, ἐπολέμει.
 3. ποιεῖται, ποιῶνται, δηλῶται.
- II. Give (a) 2 sing., (b) 3 plu. pres. subj. act. and mid., of λύω, τιμάω, ποιέω, δηλόω.

306.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἐὰν Κύρος τιμᾷ τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς πολιορκήσουσι ταύτην τὴν πόλιν. 2. ἐξελαύνομεν ἵνα ὠφελῶμεν τοὺς Κύρου φίλους. 3. μεταπέμπεται τοὺς ὀπλιτᾱς ἵνα τοὺς φυγάδας λαβόντες ὁρμῶνται. 4. ὃ στρατιῶται, τιμῶμεν τὸν σατράπην. 5. μενεῖ ἐν Κελαιναῖς πόλει οἰκουμένην.

- II. 1. If the king furnishes six months' pay, the soldiers will set out. 2. The hoplites remain in order that they may be honored. 3. Let us make war on the enemies of the king. 4. The cities are large, and the inhabitants are prosperous. 5. Remain three days in this city.

LESSON XXXV

PERSONAL PRONOUNS

307. ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης,¹ ἃ ἐκείνος ἐθήρευν ἀπὸ ἵππου, ὁπότε² γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. διὰ μέσου³ δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ ὁ Μαϊάνδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων· ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῆς Κελαινῶν πόλεως.

308.

VOCABULARY

ἄγριος, ἄ, ον, *of the field, wild.*

βασίλειον, ον, τό, generally plu, *βασιλεία, palace.*

ἑαυτοῦ, ἦς, reflex. pro., *of himself, herself, its.*

ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, pers. pro., *I.*

ἐμός, ἡ, ὅν, poss. pro. of 1 pers., *my, mine.*

ἡμέτερος, ἄ, ον, poss. pro. of 1 pers. plu, *our.*

θηρέω, θηρέωσα, ἐθήρευσα, τιθήρευκα, *hunt.*

θηρίον, ον, τό, *wild animal, game.* [megatherium]

μέσος, η, ον, *middle.* [Mesopotamia]

οἱ, dat. of 3 pers. pro., indirect reflex., *himself.*

ὁπότε, rel. adv., *when, whenever, if ever.*

παράδεισος, ον, ὁ, *park.* [paradise]

πηγή, ἦς, ἡ, *fountain, source.* [pegomancy]

πλήρης, ες, *full of, full.*

ῥέω,⁴ ῥήσσομαι or ῥεύσομαι, ἐρρήκα, ἐρρήην, *flow.* [catarrh, rheumatism]

σός, σή, σόν, poss. pro., 2 pers. sing., *thy, thine.*

ὑμέτερος, ἄ, ον, poss. pro. 2 pers. plu., *your, yours.*

¹ Adjs. of plenty govern the gen. ² ὁπότε here = *if ever, if at any time*; i. e. it is in reality conditional and is so treated. Here the moods of ἑθίρευν and βούλοιτο follow the rule given in 259. ³ Takes pred. position; trans., *middle of the park.*

⁴ Dissyllabic verbs in εω contract only to εῖ. ῥεεῖ = ῥεῖ, but ῥεουσ is uncontracted.

309. Learn *ἐγώ, σύ, οὐ* (629). The singular, except the nominative and the dissyllabic forms in the first person, is enclitic. The accent may be retained for emphasis. The dissyllabic forms are also emphatic. The nominatives are seldom used except for emphasis.

310. Learn *ἐμαυτοῦ, σεαυτοῦ, ἑαυτοῦ* (630). Observe that the reflexive pronouns are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns + *αὐτός*. In the plural of the first and second persons there is of course no neuter. The plural is expressed in two words.

These are direct reflexives; i. e. refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. *οὐ* is generally in a subordinate clause and refers to the subject of the principal clause; i. e., is an indirect reflexive.

311. The possessive pronouns *ἐμός, σός, ἡμέτερος, ὑμέτερος* are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns and are declined like adjectives in *ος*.

312.**DRILL****I. Locate the following:**1. *ἐμοί, ὑμῖν, οἱ.*2. *ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, σφίσι.*3. *ἐαυτοῖς, ὑμᾶς, ἡμεῖς.*4. *αὐτοῦς, αὐτοῖς, ἡμᾶς αὐτοῖς.*5. *ἱππέαι, μέγαν, πατράσι.***II. 1. Me, of you, we.**2. *Us, they, them.*3. *Of us, thee, to us.*4. *To you, to me, to him.*5. *For ourselves, of ourselves, myself.***313.****EXERCISES**

- I.** 1. *ἐμοὶ μὲν ἡδέως ἐπείθοντο, ὑμᾶς δὲ ἐξέβαλον.* 2. *ἔστι δὲ καὶ τὸ στρατεύμα ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει.* 3. *εἰ ἐκείνοι ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὰ βασίλεια, βούλοιντο ἂν νικᾶν.* 4. *εἰ βασιλεὺς γυμνάσαιτο, ἔμενεν ἐν τῷ ἑαυτοῦ παραδείσῳ.* 5. *Κῦρος ἔπεισε φίλιος ὦν τοὺς υἱοὺς ἡμῶν γενέσθαι ἀγαθοὺς.*

- II. 1. These generals thought you were honorable. 2. The hoplites benefited themselves and their friends. 3. The river flows through a large and prosperous plain. 4. This city was full of men. 5. If he wishes to exercise, he hunts wild animals on (ἀπό) his own horse.

LESSON XXXVI

REVIEW OF THE THIRD DECLENSION

314. ἔστι δὲ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασιλεία ἐν Κελαί-
ναῖς ἔρυμνὰ¹ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ ὑπὸ
τῇ ἀκροπόλει.

315.

VOCABULARY

αἰρέω, αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἔρηκα, ἔρημαι, ἔρπην, act., *take, seize, capture*; mid.,
choose, prefer. [heresy, diaeresis]

γυνή, αἰκός, ἡ, *woman, wife*. [misogyny]

ἐρυμνός, ἡ, ὄν, *fortified*.

κῆρυξ, ὅκος, ὁ, *herald*.

Μαρσύας, οὐ, ὁ, *Marsyas*, a satyr of Phrygia.

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχισάμην, ἐμάχημαι, *contend, fight*.

ναὺς, νιός, ἡ, *ship, vessel*. [nausea, argonaut]

ὄρνις, ἴδιος, ὁ or ἡ, *bird*. [ornithology]

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ or ἡ, *boy, girl, child*. [pedagogue, encyclopaedia]

πόλεμος, οὐ, ὁ, *war*. [polemic]

τριήρης, οὐς, ἡ, *trireme*, a ship with three banks of oars.

χείρ, ὅς, ἡ, *hand*. [chirography, surgeon (old spelling *chirurgion*)]

316. Nouns of this declension are classified according to the last letter of the stem as follows:

1. Labial or palatal mutes (π, β, φ; κ, γ, χ), never neuter.
2. Lingual mutes (τ, δ, θ); δ, θ, feminine; τ, of different genders, except ατ, always neuter.
3. Liquid (λ, ν, ρ), chiefly masculine.
4. σ, mostly neuters in εσ (nominative, ος).

¹Nom. plu. in agreement with *Basileus*

5. ι, υ, feminine; stems in ι have recessive accent.

6. ευ, masculine, oxytone, denoting the agent.

317. Observe that lingual mute stems whose nominatives end in ις (not oxytone) drop the final τ, δ, θ of the stem and add ν to form the accusative singular: χάρις [χαριτ], χάριν, but ἀσπίς [ἀσπιδ], ἀσπίδα.

318. Decline γυνή (610), δρνίς (604), ναῦς, παῖς, τριήρης, χεῖρ (611).

319.

DRILL

State gender and decline nouns formed from the following stems: ἡγεμόν, ὄρεσ, χρήματ, φάλαγγ, τείχεσ, μάντι, ὄνοματ, ἀσπίδ, μήν, κῆρυκ, ἐρμηνεύ, λιμέν, γίγαντ, χάριτ, γυμνήτ, ἀγών, φύλακ, θεράποντ, κρίσι, φῶτ, διῶρυχ.

320.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. ταῦτα τὰ στρατεύματα τοῖς ἄρχουσι οὗς εἴλετο πείθεται. 2. εἰ μὴ τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐκβάλλοιμεν, πράγματα ἡμῖν παρεῖχον. 3. τούτου τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ εὖρος ἦν μείζον ἢ ἐκεῖνου. 4. τοῖς ἱππεύσι ἐμάχοντο ἵνα Κῦρον βασιλεῆ ποιήσαιντο. 5. τούτοις τοῖς ἀνδράσι ἦσαν ἄλλαι προφάσεις.
- II. 1. They collected the fugitives from the cities in order that they might honor them. 2. The Greeks came from the king to Sardis and remained four months. 3. The land of the Thracians is full of large wild beasts. 4. They sent the money which Cyrus promised to the soldiers. 5. If the satrap should march through the midst of the city, the king would make war on him.



FIG. 2.—A School Scene

LESSON XXXVII

THE NUMERALS

321. *ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἐμβάλλει εἰς τὸν Μαίανδρον· τοῦ δὲ Μαρσύου τὸ εὖρὸς ἐστὶν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν.¹ ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν, νικήσας ἐρίζοντά² οἱ περὶ σοφίας, καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ ὅθεν αἱ πηγαί.³*

322.

VOCABULARY

ἄντρον, ου, τό, *cave*.

Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, acc. ωνα or ω, *Apollo*.

δέρμα, ατος, τό, *skin*. [*epidermis*]

ἐκδέρω, ἐκδερῶ, ἐξέδευρα, *strip off the skin, flay*.

ἐμβάλλω, ἐμβάλω, ἐνέβαλον, ἐμβέβληκα, ἐμβέβλημαι, ἐνέβληθην, *throw in* (i. e. an army), *make an attack, invasion; empty* (of rivers). [*emblem*]

ἐρίζω, only pres. and imperf., *strive, contend*. [*eristic*]

κρεμάννυμι [κρεμα], κρεμῶ, ἐκρέμασα, ἐκρεμάσθην, *hang*.

μηδεῖς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, *not even one, no one*.

νικάω, νίκησω, νίκησα, νενίκηκα, *conquer, surpass*. [*Nicolas*]

ὅθεν (rel. pro. + *θεν*, indicating source), conj. adv., *from which place, whence*.

οὐδεῖς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, *not even one, no one*.

πέντε, *five*. [*pentagon*] περὶ, prep. (gen.), *concerning*; cf. 192.

πούς, ποδός, ὁ, *foot*. [*tripod, antipodes*]

σοφία, ας, ἡ, *wisdom, skill* (e. g. in music). [*philosophy, sophomore*]

323. Learn the cardinal numbers from one to twenty-one (625). Look over the other cardinals, the ordinals, and numeral adverbs, observing the method of formation, and which ones are inflected. (Hereafter numerals will not be given in lesson vocabularies.)

324. Review declension of *εἰς*, *δύο*, *τρεῖς*, *τέτταρες* (626). Like *εἰς* decline *οὐδεῖς* (*οὐ-δ'-εἰς*) (627) and *μηδεῖς* (*μή-δ'-εἰς*), *no one, nothing*.

¹ Pred. gen. ² ἐρίζοντά οἱ περὶ σοφίας, *who entered into a contest of musical skill with him (Apollo)*; lit., *as he contended, etc.* ³ Sc. *ειόν*.

325.

DRILL

I. Locate the following forms:

- | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. οὐδένι, μηδένι, οὐδέν. | 4. τέτταρας, τρία, δυοῖν. |
| 2. ὕμεις, μηδεῖς, τρεῖς. | 5. οὐδεμίαν, ἐμέ, μηδεμία. |
| 3. τρισί, σφίσι, τέτταρσι. | |

- II. 1. One spring, three hides, two caves.
 2. No city, no war, four cities.
 3. Eleven soldiers, thirteen bridges, fifteen kings.
 4. Ten armies, eighteen heralds, twenty months.

326.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. συγγενόμενος αὐτῷ περὶ χρημάτων ἥριζεν. 2. ὁ ποταμὸς ἐνέβαλε εἰς τὸν Μαρσύαν καὶ τὸ εὖρος εἴκοσι καὶ ὀκτὼ ποδῶν ἦν. 3. ἡμῖν ἔδοξε μαχέσασθαι τόνδε τὸν τρόπον. 4. οἱ δυνάμενοι τὴν ἀκρόπολιν λαβεῖν πειράσσονται ἵνα μέγαν βασιλεῆ ὠφελῶσι. 5. ῥέουσι δὲ ποταμοὶ μεγάλοι τρεῖς διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου.
- II. 1. No one conquered the friends of the king. 2. Let us demand a thousand darics as pay. 3. If Apollo slays him, he will die. 4. The width of the river is twenty feet and there is no bridge over it.¹ 5. Upon hearing this he proceeded to the park from which the river flowed.

¹ Cf. 296.



FIG. 10.—The Contest between Apollo and Marsyas

LESSON XXXVIII

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES

327. διὰ δὲ τοῦτο ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας. ἐν ταῦθα Ξέρξης, ὅτε ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἡττηθεὶς τῇ μάχῃ ἀπεχώρει, λέγεται οἰκοδομῆσαι ταῦτά τε τὰ βασίλεια καὶ τὴν Κελαινῶν ἀκρόπολιν. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος ἡμέρᾳς τριάκοντα· καὶ ἦκε Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἔχων ὀπλίτᾳς χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Θρᾷκας ὀκτακοσίους καὶ τοξότᾳς Κρήτας διακοσίους.

328.

VOCABULARY

ἀποχωρέω, ἀποχωρήσω, ἀπεχώρησα, ἀποκεχώρηκα, *go away, withdraw*.

Ἑλλάς, ἑδος, ἡ, *Hellas, Greece*.

ἡττάσθαι, ἡττήσθαι, ἡττήσθην, *to be weaker than, be defeated*.

Κρής, Κρητός, *Cretan*.

οἰκοδομέω, οἰκοδομήσω, ἐκοδόμησα, ἐκοδόμηκα, *build, erect*.

ὅτε, adv. conj., *when, whenever*.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, adj., *all, every*. [*panacea, Pan-American*]

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, adj., *much, many*. [*polygamy*]

τοξότης, ου, ὁ, *archer, bowman*.

Ξέρξης, ου, ὁ, *Xerxes, king of Persia*.

χαρίεις, εσσα, εν, *graceful, pleasing*.

329. Complete ἵστημι (650, 652) in present system, active, middle (passive). Learn second aorist system of ἵστημι (ἐπριάμην in middle). Note in the general vocabulary the transitive and intransitive tenses.

330. Learn πᾶς, χαρίεις (614), πολύς (616). Observe that the stem of πᾶς and of χαρίεις ends in *ντ*. When *ς* is added in the nominative masculine, *ντ* is dropped and the vowel lengthened, *ᾱ* to *ᾶ*, *ε* to *ει*. The *ε* is not lengthened in the dative plural. πάντων and πᾶσι do not obey the law for monosyllables (135).

331. These adjectives are of the first and third declensions. Like μέγας (299), πολὺς has two stems, πολυ and πολλο/a. πολυ gives third declension forms—the nominative, accusative, vocative, singular, masculine and neuter. All the other forms are from πολλο/a, and are of the first (the feminine form) and second (the masculine and neuter forms) declensions.

332.

DRILL

I. Locate the following:

- | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. σtάντας, ἰσtάναι, ἰσtαται. | 4. σtαῖεν, σtαίην, σtήναι. |
| 2. σtάντων, ἕσtησαν, ἰσtασαν. | 5. πολλά, πάσαις, χαριεσσών. |
| 3. σtῶσι, ἰσtῶσι, ἰσtᾶσι. | |

- II. 1. Give (a) acc. sing., (b) nom. plu., (c) dat. sing., (d) dat. plu., of πᾶς φυγᾶς, ἀγὼν πολὺς, χαρίεσσα ἀκρόπολις, πᾶν στράτευμα.
 2. (a) We are placing guards. (b) He was halting (making stand) the horse. (c) The horses stood. (d) The heralds were standing. (e) I am standing.

333.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἦλθεν λαβὼν ἄνδρας πολλοὺς ὡς πολεμήσων Κύρῳ.
 2. Ξέρξης ἐλέγετο ἡττηθῆναι τῇ μάχῃ καὶ ἐξ Ἑλλάδος ἀποχωρῆσαι. 3. ἐὰν δύνωμαι, πέμψω πάντας τοὺς ἱππέας.
 4. ἀποχωρήσας ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἔστησε τὸ στράτευμα. 5. αὕτη ἡ χαρίεσσα χώρα Ἑλλὰς ἐκαλεῖτο.
 II. 1. The river is said to have been called Marsyas on this account. 2. When the king was conquered in battle, he came to terms. 3. Xerxes is said to have built all these cities. 4. They happened to be standing. 5. There are many large armies which will hinder them.

ΕΛΛΗΝΩΝ ΗΡΩΟΝ ΤΟ ΤΕ ΟΛΥΜΠΙΑΙ Η ΝΙΚΑ ΜΟΙΣ ΕΥΞΕ
 ΔΩΚΕΝ ΝΙΚΗ ΣΑΙ ΠΡΩΤΟΝ ΟΛΥΜΠΙΑΔΑ
 ΙΓΡΟΙΣ ΑΘΛΟΦΟΡΟΙΣ ΤΟ ΔΕ ΔΕΥΤΕΡΟΝ ΑΥΤΙΣ ΕΦΕΞ ΗΞ
 ΙΓΡΟΙΣ ΥΙΟΣ ΔΗΝΤΡΩ ΙΔΟΣ ΑΛΚΙΝΟΟ

FIG. 11.—A Record of the Olympic Victories of Troilus

LESSON XXXIX

INDIRECT DISCOURSE. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

334. ἄμα δὲ καὶ Σῶσις παρῆν ὁ Συρακόσιος ἔχων ὀπλίτας τριακοσίους, καὶ Σοφαίνετος ὁ Ἀρκὰς ἔχων ὀπλίτας χιλίους. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἐγένοντο¹ οἱ σύμπαντες² ὀπλῖται μὲν μῦριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ ἄμφι³ τοὺς δισχιλίους. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Πέλτας, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς.

335.

VOCABULARY

ἄμα, adv., at the same time.

ἀριθμός, οὗ, ὁ, number, numbering. [arithmetic, logarithm]

δέχομαι, δέχομαι, ἔδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι, ἔδεχθην, receive, accept. [synecdoche, pandect, dock]

ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ, review, inspection.

θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, breastplate, corslet. [thorax]

Πέλται, ὧν, αἱ, Peltae.

σύμπας, σύμπασα, σύμπαν, all together, the whole.

Συρακόσιος, α, ον, of Syracuse, Syracusan.

σάζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, σίσσωκα, σίσσω(σ)μαι, ἐσάθην, save, preserve. [creosote, sozodont, soteriology]

Σῶσις, ιος, ὁ, Sosis.

τριακόντα, thirty.

φημί, φήσω, ἔφησα, say, state, declare. [euphemism, prophet]

336. Review εἰμί (655). Learn εἶμι complete (656). Observe that εἶμι is used in the present system only. It usually has a future meaning and serves as a future to ἔρχομαι.

¹Trans. amounted to. ²Trans. all told. ³ἄμφι with numerals means about and the numeral takes the article.

337. There are three common verbs of saying; of these (1) *φημί* takes the infinitive in the main verb of the quotation; (2) *εἶπον* (second aorist) takes *ὅτι* or *ὥς*; (3) *λέγω* usually takes *ὅτι* or *ὥς* after an active form, the infinitive after a passive.

338. The infinitive in indirect discourse takes the tense of the finite verb which it represents. For the mood and tense after *ὅτι* and *ὥς* see 256. *οἱ ἄνδρες ἦλθον*—direct form; *φησὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐλθεῖν*—indirect form.

339. Four classes of conditional sentences have been given (201–3, 258, 259). There are two others.

I. The simple supposition has *εἰ* with the indicative in the protasis and any form of the verb in the apodosis. This class states a present or a past particular supposition and implies nothing as to fulfilment. *εἰ Ἑλληνικός ἐστι, ἀγαθὸς ἄστι ἀνὴρ*, *if he is Greek, he is a good man.*

II. A supposition contrary to reality (present or past) has *εἰ* with a past tense of the indicative in the protasis and a past tense of the indicative with *ἄν* in the apodosis. The imperfect usually shows a condition untrue in present time; the aorist in past time. The imperfect sometimes refers to the past, denoting a continued or repeated act. *εἰ Ἑλληνικός ἦν, ἀγαθὸς ἂν ἦν ἀνὴρ*, *if he were Greek, he would be a good man.*

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES IN TABULAR FORM

I. Simple supposition (particular): *εἰ* + present or past indicative—any form of the verb.

II. Present general: *εἰάν* (*ἤν*, *ἄν*) + subjunctive—present indicative.

III. Past general: *εἰ* + optative—imperfect indicative.

IV. Untrue supposition: *εἰ* + past indicative—past indicative with *ἄν*.

V. More vivid future: *εἰάν* (*ἤν*, *ἄν*) + subjunctive—future indicative or imperative.

VI. Less vivid future: *εἰ* + optative—optative with *ἄν*.

340.

DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. εἰ, εἶη, ἴη.

4. ἦσαν, ἦσαν, εἶησαν.

2. εἰσι, εἰσί, εἴτε.

5. ἦα, ἴσα, ἐστί.

3. ἴωσι, ἴωσι, ὦσι.

- II. 1. He says (φησί) that the king will go.
 2. They said (λέγω) that the general was in the tent.
 3. I said (εἶπον) that Cyrus became satrap.

341.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἅμα δὲ καὶ ὁ ἄρχων ἦκε καὶ ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τριάκοντα.
 2. ταῦτα κατανοήσας, ὑπέσχετο ἐξέτασιν ποιήσεσθαι.
 3. ἐτάχθησαν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ ὥστε ἔλαθον ἐρίζοντες.
 4. φημὶ σύμπαντας εἶναι ἀμφὶ τοὺς τριάκοντα στρατιώ-
 τας. 5. εἶπεν ὅτι ὁ στρατηγὸς παρέλη καὶ ἐξέτασιν ποιή-
 σειεν. 6. ἐὰν Σῶσις τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἔχῃ, ἅμα πορευσόμεθα.
- II. 1. If Cyrus should make a review, he would summon all. 2. If the peltasts were present, the number would be ten thousand. 3. If he made a review all were present.

LESSON XL

PRESENT AND SECOND AORIST OF τίθημι

342. ἐν αἰς¹ Ξενίᾳς ὁ Ἀρκὰς τὰ Λύκαια ἐθῦσε καὶ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε· τὰ δὲ ἄθλα ἦσαν στλεγγίδες χρῦσαί· ἐθεώρει δὲ τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ² Κῦρος. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δώδεκα εἰς Κεράμων ἀγοράν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, ἐσχάτην³ πρὸς τῇ Μῤυσίᾳ χώρα.

¹So. ἡμέραις. ²What position does καὶ occupy as regards the word which it emphasizes? ³ἐσχάτην πρὸς, lit. farthest in the direction of, i. e. on the borders of.

343.

VOCABULARY

ἄθλον, ον, τό, *prize*. [athlete]

ἰσχατος, η, ον, *last, farthest*. [eschatology]

θεωρέω, θεωρήσω, θεώρησα, τεθέρηκα, *look at, watch, inspect*. [theory, theater]

καθίστημι (see ἵστημι for prin. pts.), act., *set down*; mid., *take one's place*.

Κεράμων ἀγορά, ἄς, ἡ, *Ceramon Agora* (lit. *market for tiles*).

Λύκαια, ον, τά, *Lycæan festival, festival of Zeus Lycæus*.

Μῤυσία, ἄς, ἡ, *Mysia*.

στλεγγίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *flesh-scraper, strigil*.

τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τίθηκα, ἐτίθην, *put, establish, institute, station*. [thesis, theme, apothecary]

χρῦσοϋς, ἡ, οὖν, *of gold, golden*. [chrysanthemum]

344. Learn the present and second aorist systems of τίθημι (650-53). The verb-stem is *θε*; present stem, *τιθε* (lengthened to *τιθη* in the singular of the present active, and in the first person of the imperfect indicative active).

345. The second and third persons of the imperfect active are from *τιθέω*. The second aorist lacks the singular in the indicative, and the first aorist takes its place and is itself rarely used in the dual and plural. In *τίθημι*, *ἔθημι*, and *δίδωμι* the first aorist is an irregular form ending in *κα*, *κας*, *κε*.

346.

DRILL

I. Locate the following forms:

1. *τίθειςαι, τίθησι, ἐτίθεις*.

4. *ἔθεσαν, ἔθεντο, θέιντο*.

2. *τιθείη, ἐτίθει, τιθείτο*.

5. *ἔθετο, ἐτίθετο, θῶσι*.

3. *τίθειςθαι, τιθέναι, θέναι*.

II. 1. He stands, he set up a prize, he stood.

2. They were setting up a prize, they institute a contest, they set up prizes.

3. If he sets up prizes all watch the contest.

347.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. τὰ Λύκαια θύσαντες ἀγῶνα ἔθεσαν. 2. ἔλεγεν ὅτι αὕτη ἡ πόλις εἶη ἐσχάτη πρὸς τῇ Ἑλλάδι. 3. ἐν τοῖς ἀγῶσι τὰ ἄθλα ἦν πολλὰ. 4. πολλὰς ἡμέρας οἱ φύλακες οὐκ ἐδύναντο καθίστασθαι. 5. ἐδέοντο Κύρου μὴ ἀγῶνα τιθέναι.

- II. 1. He stations guards. 2. After remaining there three days he marched two days' journey. 3. And the general also offered the Lycaean sacrifice. 4. All the other soldiers watched the contest. 5. There were not many prizes.

LESSON XLI

δίδωμι. SUPPLEMENTARY PARTICIPLE

348. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγᾱς τριᾶκοντα εἰς Καύστρου πεδῖον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρᾱς πέντε· καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις ὠφείλετο μισθὸς πλεόν¹ ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν,² καὶ πολλάκις ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας ἀπήτουν.³ ὁ δὲ ἐλπίδας λέγων διῆγε,⁴ καὶ δῆλος ἦν ἀνιῶμενος· οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς⁵ τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου ἔχοντα⁶ μὴ ἀποδιδόναι.

349.

VOCABULARY

ἀνιάω, ἀνιάσω, ἡνίασα, ἡνίακα, ἡνιάθην, *grieve*; pas., *be grieved, distressed*.
ἀπαιτήω, ἀπαιτήσω, ἀπήτησα, ἀπήτηκα, ἀπήτηθην, *ask from, demand*.

ἀποδίδωμι, ἀποδώσω, ἀπέδωκα (ἀπέδοτον), ἀποδέδωκα, ἀποδέδομαι, ἀπεδόθην,
give back (what is due), pay.

δῆλος, η, ον, *clear, plain, evident*.

διάγω, διάξω, διήγαγον, διήχα, διήγμαι, διήχθην, *lead through or across*;
of time, spend, continue.

Καύστρου πεδῖον, ον, τό, *Cayster plain*.

ὀφείλω [ὀφελ], ὀφειλήσω, ὀφείλησα and ὀφελον, ὀφείληκα, ὀφειλήθην, *owe*;
pas., *be due*.

πολλάκις, adv., *many times, often*.

350. Learn the present and second aorist systems of δίδωμι (650-53). The present stem is δίδω from the root δο (δίδω in the singular of the present tense of the active indica-

¹ Used as an indeclinable adj. ² Gen. of measure, dependent on μισθός. ³ Note the force of the tense. ⁴ Compound verbs do not allow the accent to go back of the augment. ⁵ Note meanings of πρὸς in Vocab. Trans.: *It was not like Cyrus not to pay if he had money*. ⁶ The ppl. has a conditional force; cf. 243, n. 2 for case.

tive). The singular imperfect active is as if from a contract form δίδω. The lack of a singular in the second aorist active is supplied by the first aorist in κα.

351. A participle sometimes forms an essential part of the predicate, and is called a supplementary participle. When followed by a supplementary participle, the main verb is sometimes best translated by an adverb of manner (cf. 181, 4): ἐλπιδας λέγων, *speaking hopefully*. The participle here defines the scope of the main verb: διῆγε ἐλπιδας λέγων, *kept speaking hopefully*, or *continually spoke hopefully*; δηλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος, literally, *he was evident being troubled*, i. e. *he was evidently troubled*, or *it was clear that he was troubled*.

352. οὐ is the absolute negative; μή marks the negative as willed or desired or conditional; so, in general, μή is used with the infinitive (not in indirect discourse), in purpose and conditional clauses, with the participle when it implies a condition, and with imperatives. οὐ is used elsewhere. The same is true of compound negatives, e. g. οὐδεὶς, μηδεὶς, οὐδέ, μηδέ, etc.

353. DRILL

I. Locate the following:

- | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. δίδως, δίδωσι, τιθῶσι. | 4. δοίη, διδοῖεν, θέητε. |
| 2. ἐδίδου, ἔθου, δούναι. | 5. τιθέασι, ἐτίθει, ἰστάσθαι. |
| 3. διδόναι, ἔθυσαν, ἐδίδοτο. | |

- II. 1. They gave, I was giving, he gives.
 2. Cyrus clearly owed pay to the soldiers.
 3. If he does not give pay, the soldiers demand (it).

354. EXERCISES

- I. 1. Κύρος δηλος ἦν πειρώμενος ἀποχωρεῖν. 2. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἠνιᾶτο. 3. μισθὸς πλεόν ἢ τεττάρων μηνῶν τοῖς ὀπλίταις ὠφέλιετο. 4. ἐλθόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας συνεβουλεύοντο. 5. αὐτῷ πολλὰ χρήματα ἔδοσαν.

- II. 1. After remaining ten days he marched to Peltae. 2. If he remains there five days, the soldiers will demand their pay. 3. If Cyrus had owed pay, he would have given it. 4. They went to Cyrus many times and attempted to persuade him. 5. He gave the soldiers many days' pay.
-

LESSON XLII

PASSIVE OF ΛΥΩ. PERFECT OF ΙΣΤΗΜΙ

355. ἐνταῦθα ἀφικνεῖται Ἐπύαξα ἡ Συεννέσιος¹ γυνὴ τοῦ Κιλικίων βασιλέως παρὰ Κῦρον· καὶ ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δούναί τι χρήματα πολλά. τῇ δ' οὖν² στρατιᾷ τότε ἀπέδωκε Κύρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. εἶχε δὲ ἡ Κίλισσα καὶ φυλακὴν περὶ αὐτὴν Κίλικας καὶ Ἀσπενδίους· ἐλέγετο³ δὲ καὶ συγγενέσθαι⁴ Κῦρον τῇ Κιλίσιση.

356.

VOCABULARY

Ἀσπένδιος, α, ον, of *Aspendos*, *Aspendian*.

δίδωμι, δέσω, ἴδωκα, εἶδωκα, δίδωμαι, ἰδέσθην, give. [antidote, dose]

Ἐπύαξα, ης, ἡ, *Epyaxa*.

Κιλιξ, ικος, of *Cilicia*, *Cilician*.

Κιλισσα, ης, *Cilician woman*.

πράττω [πράγ], πράξω, ἐπράξα, πέπραχα or πέπραγα, πέπραγμα, ἐπράχθην, do, accomplish. [practice]

Συέννησις, ιος, δ, *Syennesis*.

φυλακή, ης, ἡ, guard, garrison.

357. Learn the future perfect middle (passive) of λύω (640). Observe that the stem of the future perfect middle (passive) is formed by adding σο/ε to the stem of the perfect middle. In inflection it is identical with the future middle, except that it has the reduplication. It represents a com-

¹ Retains ι of the stem. Cf. πόλις, πόλιος. ² δ' οὖν introduces known facts after expressions of uncertainty, here after ἐλέγετο = hearsay or common report; trans. but at any rate. ³ ἐλέγετο is here impersonal, Κύρον the subj. of infin.

⁴ Trans. συγγενέσθαι, on terms of intimacy with.

pleted action or state in future time, and is usually passive in force. It is rare.

358. Learn the first future passive (all moods) of λύω (640) and the second future passive of φαίνω (642). The first future passive is formed by adding the future middle endings to the stem of the first aorist passive; the forms of the second future passive bears the same relation to the second aorist passive.

359. Learn the second perfect and pluperfect active (all moods) of ἴστημι (654). Observe the declension of the perfect participle (621), and note the meaning of these tenses. (See general vocabulary.)

360. DRILL

Locate the following forms:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. λύσεται, λένουσι, λελύσεται. | 4. λυθήσονται, ἐφάνησαν, φανείς. |
| 2. φανείται, φανήσεται, ἐστάναι. | 5. ἐστῶσι, ἔστησαν, ἔστασαν. |
| 3. ἐστῶσι, ἐστῶτι, ἰστῶσι. | |

361. EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἡ φυλακὴ εἰστήκει περὶ τὴν γυναῖκα. 2. λέγεται Ἐπύαξα πεμφθήσεσθαι εἰς Κιλικίαν. 3. εἰ μὴ ἔδωκε ἡ γυνὴ χρήματα Κύρῳ, οὐκ ἂν ἀπεδόθη τῷ στρατεύματι ὁ μισθός. 4. ἐνταῦθα ἐστῶτες ἀπήγουν χρυσίον. 5. μὴ ἴστασθε ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ βασιλέως θύραις.
- II. 1. If Cyrus gives money to the army, he will be honored. 2. The hoplites stood before the tent as guards. 3. They went to slay the son of the king. 4. Epyaxa, standing by the tents, reviewed the army. 5. The guard will be sent to Syennesis.



FIG. 12.—A Greek Razor

LESSON XLIII

VERBAL ADJECTIVES

362. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἐξελαύνει σταθμούςς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Θύμβριον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη ἡ Μίδου καλουμένη¹ τοῦ Φρυγῶν βασιλέως, ἐφ' ἣ λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι οἶνφ² κεράσας αὐτήν. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμούςς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Τυριάειον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς.

363.

VOCABULARY

ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ, *necessity*.

Θύμβριον, ου, τό, *Thymbrium*, a city of Asia Minor.

κεράννυμι [κερα], κεράσω, ἐκέρασα, ἐκέραμαι, ἐκέρασθην, or ἐκράθην, *μίω*.
[crater]

κρήνη, ης, ἡ, *fountain*. [Hippocrene]

Μίδας, ου, δ, *Midas*.

ὁδός, οὗ, ἡ, *way, road*. [exodus, method]

οἶνος, ου, δ, *wine*. [oenophilist]

Σάτυρος, ου, δ, *Satyr*.

Τυριάειον, ου, τό, *Tyriæum*, a city of Asia Minor.

Φρύξ, Φρυγός, *Phrygian*, a *Phrygian*.

χρή, ἐχρήν (imperf.), -χρήσει, -ἔχρησε, impers., *it is necessary, one must*.

364. Verbal adjectives are formed by adding τός or τέος to the verb-stem as found in the first aorist passive. φ and χ become π and κ before τ: λύω, ἐλύθην, λυτός; ποιέω, ἐποιήθην, ποιητέος; πορεύομαι, ἐπορεύθην, πορευτέος; διώκω, ἐδιώχθην, διωκτέος; πέμπω, ἐπέμφθην, πεμπτέος.

365. The verbal in τός (ή, όν) indicates what has been done or may be done: ἡ διώρυξ διαβατή έστιν, *the ditch is crossable*.

¹ Note in vocab. all meanings of *παρά*. ² The spring called *Midas's*; i. e. the so-called spring of *Midas*. ³ The dat. is that of association.

366. The verbal in τέος (*ā, on*) indicates what must be done, and is either personal or impersonal in use. The agent is in the dative (cf. Latin passive periphrastic). *αἱ διώρυχες ὑμῖν διαβατέαι εἰσίν* (personal), *τὰς διώρυχας ὑμῖν διαβατέον ἐστίν* (impersonal), *you must cross the ditches*. Observe that *διαβατέον* is nominative neuter singular and, though passive in form, governs *διώρυχας*.

367. Necessity is also expressed by *δεῖ* (197), or *χρή*, or *ἀνάγκη* (*ἐστί*) with the accusative and infinitive.

368.

DRILL

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| I. 1. ἐπὶ βασιλείᾳ ἡμῖν πορευτέον. | 4. ἡ φυλακὴ πεμπτέᾳ. |
| 2. δεῖ τὰς ναῦς λαβεῖν. | 5. ἀνάγκη τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐξετά- σιν ποιήσασθαι. |
| 3. οἱ πολέμοι διωκτέοι εἰσίν. | |

II. Translate in three ways: The soldiers must proceed now.

369.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. ὁ δὲ καὶ ἔλεγεν ὅτι δεῖ Κύρον αὐτοῖς δοῦναι πολλὰ χρήματα. 2. ἐχρῆν Κύρον ἐνταῦθα μένειν ἡμέρας τρεῖς. 3. μὴ πειρώμεθα Μίλητον πολιορκῆσαι. 4. Κύρος ποιητέος σατράπης βασιλεῖ. 5. Ἐπυάξῃ τῇ Συεννέσιος γυναικὶ πολλοὶ ὀπλίται ἦσαν.
- II. 1. The king had a park there. 2. The beautiful fountain was along the road. 3. They mingled wine with it. 4. We must proceed ten days' journey. 5. The king says that Midas hunted the Satyr.



FIG. 13.—A Greek Lady in Her Boudoir

LESSON XLIV

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT MIDDLE

370. καὶ λέγεται δεηθῆναι ἡ Κίλισσα Κύρου¹ ἐπιδείξαι τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ· βουλόμενος οὖν ἐπιδείξαι, ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἑλληνας, ὡς νόμος² αὐτοῖς εἰς μάχην, οὕτω ταχθῆναι καὶ στῆναι, συντάξαι δ' ἕκαστον³ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ.⁴ ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων.⁵ εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν⁶ Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί.

371.

VOCABULARY

δεινός, ἡ, ὄν, *terrible, severe, skilful, clever*. [dinotherium]

δεξιός, ἄ, ὄν, *right*; cf. Lat. *dextra*, Eng. *dexterous*.

ἕκαστος, ἡ, ὄν, *each*.

ἐπιδείκνυμι, ἐπιδείξω, ἐπέδειξα, ἐπιδείξα, ἐπιδείξαμαι, ἐπιδείχθην, *exhibit*.

εὐώνυμος, ὄν, *left*; lit. *of good name*; euphemistic for *left*, the side from which evil omens were supposed to come. Cf. Lat. *sinister*.

κρατίς, κρατήσω, ἐκράτησα, ἐκράτηκα, ἐκράτηθην, *to be strong, rule, conquer* (gen.).

νόμος, ὄν, ὅ, *custom, law*. [economy]

συντάττω, συντάξω, συντάξα, συντάξα, συντάξαμαι, συντάχθην, *draw up in order*. [syntax]

372. Learn the perfect, pluperfect middle (passive) of λέγω [λιπ], τάττω [ταγ], πείθω [πειθ] (643-45).

373. When the verb-stem ends in a vowel, the perfect middle (passive) is the simplest tense of the verb to conjugate. When the verb-stem ends in a labial, lingual, or palatal mute, the addition of the personal endings is attended by euphonic changes, as follows:

¹ δεῖμαι, *to need, beg of*, governs the gen. ² Sc. ἦν. ³ I. e. each general. ⁴ τοῖς δ' αὐτοῦ, lit. *those of himself* = *his own*. The noun στρατιώτης or ἄνθρωπος is thought but not expressed. ⁵ Four deep, to make the army seem as large as possible. ⁶ Sc. κίρας, *wing*.

374. A labial mute (π, β, ϕ) before μ becomes μ ;¹ with σ forms ψ ; before τ or θ it assumes the same degree of roughness. See 599, 2.

A lingual mute (τ, δ, θ) before μ, τ , or θ becomes σ ² and is dropped before σ .

A palatal mute (κ, γ, χ) before μ becomes γ ; with σ forms ξ ; before τ or θ it assumes the same degree of roughness.

375. Since the endings of the third plural *νται, ντο* could not be pronounced with consonant stems, the third person plural of such verbs in the perfect and pluperfect indicative becomes a compound form—the perfect passive participle and *εἰσί* in the perfect and *ἦσαν* in the pluperfect: *λελειμμένοι εἰσί*; *λελειμμένοι ἦσαν*.

376.

DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. ἐπιδείκνυσι, ἐδείθην, ἔστη.
2. τέτακται, τεταγμένοι ἦσαν, ταχθείη.
3. ἐπιδείξαιαν, ἐχρῶντο, ἐδείτο.
4. κεκελεύκασι, ἐκεκελεύκη, στάς.
5. ἐπέπειστο, ἦγμαι, ἡγμένοι ἦσαν.

II. 1. He has been left, he had left, we have obeyed.

2. They had been drawn up, they stood, he shows.

3. You have been persuaded, you had been arranged, he has persuaded.

4. They are showing, he begs Cyrus, he employs Greeks.

377.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ ὡς νόμος¹ αὐτοῖς πεπόρευνται.
 2. δεινὸς πόλεμος ἐγένετο, ἀλλὰ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐκράτουν.
 3. πέπεισται τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐξέτασιν ποιείσθαι. 4.
 βουλόμενος λαθεῖν ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ μέγα ἄντρον. 5. οἱ
 μὲν Ἀσπένδιοι τὸ εὐώνυμον εἶχον, Κῦρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἑαυτοῦ
 τὸ δεξιόν.

¹ When $\mu\mu$ would result one μ is dropped.

² σ between two consonants is

dropped. ³ Sc. ἦν.

- II. 1. The soldiers had been sent to the acropolis. 2. Epyaxa begged Cyrus to arrange his soldiers according to their custom. 3. The Greeks did not use horses in battle. 4. The soldiers were not able to hear. 5. So they arranged themselves for battle and stood.

LESSON XLV

REVIEW OF THE INFINITIVE

378. ἐθεώρει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ δὲ παρήλαυνον τεταγμένοι κατ' ἰλᾶς¹ καὶ κατὰ τάξεις· εἶτα δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, παρελαύνων ἐφ' ἄρματος καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης. εἶχον δὲ πάντες κράνη χαλκᾶ καὶ χιτῶνας φοινικοῦς καὶ κνημίδας καὶ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκκεκαλυμμένᾶς.³

379.

VOCABULARY

ἄρμα, ατος, τό, *chariot*.

ἄρμαμαξα, ης, ἡ, *covered carriage*.

εἶτα, adv., *then, thereupon*; πρῶτον

... εἶτα, *in the first place* ...
in the second place.

ἐκκαλύπτω, ἐκκαλύψω, ἐξεκάλυψα,

ἐκκεκάλυμμαι, ἐξεκάλυφθην, *un-*
cover. [apocalypse]

ἦλ, ης, ἡ, *crowd, band*; *squadron*
of cavalry. [homily]

κνημῖς, ἴδος, ἡ, *legging, greave*.

κράνος, ος, τό, *headpiece, helmet*;
cf. Lat. *cranium*.

οἶμαι or οἴμαι, οἴησμαι, ἐήθην,
think, suppose.

οὐδέ, conj. and adv., *and not, but*
not, nor yet, not even, not either.

παραλάυνω, παρελά, παρήλασα, παρι-
λήλακα, παρελήλαμαι, παρηλάθην,
ride or drive by, march by.

πρῶτος, η, ον (πρό), *first, foremost*;
πρῶτον as adv., *first*. [proto-
plasm, protocol]

τάξις, εως, ἡ, *order, arrangement*,
array, company, line (of an
army). [syntax, taxidermy]

φοινικοῦς, ἡ, οὖν (613), *purple-red*,
purple.

χαλκοῦς, ἡ, οὖν (613), *of bronze*,
bronze. [chalcography]

χιτῶν, ἄνος, ὁ, *an undergarment*,
chiton, tunic.

¹ The nominative of the article with δέ regularly shows a change of subject and has the value of a pronoun. ² By squadrons. ³ The leather coverings, to protect from the weather or injury in handling, were removed.

380. Review the infinitives of λύω (eleven in all, 638–640), and the present infinitives (all voices) of τιμάω, ποιέω, δηλώω (647, 648); the second aorist of λείπω (641).

381. Observe that:

(1) The active endings are εἶν and ναι. εἶν contracts with ε of the stem to form εἶν (λύεεν, λύειν). ναι is found in the perfect active and aorist passive. The aorist active (λῦσαι) is irregular.

(2) The middle and passive (except aorist) infinitives end in σθαι.

(3) The accent is regular (recessive), except that the penult receives the accent (α) in forms ending in ναι, (b) in first aorist active, (c) the perfect middle (passive), (d) the second aorist middle and passive. The second aorist active has the circumflex on the ultima. πρίσθαι is an exception.

382. Review the infinitives of ἵστημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι, δεικνύμι, εἰμί, εἶμι (650–56) in the present and in the second aorist (when it exists). Note the accent.

383. The future and perfect infinitives may properly be said to denote differences in time, the future denoting a time after that of the verb on which it depends, the perfect a time prior to it. But the present and aorist infinitives distinguish different *kinds* of action or condition, not differences in time.

384. The present infinitive expresses an activity or state continued or repeated. The aorist expresses simply occurrence of a definite kind. *ἱκανοὶ τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν, men suitable to guard the acropolis (to guard continuously); ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δοῦναι χρήματα, it was said that she gave Cyrus money (a single gift; kept giving would be διδόναι).*

385. Verbs of thinking (οἶμαι, νομίζω, ἡγοῦμαι, δοκέω) regularly take the infinitive in indirect discourse. Review the verbs introducing indirect discourse (337).

386. In indirect discourse the infinitive retains the tense which the finite verb had in the direct form; but the present represents both the present and the imperfect; the perfect, both the perfect and the pluperfect.

387. The subject of the infinitive is in the accusative case; but when it is the same as the subject of the main verb, it is usually omitted: *Kûros οἶται ἔσσεθαι βασιλεύς*, *Cyrus thinks he will be king*.

388. Many adjectives, especially those meaning *ability, fitness, willingness*, take an infinitive to complete their meaning.

389.**DRILL****I. Locate the following forms:**

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>ίῆναι, στήναι, λευκέναι.</i> | 4. <i>ἀξιούν, λελύσθαι, λιπέσθαι.</i> |
| 2. <i>τάξει, θεωρεῖν, δίδοναι.</i> | 5. <i>δοῦναι, λυθῆναι, λαβεῖν.</i> |
| 3. <i>τίμῶν, εἶναι, θείναι.</i> | |

II. Translate:

1. To do, to be, to be about to be.
2. To stand, to use, to honor.
3. To be left, to have been arranged.
4. To leave, to go, to obey.
5. To have ordered, to show, to place.

390.**EXERCISES**

- I.** 1. *οὐκ ἐδύναντο στήναι οὐδὲ μείναι ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ πόλει.*
 2. *ἐβούλοντο τούτους ταχθῆναι κατ' ἱλᾶς καὶ κατὰ τάξεις.*
 3. *ἡγείται ποιήσεσθαι ἐξέτασιν τῶν βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.*
 4. *Κῦρος τῶν βαρβάρων δέεται παύσασθαι.* 5. *ταχθέντες ὡς νόμος αὐτοῖς ἦν εἰς μάχην τὴν πόλιν ἐφυλάττοντο.*
- II.** 1. Xenophon says that Cyrus watched the contest.
 2. They beg Cyrus to ride by. 3. They thought that Cyrus gave much money. 4. The soldier stood with¹ a bronze helmet, a shield, and a purple chiton. 5. Cyrus thought he was able to give pay to all the soldiers.

¹ Use *ἔχω*.

LESSON XLVI

ADVERBS. OPTATIVE OF CONTRACT VERBS

391. ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρήλασε,¹ στήσας² τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος μέσης,³ πέμψας Πίγρητα τὸν ἑρμηνεῶν παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐκέλευσε προβαλέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα καὶ ἐπιχωρῆσαι ὅλην⁴ τὴν φάλαγγα. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα προεῖπον τοῖς στρατιώταις· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε,⁵ προβαλλόμενοι τὰ ὄπλα ἐπῆρσαν.

392.

VOCABULARY

ἐπειδὴ (ἐπί + δὴ), conj. adv., *when*.
ἐπιμῖ (ἐπί + εἰμι), *go on, advance, attack*.

ἐπιχωρῶ, ἐπιχωρήσω, ἐπιχώρησα, ἐπιχωρήκα, *move on, advance*.

ἑρμηνεύς, ὥς, ὁ, *interpreter*.

ὅλος, ἡ, ον, *whole, entire, in a body*. [catholic, holocaust]

Πίγρης, ἦτος, ὁ, *Pigres, an interpreter*.

προβάλλω, προβαλῶ, πρόβαλον, *throw before or forward*;

προβίβληκα, προβίβλημαι, προβλήθην, *throw before or forward*;

mid. w. τὰ ὄπλα, *present arms*.
The ο of πρό is not elided, but unites with the augment, e. g. imperf. πρόβαλλον.

προεῖπον, 2 aor. to προαγορεύω, *proclaim*.

σάλπιξ, ἐσάλπιγξα, *round the trumpet, signal*.

ταχέως, adv., *quickly, swiftly*.

393. Adverbs usually end in *ως* and are derived from adjectives. Those derived from the vowel declensions have the form and accent of the genitive plural neuter, but with *ς* in place of *ν*.

πιστός, *faithful*, genitive plural πιστών, adverb πιστῶς

δίκαιος, *just* " " δίκαιων " δικαίως

χαλεπός, *difficult* " " χαλεπών " χαλεπῶς

394. Adverbs formed from adjectives with consonant stems add *ως* to the stem. This gives the same result as though the *ν* of the genitive plural neuter were changed to *ς*.

¹ In subordinate clauses, especially in those of time, the aorist is often to be translated by the English pluperfect. ² The 1st aor. of ἵστημι is transitive. ³ See 307, n. 3. ⁴ ὅλος takes the predicate position; it implies unity more than *πᾶς*, and means *whole* rather than *all*. ⁵ ὁ σάλπιγξ, the trumpeter, is to be supplied as subject.

395. Adverbs derived from adjectives have no separate comparison. The comparative is the same as the neuter singular accusative of the comparative in the corresponding adjective, and the superlative is the same as the accusative neuter plural of the superlative.

πιστός
καλῶς

πιστότερον
κάλλιον

πιστότατα
κάλλιστα

396. The comparison of other adverbs must be learned from the dictionary. Learn from the vocabulary the meaning and comparison of the following adverbs: ἄνω, μάλα, ταχέως.

397. Learn the present optative active, middle (passive) of τιμάω, ποιέω and δηλόω (647-48). Observe that $\alpha + \text{οι} = \varphi$, $\epsilon + \text{οι} = \text{οι}$, $\omicron + \text{οι} = \text{οι}$.

398.**DRILL**

I. Locate the following forms:

1. ποιή, ποιοῖεν, δηλοῖμην.
2. τιμῶ, τιμή, τιμῶτο.
3. δηλοῖν, τιμῶντο, τιμήσειεν.

II. Give (1) 3 sing. opt. act., (2) 3 plu. opt. mid., of νικάω, ἐπιχωρέω.

399.**EXERCISES**

I. 1. ἔλεξεν ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶν. 2. ὡς κάλλιστα τὸ στράτευμα ἐτάχθη. 3. μετεπέμψατο τοὺς στρατηγούς ἵνα τοὺς φυγάδας λαβόντες ὀρμῶντο. 4. εἰ Κῦρος κελεύσειεν, οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπιχωροῖεν ἄν. 5. ἔστησε τοὺς στρατιώτῃς πρὸ τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἕσταντο.

II. 1. If the trumpet should sound, the phalanx would advance. 2. Sending the interpreter, he bade the army withdraw rapidly. 3. The soldiers gladly withdrew. 4. They presented arms in order that they might honor Cyrus. 5. He summoned the hoplite from the middle of the phalanx.

LESSON XLVII

REVIEW OF PARTICIPLES

400. ἐκ δὲ τούτου θᾶπτον προϊόντων¹ σὺν κραυγῇ, ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου δρόμος² ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπὶ τὰς σκηναῖς. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων φόβος πολὺς,³ καὶ ἡ τε Κίλισσα ἔφυγεν ἐπὶ τῇ ἄρμαμάξῃ καὶ οἱ⁴ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς καταλιπόντες τὰ ὄνια ἔφυγον· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες σὺν γέλῳτι ἐπὶ τὰς σκηναῖς ἦλθον.

401.

VOCABULARY

αὐτόματος, η, ον, *self-prompted*; ἀπὸ or ἐκ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, *of one's own accord, voluntarily*. [automatic]

γῆλος, ὤτος, ὅ, *laughter*.

δρόμος, ου, ὅ, *a running, race*. [hippodrome]

καταλείπω, καταλείψω, κατέλιπον, καταλείποινα, καταλείμμαι, κατελείφθην, *leave behind, forsake*.

κραυγή, ἡς, ἡ, *cry, outcry, uproar*.

πρόειμι (πρό + εἶμι), *go forward, proceed*.

φεύγω, φεύξομαι or φευξομαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα, *flee*.

φόβος, ου, ὅ, *fear*. [hydrophobia]

ὄνιος, α, ον, *purchasable*; τὰ ὄνια, *goods, wares*.

402. Review all the participles of λύω (eleven in all), the present participles of τιμάω, ποιέω, and δηλώω, the second aorist participle of λείπω (638–41, 647, 648). Learn the declension of the perfect participle active of λύω (621) and in the same manner the second perfect active participle of φαίνω, and review the declension (617–24) and uses of participles (181, 186, 351).

¹ Gen. abs. with αὐτῶν omitted (as often). ² δρόμος . . . στρατιώταις, *the soldiers began to run*; lit. *a running happened to the soldiers*. ³ πολὺς has frequently the translation of μέγας; cf. Eng. *much pleasure, for great pleasure*.

⁴ See 131, n. 3.

403.

DRILL

Locate the following:

1. λιπόν, λυόντων, οὔσαι.
2. τῆμῶσαν, ποιουσῶν, λυθείσι.
3. λελυκότα, λυομένας, λυθέντι.
4. λελυκυῖαν, ποιούσι, λελυμένα.
5. ὄντι, λελυκόσι, λυσάμενα.

404.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. πολλὸς τῶν βαρβάρων ἦν ὁ φόβος δρόμου γενομένου τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν. 2. σὺν γέλωτι πορευόμενοι οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν ἦλθον. 3. λέγεται ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου δρόμος γενέσθαι τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. 4. ἡ Κίλισσα τὴν ἀρμάμαξαν καταλιπούσα ἔφυγεν. 5. στήσας οὖν τοὺς Ἕλληνας Κύρος αὐτὴν ἀπέπεμψεν.
- II. 1. He commanded them to go forward more quickly. 2. Great fear arose among the barbarians as the Greeks presented arms. 3. The people¹ from the city fled and abandoned all their goods. 4. When the trumpet sounded, the Greeks came to their tents. 5. Cyrus came to his tent laughing, upon hearing the outcry of the barbarian.

¹ See 131, n. 3.



FIG. 14.—A Scene in a Shoemaker's Shop

LESSON XLVIII

PURPOSE AND OBJECT CLAUSES. FORMATION OF WORDS

405. ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα ἰδοῦσα τὴν λαμπρότητα καὶ τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐθαύμασε. Κῦρος δὲ ᾔσθη τὸν¹ ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβον ἰδών. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγᾳς εἴκοσιν εἰς Ἰκόνιον, τῆς Φρυγίᾳς πόλιν ἐσχάτην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας.

406.

VOCABULARY

δέδοικα 1 perf., δέδια 2 perf. (both used as presents), δέισομαι, aor. ἔδισα, *fear*.

ἡδομαι (ἡδύς), ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, *be glad, be pleased*.

θαυμάζω, θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, ἐθαυμάσθην, *wonder at*. [thaumaturgy]

Ἰκόνιον, ου, τό, *Iconium*, a city of Asia Minor.

λαμπρότης, ητος, ἡ, *brilliance, splendor*. [lamp]

ὄραω, ὄφθαι, εἶδον, ὅρακα or ὅρακα, ὅραμαι or ὤμμαι, ὤφθην, *see*. [panorama, optics, idea, spheroid]

φοβέω, φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα, act., *frighten*; φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην, pass. depon., *fear*. [hydrophobia]

PURPOSE AND OBJECT CLAUSES

407. Purpose and object clauses are expressed by:

1. *ἵνα, ὥς, ὅπως* with the subjunctive after primary tenses. After secondary tenses the optative is used, or the subjunctive may be retained for vividness. If negative, *μή* is used: *ἄνδρας εἵλοντο ἵνα γέφυραν φυλάττουεν, they selected men to guard the bridge*.

¹ All which stands between τὸν and φόβον, its noun, is in effect an adjective modifier of φόβον. The prepositions express the source and direction of the fear. Trans.: *The fear which the Greeks inspired in the barbarians*. What is the literal translation?

2. The future participle (usually w. *ὥς*): *ἄνδρας εἵλοντο γέφυραν φυλάσσοντας*, *they selected men to guard the bridge*.

3. A relative pronoun with the future indicative: *ἄνδρας εἵλοντο οἱ γέφυραν φυλάξουσι*, *they selected men to guard the bridge* (lit. *who will guard*).

4. The infinitive, especially after verbs of giving and choosing: *ἄνδρας εἵλοντο γέφυραν φυλάττειν*, *they selected men to guard the bridge*.

5. After verbs signifying attention, care, precaution, or effort, *ὅπως* is used with the future indicative (after both primary and secondary tenses): *βουλεύεται ὅπως μῆποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ*, *he plans never again to be in the power of his brother* (lit., *how he shall never*).

6. Verbs of fearing take *μή* with the subjunctive after a primary tense, after a secondary tense *μή* with the optative (or subjunctive for vividness). The negative is *οὐ*: *δεδοίκασι μὴ οὐ Κῦρος ἔλθῃ*, *they are afraid that Cyrus will not come*.

THE FORMATION OF WORDS

408. Many of the suffixes by which nouns are formed have definite meanings.

1. The actor, i. e. doer or agent, if masculine has the endings *-της*, *-τηρ*, *-τωρ*, *-εὺς*: *ποιητής* (*ποιέω*), *poet*; *σωτήρ* (*σώζω*), *savior*; *ρήτωρ* (*ῥέω*), *orator*; *γραφεὺς* (*γράφω*), *writer*.

2. The action: *-τις*, *-σις*, *-σιᾶ*; *-σις* is the most common: *πράξις* (*πράττω*), *action*.

3. The result: *-μα* (stem *ματ*), all neuter: *πράγμα* (*πράττω*), *deed*.

4. Quality: *-της*, *-ιᾶ*, *-σύνη*; *ιᾶ* is the most common: *λαμπρότης* (*λαμπρός*), *brightness*; *σοφίᾶ* (*σόφος*), *wisdom*; *δικαιοσύνη* (*δίκαιος*), *justice*.

5. Diminutive: *-ιον*, *-ίσκος*: *παιδίον* (*παῖς*), *small child*; *νεανίσκος* (*νεάν*), *youth*.

6. Place: *-τήριον*, all neuter: *κοιμητήριον*, *sleeping-place*.

The adjective termination *-ικός* implies fitness: *ἀρχικός*, *fit to rule*.

409.

DRILL

I. Translate each sentence in as many different ways as possible:

1. They sent soldiers to ask for pay.
2. They select (*αἰρέομαι*) men to guard the queen.

410.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες ἡδέως ἐπορεύοντο ἵνα εἰς τὴν πόλιν ὡς τάχιστα ἀφίκοντο. 2. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς πέντε τῶν βαρβάρων οὐ κωλύόντων. 3. ἐπειθον τὸ στράτευμα μέιναι. 4. συνέλαβε τοὺς Ἑλλήνας ὡς ἀποκτενῶν. 5. βασιλεὺς ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ Κῦρος παρείη ἔχων μέγα στράτευμα.
- II. 1. Cyrus was pleased as he saw¹ those things. 2. All wondered at the brilliancy of the armor. 3. There was great laughter. 4. They stayed three days in Iconium in order to be ready. 5. The barbarians fled when they beheld the array of the Greek army. 6. They feared that the soldiers might plunder their wares. 7. They planned to fight the barbarians.

¹ Use a participle.



FIG. 15.—A Scene in a Blacksmith's Shop

LESSON XLIX

REVIEW OF ΛΥΩ IN PRESENT SYSTEM

411 ἐντεύθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυκαονίᾳς σταθμούς πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα. ταύτην τὴν χώρᾱν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι¹ τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ὡς πολεμίᾱν οὖσαν.² ἐντεύθεν Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.³

412.

VOCABULARY

ἀδικίᾱ, ἀδικήσω, ἠδίκησα, ἠδίκηκα, ἠδίκημαι, ἠδικήθην, *be unjust, wrong, injure.*

διαρπάξω, διαρπάσω, διήρπασα, διήρπακα, διήρπασμαι, διηρπάσθην, *plunder, sack.*

ἐπιτρέψω, ἐπιτρέψω, ἐπέτρεψα, ἐπέτρεπον (2 aor.), ἐπιτέτροφα, ἐπιτέτραμμαι, ἐπιτέραπην (2 aor.), ἐπετρέφθην, *turn over to, intrust.*

ἑπομαι, ἑψομαι, ἑπόμην, *mid. depn., follow (dat.).*

Κιλικίᾱ, αἶ, ἡ, *Cilicia*, a country of Asia Minor.

Λυκαονίᾱ, αἶ, ἡ, *Lycæonia*, a country of Asia Minor.

ξίφος, ου, τό, *sword.*

πολέμιος, α, ον, *hostile*; οἱ πολέμοι, *the enemy. [polemic]*

τρέχω, δραμοῦμαι, ἔδραμον, διδράμῃκα, διδράμμαι, *run. [trochee]*

χαλεπός, ἡ, ὅν, *hard, harsh.*

REVIEW OF THE VERB

413. Most verbs have the following tense systems:

1. Present system—present and imperfect tenses (all voices); verb-stem + ο/ε: λῦο/ε, λύω, ἔλυον.

2. Future system—future (active and middle); verb-stem + σο/ε: λῦσο/ε, λύσω, λύσομαι.

3. First aorist system—first aorist (active and middle); verb-stem + σα: λῦσα, ἔλυσα, ἐλύσάμην.

4. First perfect system—first perfect and pluperfect active; reduplicated verb-stem + κα (κε in pluperfect): λελυκα, λελυκε (pluperfect), λέλυκα, ἐλελύκη.

¹ See 407, 4.

² In agreement with χώρᾱν.

³ Adv. acc.

5. Perfect middle system—perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect, middle and passive; verb-stem reduplicated: *λελυ*, *λελυσο/ε* (future perfect), *λέλυμαι*, *λελύσομαι*.

6. First passive system—first aorist and first future passive; verb-stem + *θε* (*θη* when not followed by a vowel or two consonants); verb-stem + *θησο/ε* in future: *λυθε*, *λυθησο/ε*, *ἐλύθην*, *λυθήσομαι*.

414. Three other tense systems also occur:

7. Second aorist—second aorist, active and middle; verb-stem + *ο/ε*: *λιπο/ε*, *ἔλιπον*, *ἐλιπόμην*.

8. Second perfect—second perfect and pluperfect active; verb-stem reduplicated + *α* (*ε* in pluperfect): *λελοιπα*, *λελοιπε*, *λέλοιπα*, *ἐλελοίπη*.

9. Second passive system—second aorist and second future passive; verb-stem + *ε* (*η* when not followed by a vowel or two consonants): *γραφε*, *ἐγράφη*.

When these systems occur they usually take the place of the corresponding first tenses; thus a single verb seldom has more than six tense systems.

415. Review the present system (all moods), active, middle, and passive, of *λύω* (638–40).

416.

DRILL

I. 1. Locate the following:

1. *λύει*, *λύη*, *λύε*.
2. *ἔλυον*, *λύον*, *λύου*.
3. *λυέτω*, *λύηται*, *ελύετο*.
4. *λύοι*, *λύομαι*, *λύόμεναι*.
5. *λύεσθε*, *λύεσθαι*, *ελύεσθε*.

II. Give a synopsis of *λύω* pres., act., and mid. (pass.) in all moods: (1) 3 sing., (2) 3 plu., (3) 2 sing., (4) 1 plu.

417.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. οἱ πολέμοι τὴν πόλιν διαπορευθέντες τὴν χώραν διήρ-
πασαν. 2. Κύρος ἔμεινεν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ ἵνα μὴ τοὺς τοὺς
ἄνδρας ἴδοι. 3. εἰ μὴ τὴν χώραν αὐτοῖς διαρπάσαι ἐπι-
τρέψαιαν, οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει πολέμοι ἂν εἶεν. 4. ἡ Κίλισσα
ἀπεπέμψθη τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. 5. Κύρος μὲν ἠδίκηκε
οὐδένα, Κλέαρχος δὲ χαλεπώτερος ἦν.
- II. 1. From there Cyrus followed the enemy to Phrygia.
2. Cyrus sent the soldiers back that they might plunder
the hostile country. 3. Seeing the swords, the soldiers
ran to their tents. 4. After waiting one day, he turned
the general over to the barbarians. 5. The country of
the Cilicians was plundered by the Greeks.



FIG. 16.—Athletic Exercises

LESSON L

PRONOUNS. φημί

418. καὶ συνέπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιώτᾱς οὓς Μένων εἶχε καὶ αὐτόν.¹ Κῦρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξελαύνει διὰ Καππαδοκίᾱς σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγᾱς εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε εἰς Θόανα, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρᾱς τρεῖς· ἐν ᾧ² Κῦρος ἀπέκτεινεν ἄνδρα Πέρσῃν Μεγαφέρνην, φοινίκιστὴν βασίλειον, καὶ ἕτερόν τινα τῶν ὑπάρχων δυνάστην, αἰτιάσμενος ἐπιβουλεύειν³ αὐτῷ.

419.

VOCABULARY

αἰτιάομαι, αἰτιάσομαι, ᾠτιάσῃην, ᾠτιάμαι, reproach, blame, accuse.

δυνάστης, ου, ὁ, man of power, chief, prince.

ἕτερος, ἄ, ου, other, the other (of two). [heterodox]

Θόανα, ων, τά, Thoaana, a city of Asia Minor.

Καππαδοκία, ἄς, ἡ, Cappadocia, a country of Asia Minor.

Μεγαφέρνης, ου, ὁ, Megaphernes.

Πέρσης, ου, Persian.

συνπέμψω, συνπέμψω, συνέπεμψα, συμπέπομφα, συμπέπιμμαι, συνεπίμψην, send with.

τις, τὶ, a certain one, anybody, someone; as adj., certain, some, any.

ὑπαρχος, ου, ὁ, subordinate commander, lieutenant.

φοινίκιστῆς, οθ, ὁ, purple-wearer, an officer of high rank, nobleman. [phoenix]

χρόνος, ου, ὁ, time. [chronology]

420. Learn the declension of τις, τὶ, τῷ, τί, δστις (633, 634).

421. Observe that δστις is a union of the relative and the indefinite pronouns, and that both parts retain their declension. The accent is that of the relative pronoun. In the genitive and dative abbreviated forms are sometimes used. The neuter singular is written ὅ τι, to distinguish it from ὅτι, that.

¹ Refers to Menon. ² Sc. χρόνῳ, meanwhile. ³ Infin. in ind. disc. implied in αἰτιάσμενος. The direct discourse was ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι, you are plotting against me.

422. Learn the present (in all moods), and imperfect of *φημί* (658). Observe that the present indicative is enclitic, except the second singular.

423. DIRECT QUESTIONS.—A question may be introduced by an interrogative word or simply indicated by the punctuation: *ποῦ εἰσι οἱ ἵπποι*; *where are the horses?*

424.**DRILL****I. Locate the following:**

1. τῷ, τινά, τίνα.

4. φαίη, φάναι, ὄντων.

2. του, τινῶν, ᾗτινι.

5. ἔφασαν, φησί, τίσι.

3. ὅτῳ, αἰσισι, ἅττα.

II. 1. For a certain man, for a certain queen, of certain chiefs.

2. To certain cities, of a certain subordinate, a certain gift.

3. Whatever he heard, whatever soldiers, of whatever soldiers.

4. Whom did he send? To whom did he give pay?

425.**EXERCISES**

I. 1. εἰ τοὺς στρατιώτας αὐτῷ συνέπεμψεν, Μένων στρατεύμα εἶχεν ἄν. **2.** Κῦρός τις βαρβάρους ἀπέκτεινεν ὡς ἑαυτῷ ἐπιβουλεύοντας. **3.** ἐπεὶ τις ἄνδρα ἀποκτείνει βούλουται ἡτιάτο ἐπιβουλεύειν τῇ πόλει. **4.** πέμπει ἄνδρα ὅστις ἡμῖν ἡγήσεται. **5.** τίνας ἄνδρας φησὶ πεμφθῆναι;

II. 1. He said he would send someone with the soldiers.

2. After killing all the Persians, they marched through the other city. **3.** They say that the general plundered the country. **4.** Meanwhile Cyrus together with Megaphernes wished to follow the cavalry of the enemy, who were rapidly fleeing. **5.** Where are these men? Did Cyrus put them to death?



FIG. 17.—Scene in a Bronze Foundry

LESSON LI

REVIEW OF λύω IN FUTURE SYSTEM

426. ἐντεύθεν ἐπειρώντο εἰσβάλλειν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν· ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς ὀρθιᾷ ἰσχυρῶς, καὶ ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν¹ στρατεύματι² εἴ τις ἐκώλυν.³

427.

VOCABULARY

ἀμαξιτός, ὅν, *traversable by wagon.*ἀμαξιτὸς ὁδός, *wagon-road.*ἀμήχανος, ὅν, *without resource, helpless, impracticable, impossible.*εἰσβάλλω, εἰσβαλῶ, εἰσβάλων, εἰσβίβληκα, εἰσβίβλημαι, εἰσεβλήθην, *thrust into, enter, invade.*εἰσβολή, ἤρ, ἡ, *entrance, pass.*εἰσέρχομαι, εἰσῆλθον, εἰσελήλυθα, *go or come into, enter.*ἰσχυρῶς, adv., *strongly, violently, exceedingly.*ὀλίγος, η, ὅν, *little, few. [oligarchy]*ὀρθίος, α, ὅν, *straight up, steep.*σκοπέω, imp. ἐσκόπουν, *look at, consider. [microscope, episcopal]*

REVIEW OF VERB—Continued

428. Review the future (all moods), active, middle, and passive, of λύω (638–40). Review the method of forming the future in liquid verbs (230, 231). Review the future of φαίνω complete (642).

429.

DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. λύσοι, λύσοιο, λύσει.
2. λύσοιμεν, λύσόμενοι, λύσομεν.
3. μενούμεν, μενούμαι, βαλεῖν.
4. λύθητι, λιπών, φανών.
5. λυθήσῃ, λυθήσεσθαι, λυθήσεσθε.

II. Write a synopsis of βάλλω, γράφω, ἀρπάζω in fut. in all moods and voices: (1) 3 sing., (2) 1 plu., (3) 2 sing., (4) 3 plu.

¹Infin. complementary to ἀμήχανος. ²Dat. of person affected or interested (disadvantage). ³Conative imperfect; the condition limits ἀμήχανος (ἦν) εἰσελθεῖν.

430.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἐὰν μή τις κωλύῃ, τὴν χώρην διαρπάσει ὡς πολεμίαν οὔσαν. 2. ἐπεὶ ἡ ὁδὸς ὀρθιᾷ ἰσχυρῶς ἦν, εἰσβαλεῖν οὐκ ἐπειρῶντο. 3. σκοπῶμεν ὅπως τοὺς ἐκ τούτων τῶν πόλεων στρατιωτᾶς ἀποκτενούμεν. 4. ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς τὴν εἰσβολὴν ἵνα τοὺς πολεμίους κωλύσειαν εἰσελθεῖν. 5. ἀμήχανον εἰσβαλεῖν ἦν ἂν στρατεύματι, εἴ τις ἐκώλυεν.
- II. 1. If anyone attempts to hinder, the road is impassable. 2. These men are exceedingly hostile. 3. In Cilicia there are many wagon-roads. 4. He will turn them over to their enemies to kill. 5. He accused another man of attempting to plunder.

LESSON LII

REVIEW OF ΛΥΩ IN AORIST AND PERFECT SYSTEMS

431. ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ Συνέννεσις εἶναι ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων φυλάττων τὴν εἰσβολήν· διὸ ἔμειναν ἡμέραν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ¹ ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι λελοιπῶς² εἶη Συνέννεσις τὰ ἄκρα, ἐπεὶ ἦσθετο³ ὅτι τὸ Μένωνος στρατεύμα ἤδη ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἦν εἴσω τῶν ὁρέων, καὶ ὅτι⁴ τριήρεις ἦκουε περιπλεουσᾶς⁵ ἀπ' Ἰωνίᾶς εἰς Κιλικίαν Ταμῶν ἔχοντα τὰς⁶ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ αὐτοῦ⁷ Κύρου.

¹So. ἡμέρη. ²The predicate ppl. with εἶη is used as the perf. opt. of λείπω for λελοίποι; the compound form is most common. ³The same mood and tense in the original statement. The aor. ind. usually remains unchanged in subordinate clauses in indirect discourse. ⁴Trans. because; co-ordinate with ἐπεὶ. ⁵Ppl. agreeing with τριήρεις which is obj. of ἔχοντα. Ταμῶν is object of ἦκουε and is modified by ἔχοντα, but in thought noun and ppl. taken together are objects of ἦκουε and state the thing heard. The order in translation would be: ἦκουε Ταμῶν ἔχοντα τριήρεις τὰς Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ αὐτοῦ Κύρου περιπλεουσᾶς ἀπ' Ἰωνίᾶς εἰς Κιλικίαν. ⁶The article has the effect of repeating τριήρεις. Apparently Xenophon saw the need of specifying what triremes they were, and added the words τὰς . . . Κύρου as an afterthought. ⁷See 128, II.

432.

VOCABULARY

ἀγγελλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖλα,
ἡγγεῖμαι, ἡγγεῖσθην, *announce,*
report.

ἄκρος, ᾤ, *ον*, *highest, topmost*; τὸ
ἄκρον, *the summit*; more often
τὰ ἄκρα, *the heights*. [*acrobat*]
διό, *adv.* (δι' ὃ), *on which account,*
wherefore.

εἰσω, *adv.*, *within* (*gen.*).

ὄρος, *ον*, τό, *mountain*. [*orology*]

οὐκέτι, *adv.*, *no longer.*

περιπλέω, περιπλέσσομαι, περιπλέω-
σα, περιπλέουκα, περιπλέουσ-
μαι, *sail around.*

Ταμός, *gen.* Ταμέ, *dat.* Ταμέ, *acc.*
Ταμόν, *voc.* Ταμός, *Tamos*, an
Egyptian.

ὑστεραῖος, ᾤ, *ον*, *following, next*;
τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (ἡμέρᾳ), *on the fol-*
lowing day.

433. Review the first aorist, active, middle, and passive, of λύω in all moods (638–40). Review the method of forming the first aorist in liquid verbs (230, 231).

434. Review the first perfect active of λύω and νομίζω. Review the second perfect active of λείπω, πέμπω, γράφω, and πράττω.

435. After certain verbs (ἀκούω, ὁράω, γινώσκω, ἀγγέλλω, οἶδα, αἰσθάνομαι, etc.) the accusative of the participle may be used in indirect discourse. The tense of the participle is the same as that of the verb in the original statement. When the participle refers to the subject of the main verb, it appears in the nominative instead of in the accusative.

436.

DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. λύσαι, λύσαι, γεγραφέναι.
2. λελύκω, λελυκώς, λελυκόσι.
3. λυθῆναι, λυθείεν, λυθέν.
4. λελυκέναι, πέπομφα, πέπρωχεν.
5. λύσειεν, λύσαιεν, λύσειαν.

II. Write synopsis (a) 3 sing., (b) 3 plu. of 1 aor. of λύω (all moods and voices) and 1 aor. act. and mid. of φαίνω.

437.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπεὶ ὁ ἄγγελος ἦλθεν αὐτοῖς ἐδόκει μεί-
ναι. 2. τὰ ἄκρα οὕτως ὀρθιά ἐστι ὥστε τοὺς πολεμίους μῆ

δύνασθαι τὴν χώραν ἡμῶν εἰσβάλλειν. 3. ἤθροισεν στρα-
τιώτᾱς πλέονας καὶ ἀμείνονας τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν.
4. αἰσθόμενος τὸν βασιλέᾱ ὄντα εἰσω τῶν ὁρέων ἐπορεύθη ἢ
ἐδύνατο τάχιστα εἰς τὴν πόλιν. 5. ἐπεὶ ὁ ἄγγελος ἦλθεν,
Κῦρος ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἄνδρας ταχθῆναι καὶ στήναι ὡς εἰς
μάχην.

- II. 1. If Syennesis should remain in the plain, we should
leave the heights. 2. We hear that Cyrus is proceed-
ing against you. 3. They obeyed him gladly. 4. They
had sent men in order to drive the Greeks from the
country.

LESSON LIII

REVIEW OF VERB IN PERFECT SYSTEM

438. Κῦρος δ' οὖν ἀνέβη¹ ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύον-
τος, καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηναὺς οὗ οἱ Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον. ἐντεῦ-
θεν δὲ κατέβαινεν εἰς πεδῖον μέγα καὶ καλόν, ἐπίρρυτον,
καὶ δένδρων παντοδαπῶν σύμπλεων² καὶ ἀμπέλων.

439.

VOCABULARY

ἔμπλεος, ου, ή, *grape-vine*.

δένδρον, ου, τό, *tree*. [rhododen-
dron]

ἐπίρρυτος, ον (ἐπι + ῥέω), *overflowed*,
well-watered.

καταβαίνω, καταβήσθαι, κατέβην,
καταβίβηκα, καταβίβαμαι, κατε-
βάθην, *go down, descend*.

οὗ (ὅς), *adv., where, originally gen.*
of place.

παντοδαπός, ή, όν, *of every kind*.

σύμπλεως, ων, *quite full of, filled*
with (gen.).

¹The 2d aor. of ἀναβαίνω is conjugated exactly like ἵστην (ἵστημι). ²Decline in
mas. and fem. like Ταμός (432); the neuter has ν in nom. and acc. sing. and α in nom.
and acc. plu. Declined:

| | MAS. AND FEM. | NEU. | | MAS. AND FEM. | NEU. |
|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------|---------------|---------|
| Sing. N. V. | σύμπλεως | σύμπλεων | Plu. | σύμπλεω | σύμπλεα |
| G. | σύμπλεω | | | σύμπλεων | |
| D. | σύμπλεω | | | σύμπλεως | |
| A. | σύμπλεων | | | σύμπλεως | σύμπλεα |
| | | Dual N. A. V. | σύμπλεω | | |
| | | G. D. | σύμπλεω | | |

440. Review the perfect and pluperfect middle (passive) of all verbs (pure, lingual, palatal, labial, liquid): λύω, πείθω, τάττω, γράφω, ἀγγέλλω.

441. DRILL

- I. Locate the following:
1. πέπεισται, πεπεισμένοι εἰν, ἤγγελτο.
 2. κекωλύκασιν, ἐπεφυλάγμην, πεφυλαχώς.
 3. τετάχθαι, τέτακται, ἐτέτακτο.
 4. ἤγγελλται, ἤγγέλκᾱσι, γεγραφώς.
- II. 1. No one had prevented.
 2. The tents have been guarded.
 3. We have seen the Cilicians.
 4. All the soldiers had obeyed Cyrus.
 5. The king has been persuaded.

442. EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη καὶ ἰδὼν τὰς σκηνὰς κατέβαιναν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον. 2. τῶν Κιλικῶν κωλύόντων εἰσέβαλον εἰς τὴν μεγίστην πόλιν Φρυγίᾱς. 3. ἐπέτρεψε πᾶσαν τὴν χώραν τοῖς Ἑλλήσι διαρπάσαι. 4. ἤγαγον ὀπλίτας ὡς πλείστους. 5. εἶδον τὰ ἄκρα οὐ Κῦρος ἐφύλαττεν καὶ κατέβησαν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον.
- II. 1. The Greeks went up to see the tents of the Cilicians.
 2. Messengers reported that the king was not guarding the road. 3. The general persuaded the army not to go down from the mountains. 4. The trees in that plain were large. 5. If the Cilicians had been on guard Cyrus would not have descended into the plain.



FIG. 18.—Greek Ladies' Toilet

LESSON LIV

REVIEW OF VERB IN AORIST PASSIVE

443. πολὺ δὲ καὶ σήσαμον καὶ μελίνην καὶ κέγχρον καὶ πῦρους καὶ κριθὰς φέρει. ὄρος δ' αὐτὸ¹ περιέχει ὄχυνον καὶ ὑψηλὸν πάντη ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν.

444.

VOCABULARY

κέγχρος, ου, ὁ, *millet*.

κριθή, ῆς, ἡ, *barley*; usually plural.

μελίνη, ῆς, ἡ, *panic*, a kind of millet.

ὄχυρος, ὄν (έχω), *strong*.

πάντη, adv., *every way, on every side*.

περίχω, περιέξω or περισχίσσω, περισχόν, περισχῆκα, περισχῆμαι, *surround, encompass*.

πλήττω, πλήξω, ἐπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην or ἐπλάγην, *strike*.
[apoplexy, plectrum]

πῦρος, οῦ, ὁ, *wheat*; often plural.

σήσαμον, ου, τό, *sesame*; also written σησάμη.

ὑψιλος, ἡ, ὄν, *high, lofty*.

φέρω, ὀσσω, ἤνεγκα (1 aor.), ἤνεγκον (2 aor.), ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἤνέχθην, *bear, carry, produce*. Like the Latin *fero*, φέρω contains three distinct stems; these are φερ, οί, ἐνεκ.

445. Review the first aorist passive of λύω, πείθω, πέμπω, ἄγω. Review the second aorist passive of φαίνω.

446.

DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. ἤνέχθησαν, πεισθήτω, πεμφθέντες.
2. λυθείσιν, ἀχθείεν, λυθῆναι.
3. ἀχθέντες, πεισθήσεται, ἀχθῶσι.
4. πληγείς, πεισθείην, πληγγείν.

II. 1. We were persuaded.

2. The man was frightened.

3. The wheat and the barley were brought.

¹ I. e. τὸ πεδῖον.

447.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. οἱ ξένοι δῆλοι ἦσαν ἀνιώμενοι, τοῖς γὰρ στρατηγοῖς οὐκ ἐπίστευον. 2. ἡττηθεὶς ἐν μάχῃ ἀπεχώρει εἰς ὄρος τι ὑψηλόν. 3. εἰ οἱ στρατιῶται ἀγῶνα ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ θεῖεν, Κῦρος ἂν τὰ ἄθλα παρέχοι καὶ τὸν ἀγῶνα θεωροίη. 4. ἐλπίδας δὲ λέγοντες διήγον, ἀλλὰ τότε οὐδενὶ χρήματα ἐδίδοσαν. 5. καὶ στήσας τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα ἔλεξεν ὅτι δέοι ἄνδρας πέμψαι φυλάξοντας τὴν εἰσβολὴν τὴν εἰς Κιλικίαν. 6. οἱ πεμφθέντες ὑπὸ τοῦ ἄρχοντος ἡττήθησαν ἐν μάχῃ. 7. τριήρεις λαβὼν πρὸς Κῦρον ἦλθε καὶ ἐπολέμει ταῖς τῶν πόλεων φυλακαῖς.
- II. 1. His own soldiers are the swiftest. 2. And they are capable of guarding both the market-place and the acropolis. 3. They were sent to the doors of the king to demand more pay. 4. For four months' pay was due the soldiers, and they wished him to give it. 5. This plain bears every kind of tree and vine.

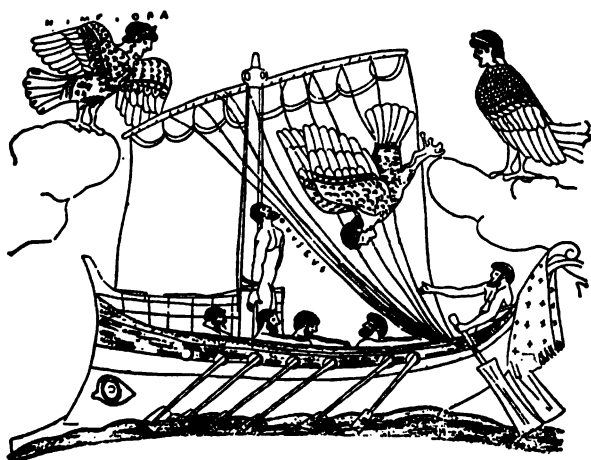


FIG. 19.—Odysseus and the Sirens

LESSON LV

REVIEW OF μι-VERBS IN PRESENT SYSTEM

448. καταβὰς δὲ διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου ἤλασε σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγας πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν εἰς Ταρσοῦς, τῆς Κιλικίᾳς πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἔνθα ἦν τὰ Σευεννέσιος βασιλεία τοῦ Κιλικίων βασιλέως· διὰ μέσου δὲ τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ ποταμὸς Κύδνος ὄνομα,¹ εὖρος¹ δύο πλέθρων.¹ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἐξέλιπον οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες μετὰ Σευεννέσιος εἰς χωρίον ὀχυρὸν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, πλὴν οἱ τὰ καπηλεία ἔχοντες.

449.

VOCABULARY

ἐκλείπω, ἐκλείψω, ἐξέλιπον, ἐκλείοιτα, ἐκλείομαι, ἐξελίφθην, *leave, abandon, forsake. [eclipse]*
 ἐλάτω, ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐήλακα, ἐήλαμαι, ἤλαθην, *drive, ride, march.*
 ἐνθα, *adv., there, here; as rel., where.*
 ἐνοικίω, ἐνοικήσω, ἐνέκησα, ἐνέκηκα, *dwell in, inhabit; oi ἐνοικοῦντες, the inhabitants.*

καπηλεῖον, οὐ, τό, *huckster's shop, tavern.*

Κύδνος, οὐ, ὁ, *Cydneus, a river in Cilicia.*

Ταρσοί, ὦν, οἱ, *Tarsus, a city of Cilicia.*

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα, ἐφίληκα, ἐφίλημαι, ἐφιλήθην, *love. [Philadelphia]*

χωρίον, οὐ, τό, *place, spot; cf. χάρα.*

450. Review the present and imperfect active and middle (passive) in all moods of ἵστημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι, δείκνυμι (649-52).

451.

DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. δίδωσι, δίδοσο, ἐδίδου.
2. ἐδείκνυ, ἐδείκνυσαν, δείκνυ.
3. ἵστασο, τίθει, τιθείεν.
4. ἵστασαν, τιθέντων, ἱστάντων.
5. δίδου, ἐδίδουν, ἱστᾶσι.

¹ Acc. of specification. ² Gen. of measure.

- II. Write a synopsis (a) 3 sing., (b) 3 plu., of present tense (all moods) in active voice of ἵστημι, δίδωμι, τίθημι, and δείκνυμι; (c) the passive of the same verbs in all moods of the present tense.

452.

EXERCISES

- I 1. οὐκ ἐπείθοντο Κύρῳ καλοῦντι, πολέμοι γὰρ αὐτῷ ἦσαν. 2. ἐβούλετο τοὺς μὲν ἀποκτείνειν, τοὺς δὲ ἐκβαλεῖν. 3. ἐπεὶ δρόμος τούτοις τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐγένετο ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, Κύρος ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἄλλους τὰς σκηναὺς λιπόντας προβαλέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα καὶ ἐπιχωρῆσαι ἢ δύναιτο τάχιστα. 4. Κύρος μετεπέμπετο τοὺς ἱππέας ἵνα τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκβάλλοι παντάπῃσιν ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου. 5. Μένων δὲ τὸ στράτευμα ἐπεδείκνυ Κύρῳ πρόφασιν ποιούμενος ὡς ἀριθμὸν ποιῆσαι βουλόμενος. 6. ἀγῶνας ἐτίθεσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἀθλα ἐδίδονσαν. 7. συνέπράττον βασιλεῖ ταῦτα φιλοῦντες αὐτὸν μάλλον ἢ τὸν υἱόν.
- II. 1. After going down through this plain, they instituted a great contest. 2. Tarsus was an inhabited city, larger than Celaenae. 3. Cyrus marched through the midst of this city and displayed his army in the plain. 4. So all the inhabitants abandoned Tarsus for the mountains except the Greeks. 5. There was a river four plethra wide whose name was Cydnus.



FIG. 20.—The Bridegroom going for the Bride

LESSON LVI

REVIEW OF μ -VERBS IN SECOND AORIST

453. ἔμειναν δὲ καὶ οἱ παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν οἰκοῦντες ἐν Σόλοις καὶ ἐν Ἴσσοις. Ἐπύαξα δὲ ἡ Συεννέσιος γυνὴ προτέρᾳ¹ Κύρου² πέντε ἡμέραις³ εἰς Ταρσοὺς ἀφίκετο· ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῶν ὁρέων τῇ⁴ εἰς τὸ πεδῖον δύο λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος ἀώλωντο.

454.

VOCABULARY

ἀπόλλυμι, ἀπολῶ, ἀπόλεσα, ἀπολόμην, ἀπολέλεκα, ἀπέλεκα, *destroy*, *mid.*, and 2 perf. (as pres.), *be destroyed*, *perish*.

βαίνω, βήσομαι, ἔβην (2 aor.), βέβηκα, βίβαμαι, ἐβάβην, *go*.

γιγνώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνω (2 aor.), ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἔγνώσθην, *know*. [agnostic, gnome]

Ἴσσοι, ὦν, οἱ, *Issi* or *Issus*, a city of Cilicia.

λόχος, ου, ὁ, *company*, a division of an army.

πρότερον, ἔ, ον (πρό, comparative), *former*, *earlier*. πρότερον, adv., *before*, *previously*. [hysteron-proteron]

Σόλοι, ὦν, οἱ, *Soli*, a city of Cilicia.

ὑπερβολή, ἥς, ἡ, *crossing*, *passage*. [hyperbole]

455. Review the second aorist active of ἵστημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι, and the second aorist middle of τίθημι and δίδωμι. Some ω -verbs have a second aorist without connecting vowel and are inflected like the second aorist of μ -verbs: γιγνώσκω [γνω], *to know*; second aorist singular, ἔγνω. Learn ἔβην, second aorist of βαίνω, and ἔγνω, second aorist of γιγνώσκω, in all moods (§62).

456.

DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. βάς, δός, στῶσι.

4. ἔβησαν, γνώθι, ἔγνω.

2. ἔγνως, ἔδοσαν, ἐδίδοσαν.

5. γνώτω, γνώναι, σταίη.

3. θείην, θείναι, βῆ.

¹Pred. adj. with value of an adv. ²Gen. after comparative. ³Dat. of difference. ⁴A prepositional phrase with the value of an adjective may stand between the article and the noun or follow the noun with the article repeated.

- II. Write a synopsis (a) 3 plu. and (b) 3 sing. of all the moods of *ἴγνων, ἴβην, ἴπιον, ἴθιμην, ἴδομην, ἴλιπόμην*.

457.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε ἐκέλευσε πάντας στήναι. 2. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀπέθανε πρότερος τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ τρισὶ ἡμέραις. 3. τὰ ὄρη τῆς Κιλικίας κωλύσει Κῦρον καταβῆναι εἰς τὴν πόλιν. 4. τὸ στράτευμα ἔστησε καὶ ἐκέλευσε στήναι προβαλομένους τὰ ὄπλα. 5. ἐνόμισε ταύτας τὰς πόλεις ἑαυτῷ δοθῆναι, ὥστε ἐβούλετο τοὺς φίλους ἄρχειν αὐτῶν. 6. ἐὰν αὐτοῖς μισθὸν ἀποδῶ ἡδέως πείθονται Κλεάρχῳ. 7. λαβὼν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα παρῆν εἰς τὸ χωρίον οὗ Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ἐποιεῖτο.
- II. 1. Those who dwelt by the sea all perished. 2. When Cyrus came to Tarsus, he destroyed it. 3. They reached the tents a few days sooner than the barbarians. 4. In the passage over the mountains they saw the heights where Syennesis guarded. 5. The best men remained there five days.



FIG. 21.—A Greek Parasol and Fan

LESSON LVII

ἵημι AND κάθημαι

458. οἱ μὲν¹ ἔφασαν ἀρπάζοντάς² τι κατακοπήναι ὑπὸ³ τῶν Κιλικίων, οἱ δέ⁴ ὑπολειφθέντας καὶ οὐ δυναμένους εὐρεῖν τὸ ἄλλο⁵ στράτευμα οὐδὲ τὰς ὁδοὺς εἶτα πλανωμένους ἀπολέσθαι· ἦσαν δ' οὖν⁶ οὗτοι ἑκατὸν ὀπλίται. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐπεὶ ἦκον, τὴν τε πόλιν διήρπασαν, διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν συστρατιωτῶν ὀργιζόμενοι, καὶ τὰ βασίλεια⁷ τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ. Κῦρος δὲ ἐπεὶ εἰσήλασεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, μετεπέμπετο τὸν Σύννεσιν πρὸς ἑαυτόν·

459.

VOCABULARY

ἀρπάζω [ἀρπαδ], ἀρπάσω, ἥρπασα, ἥρπακα, ἥρπασμαι, ἥρπασθην, *snaitch, plunder*. [harry]

εἰσελάνω, εἰσελά, εἰσήλασα, εἰσήλακα, εἰσελάμενοι, εἰσηλάθην, *ride or march into, enter*.

εὐρίσκω [εὐρ], εὐρήσω, ἤρην, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρέθην, *find*. [eureka]

κατακόπτω, κατακόψω, κατέκοψα, κατακέκοφα, κατακέκομαι, κατεκόπη, *cut down, destroy*.

διεθρο, ου, ὁ, *destruction*.

ὀργίζομαι, ὀργίσομαι or ὀργισθῶμαι, ὠργίσθην, *be angry*.

συστρατιώτης, ου, ὁ, *fellow-soldier*.

ὑπολείπω, ὑπολείψω, ὑπέλιπον, ὑπολείποντα, ὑπολείμμαι, ὑπελείφθην, *leave behind*.

460. Learn ἵημι⁸ (659), *send*, and κάθημαι (661), *sit down*, in the present and imperfect active and middle (passive) in all moods.

461.

DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. ἴσαν, ἴωσι, ἴασι.

4. ἴέναι, ἰείεν, ἰείη.

2. ἴην, ἰείς, ἰeis.

5. κάθησο, ἐκάθησο, καθοῖτο.

3. ἴεσο, ἴσαι, ἴετο.

¹ ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ means *the one . . . the other*; plu., *some . . . others*. ² See 136, (a), (b); trans.: *while engaged in some act (τι) of plunder*. ³ See 178, n. 2.

⁴ Sc. ἴφασαν. ⁵ ἄλλος with the article means *the rest of*. ⁶ See 355, n. 2. ⁷ Obj. of διήρπασαν. ⁸ ἵημι(ί), ἴσω, ἦκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην, *send*; mid., *charge*.

462.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἔφη εὐρεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς οἱ κατεκόπησαν ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικῶν. 2. οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἀπώλοντο, οὗτοι δὲ ἔφυγον σὺν φόβῳ πλείου. 3. αὕτη ἦν πρόφασις τοῦ τοὺς ἄνδρας λιπεῖν ἐν Ἰωνίᾳ. 4. οἱ ὑπολειφθέντες ζευτο ἐπὶ τὴν Κελαινὰς πόλιν. 5. ἐπεὶ ἦλθον εἰς τὴν πόλιν, μάχῃ ἡττώμενοι τοῦ πολέμου ἐπαύσαντο. 6. ἔφασαν ἐβελῆσαι πέμπειν ληψομένους ταῦτα τὰ ὄρη. 7. παρήγγειλε τῷ ἄρχοντι πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα λαβόντα ἡκεῖν ὡς πολεμήσων τοῖς ἀντιστασιώταις. 8. ὑπέσχετο αὐτοὺς οἰκαδὲ καταγαγεῖν.
- II. 1. Some were left behind and some found the rest of the army. 2. Since they could (δύναμαι) not conquer, they withdrew very rapidly. 3. The rest of the soldiers were not willing to plunder their friends. 4. If Cyrus finds the enemy in a city, he besieges it. 5. He said that these fled when the enemy charged.

LESSON LVIII

RECIPROCAL PRONOUN. RELATIVE PARTICLES

463. ὁ δ' οὔτε πρότερον¹ οὐδενί² πω κρείττονι ἑαυτοῦ³ εἰς χεῖρας ἔλθειν ἔφη οὔτε τότε Κύρῳ⁴ ἰέναι⁵ ἤθελε, πρὶν ἢ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἔπεισε καὶ πίστει ἔλαβε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπεὶ συνεγένοντο ἀλλήλοις, Συέννεσις μὲν ἔδωκε Κύρῳ χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, Κῦρος δὲ ἐκείνῳ δῶρα ἂ νομίζεται⁶ παρὰ⁶ βασιλεῖ τίμια, ἵππον⁷ χρῦσοχάλινον καὶ στρεπτὸν χρῦσούν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρῦσούν καὶ

¹Adv. ²Dative of association with the phrase εἰς χεῖρας ἔλθειν. ³Genitive after comparative. ⁴Sc. εἰς χεῖρας. ⁵Passive. ⁶παρὰ βασιλεῖ, at the king's court. ⁷Ἄδρα has the following appositives: ἵππον, στρεπτόν, ψέλια, ἀκινάκην, στολήν; and the infinitive expressions, διαρπάζεσθαι, ἀπολαμβάνειν.

στολήν Περσικήν, καὶ τὴν χώρᾱν μηκέτι διαρπάζεσθαι,
τὰ δὲ ἡρπασμένα ἀνδράποδα,¹ ἣν πού ἐντυγχάνωσιν,²
ἀπολαμβάνειν.

464.

VOCABULARY

ἀκινάκης, ου, ὁ, *short sword*.

ἀλλήλων, οἱς, recip. pronoun, *one another, each other*. [parallel]

ἀνδράποδον, ου, τό, *captive, slave*.

ἀπολαμβάνω, ἀπολήψομαι, ἀπέλαβον, ἀπέληφα, ἀπέλημμαι, ἀπέληφθην, *take back*.

ἑθελω, ἑθελῶ, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, *be willing*.

ἐντυγχάνω, ἐντεύξομαι, ἐντεύχον, ἐντεύχῃκα, ἐντένχα, *happen upon, find* (dat.).

ἕως, conj. adv., *while, until*.

μέχρι, conj. adv., *until*.

μηκέτι, adv., *not again, no longer*.

οὔτε, conj., *and not, nor*; οὔτε . . . οὔτε, *neither . . . nor*.

Περσικός, ἡ, ὁν, *Persian*.

πίστις, ἡς, ἡ, *faith, confidence, pledge*. [pistic]

πού, adv., enclitic, *somewhere, anywhere, perhaps* (qualifying a statement).

πώ, adv., enclitic, *yet, up to this time*.

στολή, ἥς, ἡ, *dress, robe*. [stole]

στρεπτός, ἡ, ὁν, *twisted*; neut. as a noun, *necklace*. [strophe]

τίμιος, οὔ, ὁν, *honorable, valuable*.

χρῦσοχάλινος, ὁν, *with gold-studded bridle*.

ψάμιον, ου, τό, *bracelet, armlet*.

465. Learn the reciprocal pronoun (631).

466. Clauses introduced by ἕως, ἔστε, μέχρι, ἄχρι, *as long as, while, until*, when they refer to a definite time (usually past) have the indicative: ἔμενον ἕως Κῦρος ἦκεν, *they waited until Cyrus came*.

467. When they refer to an indefinite time (usually present or future), they take the subjunctive with ἄν after a primary tense, and the optative alone after a secondary

¹ Object of ἀπολαμβάνειν. τὰ . . . ἀνδράποδα, *the slaves which had been seized* (by the Greeks). ² More vivid future condition. Syennesis and the Cilicians are the subject

tense: ἕως ἂν τις παρῇ, χρῶμαι, *while one is with me, I make use of him*; πορεύσεται ἔσπε ἂν Κῦρος ἔλθῃ, *he will proceed until Cyrus comes*; ἔδοξε αὐτοῖς πορεύεσθαι μέχρι Κῦρος ἔλθοι, *they resolved to proceed until Cyrus should come*.

468. Clauses introduced by πρὶν (meaning *before*), dependent on an affirmative clause, take the infinitive: ἰέναι ἤθελε πρὶν τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτὸν πείσαι, *he wished to go, before his wife persuaded him*. If dependent on a negative clause, πρὶν-clauses take the indicative when the time is definite (past); when the time is indefinite (present or future), they have ἂν with the subjunctive after primary tenses and the optative after secondary tenses. ἰέναι οὐκ ἤθελε, πρὶν ἢ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἔπεισεν, *he did not wish to go before (until) his wife persuaded him*. For further examples see 196 and 253.

469.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. Κῦρος καὶ Σύνεσις πολέμοι ἦσαν ἕως συνεγένοντο ἀλλήλοις. 2. ὑπισχνεῖται μὴ πρόσθεν παύσασθαι πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ οἴκαδε. 3. Κλέαρχος Κῦρον ἔπειθε δοῦναι τῇ στρατιᾷ χρήματα πολλά. 4. τὰ ἀνδράποδα ἀπέλαβε πρὶν τῷ Κύρῳ συγγενέσθαι. 5. Μένωνι ἐδόκει στρατεύεσθαι ἕως τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐντύχοι. 6. Κῦρος ὑπισχνεῖτο τῷ Κιλικῶν βασιλεῖ μὴ τὴν χώρην διαρπάσασθαι. 7. ἤκουσε τοὺς Ἑλληνας πορευομένους διὰ Φρυγίᾳς σὺν μεγάλῃ στρατιᾷ.
- II. 1. The Greeks will remain until their generals come. 2. They will not give pledges until they meet. 3. Syenesis received back his slaves before he gave pledges. 4. He said that these gifts were considered valuable. 5. If they happened upon the fugitives, they killed them.

LESSON LIX

ἔημι AND οἶδα. INDIRECT QUESTIONS

470. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ¹ ἡμέρᾱς εἴκοσιν· οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται οὐκ ἔφασαν² ἰέναι τοῦ πρόσω·³ ὑπώπτευνον γὰρ ἤδη ἐπὶ βασιλεῆ⁴ ἰέναι· μισθωθῆναι δὲ οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ⁵ ἔφασαν. πρῶτος⁶ δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ⁶ στρατιώτᾱς ἐβιάζετο⁷ ἰέναι·

471.

VOCABULARY

ἀνίστημι (ἀνά + ἵστημι, and for prin. pts. and use of tenses, see ἵστημι); transitive tenses, *make to stand up*; intrans., *stand up*.

ἀποκρίνομαι, ἀποκρινοῦμαι, ἀποκρινάμην, ἀποκρίναι, mid. depon., *answer*.

ἀφίημι (ἀπό + ἵημι), ἀφήσω, ἀφήκα, ἀφίκα, ἀφίμαι, ἀφίθην, *send away*.

βιάζομαι [βιάδ], βιάσομαι, ἐβιάσαμην, *force, compel*.

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἠρώτηκα, ἠρώτηκα, ἠρώτημαι, ἠρώτην (from ἔρωμαι) is generally used for the aorist.

κίνδυνος, οὐ, ὁ, *danger*.

μισθώω, μισθώσω, ἐμισθόσω, ἐμισθόσω, ἐμισθόμαι, ἐμισθόθην, *let for hire, hire*; pass., *be hired*.

πρόσω, adv., *forward*.

τείχος, οὐς, τό, *wall, fortification*.

472. Learn the second aorist active and middle of ἔημι (659), and οἶδα (657) in the second perfect active system. Observe that the second aorist of ἔημι is defective. The singular is supplied by a first aorist in κα. Cf. τίθηναι and δίδωμι.

473. Indirect questions follow the law of indirect discourse (256). εἰ (*whether*), τίς or ὅστις (*who*), πότερον . . . ἢ (*whether . . . or*), are common introductory words: ἠρώτησεν ὃ τι ποιοῖεν, *he asked what they were doing*.

¹ Supply ἔμεινε. ² οὐ φημί = *deny* (cf. *nego* in Latin), often best translated as if the neg. modified the infin.; here, *said they would not go, or refused to go*. ³ Gen. of place, but with value of an adv., *forward*. ⁴ *Not for this*. ⁵ *Clearchus was the first, etc.* ⁶ Note rough breathing. ⁷ The imperfect sometimes shows attempted action.

474

DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. ἴσασι, ἦδυν, εἰδείη.
2. ἴσθι, ἴθι, εἰδέναι
3. εἶσο, ἔσει, εἰδώσι.
4. εἶσαν, εἶεν, εἶντο.
5. εἶναι, εἶναι, εἶς.

475.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. οὐκ ἴσμεν πότερον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἡττήθησαν ἢ οὐ.¹ πολέμου ἐπαύσαντο. 2. εἰ οἱ στρατιῶται δέοντο αὐτοῦ μένειν, Κύρος ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ μένειεν ἄν. 3. οἱ κήρυκες ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι τὰ ὄρη εἶη ἰσχυρῶς ὑψηλὰ πάντῃ ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν. 4. ἐδόκει ἡμῖν τοὺς φυγάδας καλέσαντας ἐξελαύνειν εἰς τινα πόλιν, Ἰκόνιον ὄνομα. 5. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κύρος ἐλέγετο ἀποκτείναι ἄνδρας Πέρσας τρεῖς αἰτιάσάμενος πολεμίους εἶναι αὐτῷ. 6. Τισσαφέρνης οὖν ᾗσθετο τοὺς ἐν Μιλήτῳ τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα ἐπιβουλεύοντας. 7. Κλέαρχος ᾗδει ὅτι τοῖς μὲν χρήματα πολλά, τοῖς δὲ δῶρα ἄλλα παντοδαπὰ Κύρος δοίη. 8. τὸ μὲν ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύμα εἰς τὸ χωρίον ὀχυρὸν ἀφίκετο, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐν ὑπερβολῇ τῶν ὁρέων ἀπώλοντο. 9. ἀναστὰς δὲ ἡρώτησέ τις εἰ οἱ μεγάλου βασιλέως στρατιῶται φυλάττειεν τὸ τεῖχος.
- II. 1. The army tried to march through the mountains. 2. If no one hinders, Clearchus will collect an army and march against them. 3. They rushed from the walls and violently attacked the besiegers. 4. Clearchus replied that he did not know whether there was danger or not. 5. A messenger from Cyrus came to Clearchus, but he sent him away at once.

¹ Observe the accent of οὐ at the end of a clause.

LESSON LX

CONDITIONAL RELATIVES

476. οἱ δὲ αὐτόν τε ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ ἐκείνου, ἐπεὶ ἄρξαιντο προΐεναι. Κλέαρχος δὲ τότε μὲν μικρὸν¹ ἐξέφυγε μὴ καταπετρωθῆναι, ὕστερον² δ', ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται³ βιάσασθαι, συνήγαγεν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν.

477.

VOCABULARY

ἐκκλησιᾶ (ἐκ + καλέω), ἡ, assembly. [ecclesiastic]

ἐπειδάν, conj. adv. with the subj., whenever.

ἐκφεύγω, ἐκφεύξομαι, ἐξίφυγον, ἐκπέφυγα, flee forth, escape.

καταπετρώω, καταπετρώθην, stone to death.

μικρός, ἄ, ὄν, small, little; acc. neut. as adv., for a short space or time, barely. [microscope]

ὅταν, conj. adv. with subj., whenever.

συνάγω, συνάξω, συνήγαγον, συνήξα, συνήγμαι, συνήχθην, lead or bring together.

ὑποζύγιον (ὑπό + ζυγόν, yoke), ου, τό, baggage-animal.

ὕστερος, ἄ, ὄν, later; neut. as adv., later, afterward. [hysterics]

478. Clauses introduced by a relative (pronoun or conjunctive adverb) with an indefinite antecedent have a conditional force. The clause upon which the relative clause (protasis) depends is the apodosis. Relative conditional sentences assume all the forms of conditional sentences, although the contrary to fact form is rare. Temporal clauses present frequent examples: *ὅ τι ἂν πέμψῃ, λήψονται*, whatever he sends they will take (more vivid fut.; *ὅ τι ἂν* = *ἐάν τι*); *ὅ τι πέμψειε, λάβοιεν ἂν*, whatever he should send, they would take (less vivid future; *ὅ τι* = *εἰ τι*); *ἐπεὶ ἄρξαιντο προΐεναι, αὐτόν ἔβαλλον*, whenever they began to go forward, they threw at him.

¹ Acc. neut. used as adv. ² The mode of the original thought is retained, even after a past tense, for vividness.

479.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. ὅστις δ' ἀφικνοῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας ἀπεπέμπετο φίλους αὐτῷ μᾶλλον ἢ βασιλεῖ. 2. ἐπειδαν βασιλεῖ ἐπιβουλεύωσι, αὐτοὺς συλλαμβάνει. 3. Κῦρον δὲ ἐλάνθανον ἀπελθόντες. 4. ὁ δ' ἀγαθὸς ἐστι φίλος ᾧ ἂν φίλος ᾖ. 5. οἱ δὲ ὁρῶντες ἐθαύμαζον καὶ οὐκ ᾔσθοντο τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς ἐπιβουλήν. 6. ἐπειδὴ δὲ Κῦρος καλέσειεν, λαβὼν ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμεν, ἵνα ὠφελοῖν αὐτόν. 7. ὅταν καταβαίῃ διὰ μέσου τοῦ πεδίου οἱ πολέμοι ἐπὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν φεύγουσιν. 8. εἶδομεν μὲν μικρὸν τι θηρίον, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐγινώσκομεν ὅ τι εἴη.
- II. 1. To whomsoever he was a friend he gave gifts. 2. The Greeks knew that they could not find the way. 3. They barely escaped being cut to pieces by the enemy. 4. Whenever he wishes to take exercise, he hunts in the park. 5. An assembly of my own army was brought together, and I spoke as follows:



FIG. 22.—The Gravestone of Dexileos

ANABASIS, BOOK I, CHAP. III, 2-21

καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐδάκρυε πολλὸν χρόνον ἐστῶς· οἱ δὲ ὀρώ-
 ντες ἐθαύμαζον καὶ ἐσιώπων· εἶτα δὲ ἔλεξε τοιαύδε. “Ἄνδρες
 στρατιῶται, μὴ θαυμάζετέ ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι
 πράγμασιν. ἐμοὶ γὰρ ξένος Κῦρος ἐγένετο καὶ με φεύγοντα
 5 ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος τά τε ἄλλα ἐτίμησε καὶ μῦρίους ἔδωκε δάρι-
 κούς· οὗς ἐγὼ λαβὼν οὐκ εἰς τὸ ἴδιον κατεθέμην ἐμοὶ οὐδὲ
 καθηδυνάθησα, ἀλλ’ εἰς ὑμᾶς ἔδαπάνων. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν
 πρὸς τοὺς Θράκας ἐπολέμησα, καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐτίμω-
 ρούμην μεθ’ ὑμῶν, ἐκ τῆς Χερρονήσου αὐτοὺς ἐξελαύνων
 10 βουλομένους ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐνοικούντας Ἑλλήνας τὴν γῆν.
 ἐπειδὴ δὲ Κῦρος ἐκάλει, λαβὼν ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμην, ἵνα εἴ τι
 δέοιτο ὠφελοῖν αὐτὸν ἀνθ’ ὧν εὖ ἔπαθον ὑπ’ ἐκείνου. ἐπεὶ
 δὲ ὑμεῖς οὐ βούλεσθε συμπορεύεσθαι, ἀνάγκη δὴ μοι ἢ ὑμᾶς
 προδόντα τῇ Κύρου φιλίᾳ χρῆσθαι ἢ πρὸς ἐκείνον ψευσά-

1. πρῶτον μὲν: correlative with εἶτα δέ (l. 2). ἐδάκρυε: note force of each tense in this sentence. χρόνον: 514. ἐστῶς: second perfect from ἵστημι with present meaning. 2. τοιαύδε: less definite than τάδε. ἄνδρες: with στρατιῶται a term of respect. 3. μὴ: 569. χαλεπῶς φέρω: see vocabulary under φέρω. 4. πράγμασιν: 535. ἐμοί: 534. 5. ἄλλα: 513; the English would naturally reverse the order, putting the specific before the general. 6. ἐγώ: 496. ὅσον: adj. used as noun. οὐδέ: not even, or not . . . either. 7. ἔδαπάνων: note the tense. 8. μεθ’ ὑμῶν: more complimentary than σὺν ὑμῖν. 9. γῆν: 512. 10. τι: 510. 11. δέοιτο: implied indirect discourse. ὠφελοῖν: 551. ὧν the antecedent (τοῦτων) is omitted; the relative, which would naturally be accusative, is attracted to the case of the antecedent: ἀπὸ τοῦτων ἃ ἐπαθον, in return for the benefits I had received. ὑπ’ ἐκείνου: gen. of agent, since ἐπαθον is in effect passive; ἐκείνου is more emphatic than αὐτοῦ. 12. ἀνάγκη: sc. ἐστὶ. μοί: with ἀνάγκη; the person concerned may be dat. as here, or accus. (367) subject of the infin. 13. προδόντα: agrees in form with the omitted subject (με) of χρῆσθαι; it might have been dat. agreeing with μοί; cf. preceding note. φιλίᾳ: instrumental dat.

μενον μεθ' ὑμῶν εἶναι. εἰ μὲν δὴ δίκαια ποιήσω οὐκ οἶδα, αἰρήσομαι δ' οὖν ὑμᾶς καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὃ τι ἂν δέη πείσομαι. καὶ οὐποτε ἔρεῖ οὐδεὶς ὥς ἐγὼ Ἑλλήνας ἀγαγὼν εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους, προδοὺς τοὺς Ἑλλήνας τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φι- 5 λιάν εἰλόμην, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἐθέλετε πείθεσθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔψομαι καὶ ὃ τι ἂν δέη πείσομαι. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν μὲν ἂν οἶμαι εἶναι τίμιος ὅπου ἂν ᾖ, ὑμῶν δὲ ἔρημος ὣν οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς οἶμαι εἶναι οὐτ' ἂν φίλον ὠφελῆσαι οὐτ' ἂν ἐχθρὸν ἀλέξασθαι. ὥς ἐμοῦ οὖν ἰόντος ὅπη ἂν καὶ ὑμεῖς, 10 οὕτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε."

ταῦτα εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οἳ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ὅτι οὐ φαίη παρὰ βασιλέᾳ πορεύεσθαι ἐπήγνεσαν· παρὰ δὲ Ξενίου καὶ Πασίωνος πλείους

with χρῆσθαι. 1. εἰ: 473. δίκαια: 510. ποιήσω: fut. indic.; what other part of the verb has the same form? 2. δ' οὖν: at any rate; cf. 355, n. 2. δέη: 562, sc. πᾶσιν. πείσομαι: from πᾶσχω; πείθω would give the same form. 3. οὐποτε: when a negative (οὐποτε) is followed by another compound of the same negative (οὐδεὶς), the negation is strengthened; in translation only one negative can be used. ὥς: 573. ἀγαγόν: concessive or circumstantial ppl. 4. προδοῖς: from προδίδωμι, preliminary ppl. 5. εἰλόμην: from αἰρέω; note meaning of mid. voice. ὑμεῖς: 496. ἐμοί: 533; observe that Greek like Latin tends to gather the pronouns of a sentence. 7. ἐμοί: 534. πατρίδα: acc. because pred. after εἶναι. 8. ἂν: goes with εἶναι; ἂν is retained with an infin. when it stands for a finite verb which would have ἂν; here ἂν εἶναι stands for ἂν εἴη; the protasis is implied in σὺν ὑμῖν which equals εἰ σὺν ὑμῖν ἐπολέμην. τίμιος: nom. because the subj. of the infin. is not expressed, leaving τίμιος to agree with the subj. of the main verb (οἶμαι), 577. ᾧ: 567. ὑμῶν: gen. with ἔρημος. 9. ἂν: in long sentences ἂν is often repeated as here; ἂν εἶναι stands for ἂν εἴη; the protasis is in ᾧ which stands for εἰ εἴη. ὠφελῆσαι: 596. 10. ὥς: suggests ind. disc., though strictly ἐμοῦ ἰόντος is gen. aba. expressing cause; therefore, since (as I say, ὥς) I am going (ἰόντος is fut. in effect) wherever you also go, have this opinion; i.e. be of this opinion, that I shall go, etc. καί: intensive, also, too. ὑμεῖς: sc. ἦγε. 12. οἱ: receives accent from τῷ. 13. ἐπὶ: taken closely with φαίη, 470, 2. φαίη: from φημί, 573. 14. πλεί-

- ἡ δισχίλιοι λαβόντες τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐστρατο-
 πεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλέαρχον. Κύρος δὲ τούτοις ἀπορῶν τε
 καὶ λυπούμενος μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον· ὁ δὲ ἰέναι μὲν
 οὐκ ἤθελε, λάβρα δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον
 5 ἔλεγε θαρρεῖν ὡς καταστησομένων τούτων εἰς τὸ δέον· μετα-
 πέμπεσθαι δ' ἐκέλευεν αὐτόν· αὐτὸς δ' οὐκ ἔφη ἰέναι. μετὰ
 δὲ ταῦτα συναγαγὼν τοὺς θ' ἑαυτοῦ στρατιωτῶν καὶ τοὺς
 προσελθόντας αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τὸν βουλόμενον, ἔλεξε
 τοιαῦδε. "Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τὰ μὲν δὴ Κύρου δηλὸν ὅτι
 10 οὕτως ἔχει πρὸς ἡμᾶς ὥσπερ τὰ ἡμέτερα πρὸς ἐκείνους· οὕτε
 γὰρ ἡμεῖς ἐκείνου ἔτι στρατιῶται, ἐπεὶ γε οὐ συνεπόμεθα
 αὐτῷ, οὕτε ἐκείνος ἔτι ἡμῖν μισθοδότης. ὅτι μέντοι ἀδικεῖ-
 σθαι νομίζει ὑφ' ἡμῶν οἶδα· ὥστε καὶ μεταπεμπομένου αὐτοῦ
 οὐκ ἐθέλω ἐλθεῖν, τὸ μὲν μέγιστον αἰσχυρόμενος ὅτι σύννοδα
 15 ἑμαυτῷ πάντα ἐψευσμένος αὐτόν, ἔπειτα καὶ δεδιώς μὴ
 λαβὼν με δίκην ἐπιβῇ ὧν νομίζει ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἡδικῆσθαι. ἐμοὶ
 οὖν δοκεῖ οὐχ ὥρᾳ εἶναι ἡμῖν καθεύδειν οὐδ' ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν

ους: contracted from *πλείους*. 1. *ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο*: a verb of rest, but fol. by a prep. implying motion; cf. *παρὰ Ξενίου*; some texts have the dat. *παρὰ Κλεάρχῳ*. 2. *τούτοις*: neuter, dat. of cause. *ἀπορῶν*: cause or concession. 4. *στρατιωτῶν*: gen. with *λάβρα*. 5. *ὡς*: *on the ground that*, fol. by gen. abs. 7. *θ'*: *τί* with elision of vowel and roughening of consonant before the rough breathing of *ἐαυτοῦ*. 8. *προσελθόντας*: 490. *αὐτῷ*: dat. after *πρὸς* in composition. 9. *τά*: the substantive (*πράγματα*) is omitted. *δηλὸν ὅτι*, *it is clear that*, sc. *ἐστίν*. 10. *ἔχει*: when modified by an adv. *ἔχω* is equivalent to *εἰμί* and an adjective of same meaning as the adv. 11. *ἡμᾶς*: sc. *ἐσμέν*. 12. *ἡμῖν*: 534. *ἀδικεῖσθαι*: subject not expressed, as it is the same as that of *νομίζει*. 13. *ὑφ' ἡμῶν*: gen. of agent. *καί*: intensive with gen. abs. indicating concession. 14. *μέγιστον*: 511. *σύννοδα ἑμαυτῷ*, *conscious*; *ἑμαυτῷ* is dat. after *σύν* in composition. 15. *ἐψευσμένος*: observe form of reduplication; ppl. in ind. disc.; for case see 578. *δεδιώς*: perf. with present meaning. *μὴ*: 554. 16. *λαβὼν*: 581. *ὧν*: omission of antecedent and attraction, *for that* (sc. *τούτων*) *in which* (*ὧν* for *ἧ*, cog. acc.) *he thinks he has been wronged by me*. *ἡδικῆσθαι*: tense? 17. *δοκεῖ*, meaning *to seem*, is followed by infin. in ind. disc. *καθεύδειν*: depends on *ὥρᾳ*; so

αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ βουλευέσθαι ὃ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν ἐκ τούτων. καὶ ἕως τε μένομεν αὐτοῦ σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ὅπως ὡς ἀσφαλίστατα μενούμεν, εἴ τε ἤδη δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι, ὅπως ὡς ἀσφαλίστατα ἄπιμεν, καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχομεν. ἄνευ γὰρ τούτων οὔτε στρατηγοῦ οὔτε ἰδιώτου ὄφελος οὐδέν. ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ 5 πολλοῦ μὲν ἄξιος φίλος ὃ ἂν φίλος ᾖ, χαλεπώτατος δ' ἐχθρὸς ὃ ἂν πολέμιος ᾖ, ἔχει δὲ δύναμιν καὶ πεζὴν καὶ ἵππικὴν καὶ ναυτικὴν ἣν πάντες ὁμοίως ὀρώμεν τε καὶ ἐπιστάμεθα· καὶ γὰρ οὐδὲ πόρρω δοκοῦμέν μοι αὐτοῦ καθῆσθαι. ὥστε ὥρᾳ λέγειν ὃ τι τις γιγνώσκει ἄριστον εἶναι." 10

ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἀνίσταντο οἱ μὲν ἐκ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, λέγοντες ἃ ἐγίγνωσκον, οἱ δὲ καὶ ὑπ' ἐκείνου ἐγκέλευστοι, ἐπιδεικνύντες οἷά εἴη ἡ ἀπορίᾳ ἄνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπιέναι. εἰς δὲ δὴ εἶπε προσποιούμενος σπεύδειν ὡς τάχιστα πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, 15 στρατηγούς μὲν ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους ὡς τάχιστα, εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος ἀπάγειν· τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδει' ἀγοράζεσθαι (ἡ δ' ἀγορὰ ἦν ἐν τῷ βαρβαρικῷ στρατεύματι) καὶ συσκευάζεσθαι· ἐλθόντας δὲ Κύρον αἰτεῖν πλοῖα, ὡς ἀποπλέοιεν· ἐὰν δὲ μὴ διδῷ ταῦτα, ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν Κύρον ὅστις διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας 20

also ἀμελεῖν and βουλευέσθαι. 1. ἐκ τούτων: *in view of these things*. 2. ἕως: *as long as, while*. τέ (also τέ after εἰ): *both . . . and*, frequently rendered merely *and*. αὐτοῦ: *adv. of place*. σκεπτέον: 386, *pred. with εἶναι*. μοί: *connect with δοκεῖ*. ὅπως: 553. ἀσφαλίστατα: 395. 3. ἤδη: *at once*. 4. ἄπιμεν: *present with future meaning*. ἔχομεν: *see ἐχω*. 5. στρατηγοῦ: *depends upon ὄφελος; sc. ἐστίν*. ὁ ἀνὴρ: *Cyrus*. 6. πολλοῦ: 531. ὃ ἂν φίλος ᾖ: *a rel. clause, present general condition*. 8. τέ . . . καὶ: *both . . . and*, with emphasis on the second member. ὁμοίως: *to be taken with πάντες, all alike*. καὶ γάρ: *ellipsis, and (καὶ) I mention this, for (γάρ), etc.* 9. αὐτοῦ: *gen. with adv. πόρρω*. ὥρᾳ: *sc. ἐστίν*. 11. οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ: 487. 12. λέγοντες: 583. ἐκείνου: *Clearchus*. 13. εἰς: *ind. disc.* 14. δὴ: *but one in particular (δὴ) proposed, etc.* εἰπε: *when εἰπο means did or command, it is followed by the infin.; hence ἐλέσθαι and the other co-ordinate infinitives*. 16. εἰ: *simple supposition*. μή: *neg. in condition*. 17. ἡ δ' ἀγορὰ . . . στρατεύματι: *a parenthesis inserted by the historian to show the absurdity of the plan*. 19. Κύρον . . . πλοῖα: 512. ὡς: 551. 20. ὅστις . . . ἀπάξει: 552. φιλίᾳς:

ἀπάξει· ἐὰν δὲ μηδὲ ἡγεμόνα διδῶ, συντάττεσθαι τὴν ταχίστην, πέμψαι δὲ καὶ προκαταληφμένους τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι μήτε Κῦρος μήτε οἱ Κίλικες καταλαβόντες, ὧν πολλοὺς καὶ πολλὰ χρήματα ἔχομεν ἀνηρπακότες. οὗτος
5 μὲν τοιαῦτα εἶπε· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον Κλέαρχος εἶπε τοσοῦτον.

“Ὡς μὲν στρατηγήσουντα ἐμὲ ταύτην τὴν στρατηγίαν μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω· πολλὰ γὰρ ἐνορῶ δι’ ἃ ἐμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον· ὥς δὲ τῷ ἀνδρὶ δν ἂν ἔλῃσθε πείσομαι ἢ δυνατόν μάλιστα, ἵνα εἰδῇτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι ὥς τις καὶ
10 ἄλλος μάλιστα ἀνθρώπων.” μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπιδεικνὺς μὲν τὴν εὐθήειαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῖα αἰτεῖν κελεύοντος, ὥσπερ πάλιν τὸν στόλον Κύρου ποιουμένου, ἐπιδεικνὺς δὲ ὥς εὐηθὲς εἶη ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν παρὰ τούτου ᾧ λυμαινόμεθα τὴν πρᾶξιν. εἰ δὲ καὶ τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν δν ἂν Κῦρος δῶ,
15 τί κωλύει καὶ τὰ ἄκρα ἡμῖν κελεύειν Κῦρον προκαταλαβεῖν;

pred. adj. sc. οὗτος. 1. μηδὲ: *not . . . either*. τὴν ταχίστην: sc. ὁδόν, 511. 2. καί: intensive. προκαταληφμένους: sc. ἀνδρας, *those who will preoccupy*, etc.; cf. λέγοντες, p. 137, l. 12. ὅπως: 551. 3. καταλαβόντες: ppl. with φθάσωσι, 585. ὧν: possessive gen.; ὧν . . . ἀνηρπακότες is an extract from the original speech. 4. ἀνηρπακότες: ppl. showing means or manner; ἔχω with a pres. ppl. (sometimes perf. as here) may have the effect of a perf. tense, *have plundered*; or ἔχομεν ἀνηρπακότες may equal ἀνηρπάκαμεν καὶ ἔχομεν. 5. στρατηγήσουντα: ppl. ind. disc. 578. στρατηγίαν: 510. 7. ἐμοί: dat. of agent. 8. ὥς δὲ τῷ ἀνδρὶ, etc.: dependent on words to be supplied; e. g. οὕτω λέγετε (imperative), or ἕκαστος λεγέτω. ἀνδρὶ: 533. 9. ᾧ: sc. ὁδῷ, dat. of means. δυνατόν: sc. ἐστί. 9f. ὅτι . . . ἀνθρώπων: *that I know how to submit to authority as well as any man that lives*; μάλιστα ἀνθρώπων (part. gen.), lit. *best of all men*. 9. τις: sc. ἐπίσταται. 10. μετὰ τοῦτον: distinguish from μετὰ ταῦτα. 11. τοῦ: goes with κελεύοντος, ppl. used as noun. 12. Κόρου: gen. abs. 13. ὥς: *how*, adv. of degree. εἶη: ind. disc. αἰτεῖν: cf. 178, where there are two acc.; the person may be governed by a prep. as here. 13f. παρὰ . . . πρᾶξιν: exact words of the speaker. 13. ᾧ: *whose*, 538. 14. πιστεύσομεν: If we shall trust Cyrus' man, as it is proposed that we shall do, we might as well (τί κωλύει) have him prepare our defense against him. The apodosis is ironical, and shows the absurdity of the soldier's proposal. δν: the rel. clause has a cond. force, hence subj. (3ῷ). 15. ἡμῖν:

ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀκνοῖν μὲν ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἃ ἡμῖν δοίη,
 μὴ ἡμᾶς ταῖς τριήρεσι καταδύσῃ, φοβοίμην δ' ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι
 ᾧ δοίη ἔπεσθαι, μὴ ἡμᾶς ἀγάγῃ ὅθεν οὐκ ἔσται ἐξελθεῖν.
 βουλοίμην δ' ἂν ἄκοντος ἀπίων Κύρου λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελ-
 θών· ὁ οὐ δυνατόν ἐστιν. ἀλλ' ἐγὼ φημι ταῦτα μὲν φλυᾶ-
 ρῶς εἶναι· δοκεῖ δέ μοι ἄνδρας ἐλθόντας πρὸς Κύρον οὔτινες
 ἐπιτήδαιοι σὺν Κλεάρχῳ ἐρωτᾶν ἐκείνῳ τί βούλεται ἡμῖν
 χρῆσθαι· καὶ ἐὰν μὲν ἡ πρᾶξις ἢ παραπλησίᾳ οἷα περ καὶ
 πρόσθεν ἐχρήτο τοῖς ξένοις, ἔπεσθαι καὶ ἡμᾶς καὶ μὴ κακίους
 εἶναι τῶν πρόσθεν τούτῳ συναναβάντων· ἐὰν δὲ μέλζων ἢ 10
 πρᾶξις τῆς πρόσθεν φαίνεται καὶ ἐπιπονωτέρᾳ καὶ ἐπικιν-
 δυνωτέρᾳ, ἀξιοῦν ἢ πείσαντα ἡμᾶς ἄγειν ἢ πεισθέντα πρὸς
 φιλιᾶν ἀφίεναί· οὕτω γὰρ καὶ ἐπόμενοι ἂν φίλοι αὐτῷ καὶ
 πρόθυμοι ἐποίμεθα καὶ ἀπιώντες ἀσφαλῶς ἂν ἀπίοιμεν· ὁ τι
 δ' ἂν πρὸς ταῦτα λέγῃ ἀπαγγεῖλαι δεῦρο· ἡμᾶς δ' ἀκούσαν 15

dat. of advantage or disadvantage according to the point of view.

1. ὀκνοῖν: potential optative; might be regarded as apodosis of a less vivid future cond. of which ἃ δοίη is the protasis; *I should fear*, etc.; so also φοβοίμην and βουλοίμην.
2. τριήρεσι: 535. καταδύσῃ: 554. ἡγεμόνι: 533.
3. ᾧ: attracted from acc. (δ'). ὅθεν: relative, antecedent omitted; *into a place (ἐκεῖ) from which*, etc. ἔσται: fut. for vividness. ἐξελθεῖν: infin. with ἔσται, which here means *it is possible*.
4. ἄκοντος: sc. ὄντος, 592. ἀπίων: conditional force, equals εἰ ἀπίοιμι. ἀπελθών: supplementary ppl. with λαθεῖν, 585; lit. *to escape his notice getting away*.
5. δ': antecedent is the thought of the previous sentence. φλυᾶρως: plu. (more forcible) where Eng. uses sing.
6. δοκεῖ: *it seems best*. οὔτινες: sc. εἰσὶ.
7. ἐρωτᾶν: infin. with δοκεῖ; so also ἔπεσθαι, εἶναι, ἀξιοῦν, ἀπαγγεῖλαι, βουλεύεσθαι. ἐκείνῳ: Cyrus. τί, 510, *for what he desires to use us*.
8. οἷα περ: antecedent omitted; the rel. is attracted from οἷα περ (cog. acc.).
9. πρόσθεν: refers to former journey to Babylon just before the death of Darius; cf. 91. κακίους: contracted from κακίους.
10. τοῦτῳ: gov. by σὺν in comp.; more emphatic than αὐτῷ. συναναβάντων: ppl. used as a noun.
11. πρόσθεν: full expression is τῆς πρόσθεν πράξεως.
12. πείσαντα: acc. agreeing with unexpressed subj. of ἄγειν (αὐτόν, i. e. Cyrus).
- 12f. πρὸς φιλιᾶν: the phrase has the value of an adverb.
13. ἐπόμενοι: conditional; equals εἰ ἐποίμεθα; similarly ἀπιώντες (l. 14).

τας πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευέσθαι. ἔδοξε ταῦτα, καὶ ἄνδρας ἐλό-
 μενοι σὺν Κλεάρχῳ πέμπουσιν οἱ ἡρώτων Κῦρον τὰ δόξαντα
 τῇ στρατιᾷ. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ἀκούσι Ἀβροκόμῳ ἔχθρὸν
 ἄνδρα ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι, ἀπέχοντα δώδεκα σταθ-
 5 μοῖς· πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν ἔφη βούλεσθαι ἐλθεῖν· κἂν μὲν ἦ
 ἐκεῖ, τὴν δίκην ἔφη χρῆζειν ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ, ἣν δὲ φύγη,
 ἡμεῖς ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα
 οἱ αἵρετοὶ ἀπαγγέλλουσι τοῖς στρατιώταις· τοῖς δὲ ὑποψιά-
 μεν ἦν ὅτι ἄγοι πρὸς βασιλέᾳ, ὅμως δὲ ἐδόκει ἐπεσθαι. προσ-
 10 αιτοῦσι δὲ μισθόν· ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπισχνεῖται ἡμόλιον πᾶσι
 δώσειν οὐ πρότερον ἔφερον, ἀντὶ δᾶρκειοῦ τρία ἡμιδᾶρκεᾶ
 τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ· ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλεᾷ ἄγοι οὐδὲ ἐνταῦ-
 θα ἤκουσεν οὐδεὶς ἔν γε τῷ φανερῷ.

1. Δόμενοι: from αἰρέω. 2. ἡρώτων: from ἑρωτάω, 512. 3. ἀκούσι: 573.
 ἐχθρόν: a personal enemy (*inimicus*); πολέμοις is generally used for a
 public enemy (*hostis*). 4. σταθμοῖς: 514. 5. κἂν: by crasis for καὶ
 ἴδν. 6. αὐτῷ: dat. after ἐπὶ in comp. ἣν: contracted from ἑάν; ἣν . . .
 βουλευσόμεθα, the exact words of the speaker. 8. αἵρετοί: verbal used
 as a noun. τοῖς: the article followed by δέ at the beginning of a sen-
 tence has a demonstrative force, *but they*. 11. δώσειν: a verb of
 promising takes fut. infin. (which gives more the impression of a quota-
 tion) or the pres. (or aor.) infin. οὐ: gen. after the comparative in ἡμό-
 λιον; it stands for τοῦτον δν. 12. τοῦ: the article sometimes has a dis-
 tributive force, e. g. *per man* or *a man*. μηνός: 523. τῷ: cf. note on τοῦ
 above. οὐδέ—οὐδεὶς: strengthened negative thought. 13. ἐν τῷ φα-
 νερῷ: has the value of an adv. (φανερῶς), *openly*. γε: *at least*.

This chapter furnishes an excellent opportunity for the study of
 prepositions. The student should consult the vocabulary, grammar,
 and notes for the exact meaning, the cases which follow, etc. The fol-
 lowing important prepositions occur in the chapter: ἀντί, διά, εἰς, ἐν,
 ἐπί, ἐκ (ἐξ), μετά, παρά, πρός, σέν, ὑπέρ, ὑπό.

1 Ἀβροκόμης, ἄ (Doric gen. for *en*), ὁ, *Abrocomas*, a satrap of Phoenicia and Syria.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX I.—RULES OF SYNTAX

RULES OF AGREEMENT

ADJECTIVES

479. An adjective agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case: *eis πόλιν μεγάλην*, *to a large city*.

APPOSITION

480. A noun which qualifies another noun or pronoun, and denotes the same person or thing, agrees with it in case, and is called an appositive: *ἔπεμψε Πίγρητα τὸν ἑρμηνεῖα*, *he sent Pigres the interpreter*.

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE

481. A predicate noun or adjective is in the same case as the subject of the verb: *ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαίανδρος*, *the river is called Maeander*.

482. A finite verb agrees with its subject in number and person, except that a neuter plural subject regularly takes a singular verb: *Κῦρος ἀναβαίνει*, *Cyrus marches up*; *τὰ ὑποζύγια ἦν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ*, *the beasts of burden were in the plain*.

THE ARTICLE

483. With proper names of persons already mentioned or well known the article may be used: *Κῦρον μεταπέμπεται· ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος*, *he sends for Cyrus; Cyrus therefore goes up*.

484. With names of countries the article is generally used: *ἡ Ἑλλάς*, *Greece*.

485. With abstract nouns the article is frequently used: *ἡ ἀρετή*, *virtue*.

486. The article is regularly used with demonstrative pronouns when they qualify a noun. The demonstrative is always in the predicate position. See 495: *οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος* or *ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὗτος*, *this man*.

487. The article standing alone with *μέν* and *δέ* has the force of a demonstrative: *οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, some . . . others, ὁ δέ, but he; οἱ δέ, but they.*

488. With possessive pronouns the article is used when reference is made to a single definite object: *ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός, my brother; but ἐμὸς ἀδελφός, a brother of mine.*

489. The article very frequently has the force of an unemphatic possessive pronoun: *Κύρος ἀθροῖζα τοὺς στρατιώτας, Cyrus assembles his soldiers.*

490. A participle with the article is equivalent to a noun or to a relative clause: *οἱ φεύγοντες, those who are fleeing, i. e. the fugitives; ὁ βουλόμενος, the one who wishes.*

491. Adjectives and adverbs or their equivalents with the article are used as nouns. The use of the article with an adjective or an adverb makes the phrase in effect a noun: *οἱ ἀγαθοί, the brave; οἱ οἴκοι, the homefolks; οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, the people from the market-place.*

492. The neuter article is frequently used with the infinitive, which is a verbal noun, showing more clearly the case-relation: *εἰς τὸ δώκεν ὁρμήσαντες, hastening to the pursuit.*

493. *βασιλεύς* without the article is generally used to designate the Persian king.

494. If an adjective stands between the article and its noun, it is said to be in the attributive position: *ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ, or less frequently ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἀγαθός and ἀνὴρ ὁ ἀγαθός, the good man.*

495. If an adjective either precedes or follows the noun with its article, it is in the predicate position: *ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός, or ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ, the man is good.*

PRONOUNS

496. The personal pronoun is not used as the subject of a verb except for emphasis or clearness: *ταῦτα λέγας, you say these things; ταῦτα μὲν διη σὺ λέγας, that is what you say.*

497. Personal pronouns in the genitive case are frequently equivalent to possessive pronouns: *ὁ ἀδελφὸς ἐμοῦ = ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός, my brother.*

498. The reflexive pronoun regularly refers to the subject of the clause in which it stands; it is called the direct reflexive: *ὅποτε γυμνάσαι βούλοιο ἐαυτόν, whenever he wished to take exercise (exercise himself).*

499. The pronoun of the third person, which occurs in Attic Greek in the forms *οἱ, σφεῖς, σφῶν, σφίσι, σφᾶς*, when used in a subordinate clause, or with an infinitive or participle in the principal clause, refers to the main subject; it is called the indirect reflexive: *Κύρος δέιται αὐτοῦ δοῦναι οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις*, *Cyrus asked him (the king) to give him (Cyrus) these cities.*

500. *αὐτός* is an intensive pronoun and has three uses.

501. When it stands between the article and the noun which it modifies (attributive position), it means *same*: *ὁ αὐτὸς φίλος*, or more rarely *ὁ φίλος ὁ αὐτός*, *the same friend.*

502. When it modifies a noun, but is not in the attributive position, it means *self* or *very*, like Latin *ipse*: *αὐτὸς ὁ φίλος* or *ὁ φίλος αὐτός*, *the friend himself, the very friend.*

When the noun to which it refers is not expressed, it is always intensive in the nominative (cf. *ipse*): *αὐτὸς ἔχει*, *he himself has.*

In the other cases also *αὐτός* may be intensive, if it is placed in an emphatic (i. e. an unusual) position: *αὐτὸν μὲν λαμβάνει, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι φεύγουσιν*, *him he captures, but the rest escape.*

503. When used substantively without the article, it becomes in the oblique cases (i. e. other than the nominative and vocative) an unemphatic personal pronoun, *him, her, it, them, his, hers, theirs*: *ὁ φίλος αὐτοῦ*, *his friend*; *πέμπει αὐτούς*, *he sends them.* This is its most frequent use.

504. *ὅδε*, *this*, refers to what follows; *οὗτος*, *this*, refers to what precedes; *ἐκεῖνος*, *that*, differs from *οὗτος* in indicating something more remote in time or space: *ἔλεξε τάδε*, *he spoke as follows*; *ἔλεξε ταῦτα*, *thus he spoke.*

505. *ἄλλος* means *another*, one of many; *ἕτερος*, *another*, one of two, or *the other*: *ἄλλο στράτευμα*, *another army*; *τὸ ἕτερον στράτευμα*, *the other army.* But observe *τὸ ἄλλο*, *the rest of.*

506. The antecedent of a relative pronoun is frequently omitted when it can be easily supplied from the context: *ἔχων οὓς εἶρηκα ὁρμᾶτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων*, *he set out from Sardis with those I have mentioned.*

507. If the antecedent is a genitive or dative, a relative which would naturally be in the accusative is usually attracted into the case of the antecedent: *ἀποπέμπει τοὺς δασμοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ἔχει*, *he sends tribute from the cities which he has.*

THE CASES

THE VOCATIVE

508. The vocative is the case of address; ξ usually precedes: ξ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, *fellow-soldiers*.

THE ACCUSATIVE

509. The object of a transitive verb is in the accusative: $\delta\rho\omega$ τὸν ἀνθρώπον, *I see the man*.

510. Many verbs are followed by an accusative of kindred meaning. This is called the cognate accusative: $\nuικην$ $\nuικᾶν$, *to win a victory*; $\tauί$ $κελεύεις$; *what order do you give?*

511. The accusative is sometimes used with the value of an adverb, and is called the adverbial accusative: $\epsilonπεμψεν$ αὐτοῖς τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν, *he sent them the shortest way*.

512. Certain verbs take two accusatives, one the cognate accusative, the other the accusative of the person or thing affected. These verbs are *to ask, clothe, demand, conceal, deprive, remind, teach*, and verbs meaning to do anything to a person: $\epsilonποίησαν$ ἀνίκηστα κακὰ αὐτοῖς, *they inflicted irreparable injury upon them*; $\alphaφαιρῆσθαι$ αὐτοῖς τὴν γῆν, *to deprive them of their land*.

513. The accusative is used to specify the part, character, or quality to which a verb, noun, or adjective refers—the accusative of specification: ποταμὸς Κύδνος ὄνομα, *a river, Cydnus by name*; δύο πλέθρα τὸ εἶπος, *two plethra wide*.

514. Duration of time and extent of space are expressed by the accusative: $\epsilonνταῦθα$ $\epsilonμενεν$ ἡμέρας ἑπτά, *he remained there seven days*.

515. Both a predicate accusative and an object accusative, referring to the same person or thing, may follow a verb of naming, choosing, appointing, making, thinking, regarding: $\sigmaτρατηγὸν$ Κύρον ἀπέδειξεν, *he appointed Cyrus general*.

THE GENITIVE

516. The genitive denotes: (a) possession—the possessive genitive: ἡ Κύρον ἀρχή, *the province of Cyrus*.

517. (b) The subject of an action or feeling denoted by a noun—the subjective genitive: ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος, *the fear of the barbarians* (i. e. the fear which they feel).

518. (c) The object of an action or feeling—the objective genitive: *δ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος*, *the fear of the barbarians* (i. e. the fear which they inspire).

519. (d) Measure (time, space, price): *τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδός*, *a three days' journey*.

520. (e) The whole to which a part belongs—the partitive genitive: *τῶν μυρίων ἐλπίδων μία*, *one hope in ten thousand*.

521. The genitive may be used in the predicate, generally of the verbs meaning *to be* or *to become*, to express any of the above-mentioned relations (516–520): *τὸ ἀρχειν ἐστὶ τῶν νικόντων*, *it is the part of those who conquer to rule*.

522. The genitive is used after an adjective or an adverb in the comparative degree when *ἤ, than*, is omitted: *οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι πολειμώτεροι ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ*, *these barbarians will be more hostile than those with the king*.

523. Time within which is expressed by the genitive: *δέκα ἡμερῶν*, *within ten days*.

524. The genitive denotes cause with verbs of emotion: *τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἡμᾶς εὐδαμονίζω*, *I congratulate you on your freedom*.

525. Certain verbs take the genitive: (a) Verbs of ruling and leading: *ἄρχει Μιλήτρου*, *he rules Miletus*.

526. (b) Verbs of fulness or want: *οὐκ ἀπορῶ ἀνδρῶν*, *I do not lack men*.

527. (c) Verbs of tasting, caring for, sparing, neglecting, forgetting, remembering, despising: *ὀλίγοι σίτου ἐγείσαντο*, *few tasted food*.

528. (d) Verbs of separation: *τοῦ πολέμου παύεσθαι*, *to give up the war*.

529. (e) Verbs implying comparison, e. g. *surpass, be superior*: *περιγιγνεται τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν*, *he gets the better of his opponents*.

530. (f) Verbs of beginning, touching, taking hold of, aiming at, hitting, missing: *οὐδεὶς ἡμάρτανεν ἀνδρός*, *no one missed his man*.

531. Many adjectives, particularly those of like meaning, with the verbs just mentioned (525–30), are followed by the genitive; e. g.: *πληρής*, *full of*; *ἄξιος*, *worthy of*; *ἐμπαιρος*, *skilled in*; *ἐγκρατής*, *master of*.

THE DATIVE

532. The indirect object of a verb is put in the dative: δίδωσι αὐτῷ μυρίους δαρεικοὺς, *he gives him ten thousand darics.*

533. Some intransitive verbs take the dative which in English are followed by the objective; e. g. *assist, trust, obey, follow, resemble, make war upon, be angry at*, and the like: τῷ ἡγεμόνι ἰππεύειν, *to follow the leader.*

534. The dative is used with εἰμί or γίγνομαι to denote the possessor: ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ, *he had another excuse.*

535. The dative is used to denote *instrument, cause, manner*, and *means*: ἀκοντίζει τις αὐτὸν παλτῷ, *someone struck him with a lance.*

536. The dative is used to denote that by which a person or thing is accompanied: ἐλαίναι ἰδροῦντι τῷ ἵππῳ, *he rides with his horse in a sweat.*

537. *Time when* is expressed by the dative: ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *on this day.*

538. The person or thing to whom an act is an advantage or disadvantage is put in the dative: ἄλλο στρατεύμα αὐτῷ συνελέγεται, *another army was being collected for him.*

539. The dative regularly denotes the agent with the verbal in -τός, and often with the perfect and pluperfect passive: ἡ διώρυξ ἡμῖν διαβατέα, *we must cross the ditch*; πάνθ' ἡμῖν πεποιήται, *everything has been done by us.*

540. A number of adverbs and adjectives of a meaning similar to that of the verbs (533) which govern the dative are construed with the dative; e. g.: παραπλήσιος, *like*; ὀφέλιμος, *useful*; πολέμιος, *hostile.*

THE TENSES

541. The primary tenses are the present, perfect, future, and future perfect. The secondary or historical tenses are the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect.

542. The present is often used in vivid narrative for the lively representation of the past. This is called the historical present: θαβάρησεν τὸν Κύρον, *he traduces (i. e. traduced) Cyrus.*

543. The imperfect denotes an act in progress, a customary act, and an attempted act: *στρεπτόν ἐφόρει*, *he was wearing a collar*; *ταῦτα τοῖς φίλοις διεδίδου*, *he used to distribute these among his friends*; *Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο ἰέναι*, *Clearchus tried to force his own men to advance*.

544. The perfect denotes the completion of an act at the present time: *πάντα πεποιήται*, *everything has been done*.

545. The pluperfect denotes an act completed in the past: *ἐτετίμητο ὑπὸ Κύρου*, *he had been honored by Cyrus*.

546. The aorist denotes a past action simply as a thing attained, without reference to its duration or the time of its completion: *βασιλεὺς ἐγένετο τριάκοντα ἔτη*, *he was king thirty years*.

547. The aorist often expresses the beginning of an action or state: *ἡσθέει*, *he was ill*; *ἡσθένησε*, *he fell ill*.

548. The aorist is often represented in English by the pluperfect, especially in temporal and relative clauses: *ὡς ἀπῆλθε*, *when he had returned*.

549. *ἄν* with the imperfect or aorist indicative in a principal clause expresses iteration: *ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαισεν ἄν*, *selecting the proper person, he used to beat him*.

550. In the subjunctive and imperative, and in the optative and infinitive not in indirect discourse the tenses have no time significance. The present denotes an act in progress; the perfect, which is not common, an act as completed; the aorist, an act as simply brought to pass.

PURPOSE AND OBJECT CLAUSES

551. Purpose clauses are introduced by *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, or *ὅπως*, and take the subjunctive after primary tenses, the optative after secondary tenses; or the subjunctive may be retained after secondary tenses for vividness. The negative is *μή*: *Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο ὅπως ὀπλίτας ἀποβιάσαιν*, *Cyrus sent for the ships in order that he might land hoplites*; *Ἀβροκόμας τὰ πλοῖα κατέκαισεν ἵνα μὴ διαβαίῃ ὁ Κῦρος*, *Abrocomas burned the vessels in order that Cyrus might not cross*.

552. A relative clause with the future indicative expresses purpose. The negative is μή: ἤκομεν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες οἱ ὑμᾶς ἄξουσιν, *we have come with guides to conduct you.*

553. Verbs denoting care, attention, or effort take ὥς with the future indicative after both primary and secondary tenses. The negative is μή: βουλευέται ὥς μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *he plans that he may never again be in his brother's power.*

554. Verbs of fearing take μή with the subjunctive after a primary tense and μή with the optative after a secondary tense; or the subjunctive may be retained for vividness after secondary tenses. The negative is οὐ: φοβοῦνται μή οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπιβῶνται αὐτοῖς, *they fear the Greeks will attack them;* ἐφοβέτο μή οὐ δύναιτο φυγᾶν, *he was alarmed lest he should not be able to escape.*

RESULT CLAUSES

555. ὥστε with the infinitive, with or without a subject accusative, expresses a tendency to produce a result, which may or may not be realized. The negative is μή: ἔχω τριήρας ὥστε λαῖν τὸ πλοῖον αὐτῶν, *I have triremes so as to take their ship.*

556. ὥστε with the indicative expresses a result that actually did follow; it means *wherefore, consequently, so that*. The negative is οὐ: τσοῦτον πλῆθος περιῆν ὥστε Κύρον ἐνίκησεν, *so superior was he in numbers that he conquered Cyrus.*

557. A relative characterizing clause sometimes expresses result. The negative is οὐ: τίς οὕτω μαίνεται ὅστις οὐ βούλεται σοὶ φίλος εἶναι, *who is so mad as not to wish to be friendly with you?*

558. πρὶν is used after a negative idea in the sense of *until*. The aorist indicative denotes an act or situation that is past. The subjunctive with ἄν after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses (chiefly in indirect discourse), refer to an act or situation that is anticipated (i. e. in the future): οὐ διέβησαν πρὶν οἱ ἄλλοι ἀπεκρίναντο, *they did not cross until the others answered;* οὐ μανοῦσι πρὶν ἄν ἐλθῇτε, *they will not remain until you come;* ὑπέσχετο μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγει οἰκᾶδε, *he promised not to stop until he should restore them to their homes.*

559. *πρίν* with the infinitive means *before*. It is always preceded by an affirmative idea: *διέβησαν πρίν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀποκρίνασθαι*, *they crossed before the others answered*.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

560. The simple supposition has *εἰ* with the indicative in the protasis and any form of the verb in the apodosis. This form simply states a present or past particular supposition and implies nothing as to fulfilment: *εἰ Ἑλληνικός ἐστι, ἀγαθός ἐστι ἀνὴρ*, *if he is Greek, he is a good man*.

561. A supposition contrary to fact has *εἰ* with the past tense of the indicative in the protasis and a past tense of the indicative with *ἂν* in the apodosis. The imperfect usually shows a condition untrue at the present time; the aorist in past time. The imperfect sometimes refers to the past, denoting a continued or repeated act: *εἰ Ἑλληνικός ἦν, ἀγαθός ἦν ἂν ἀνὴρ*, *if he were Greek, he would be a good man*.

562. The more vivid future condition has in the protasis *εἰάν* (*εἰ ἂν*), also written sometimes *ἤν*, *ἄν*, with the subjunctive, and the future indicative or some future expression in the apodosis. It implies considerable likelihood of fulfilment: *εἰάν κελεύσῃ αὐτοὺς πέμψω*, *if he orders it, I shall send them, or if he shall order it, I shall send them*.

563. The less vivid future condition has *εἰ* with the optative in the protasis and the optative with *ἂν* in the apodosis: *εἰ κελεύσαι, αὐτοὺς πέμψαμι ἂν*, *if he should order it, I would send them*.

564. A conditional sentence may state what is or will be true on a particular occasion (e g. the sentences above, 560–63); or what is always true if the protasis is fulfilled. The latter is called a general condition. The protasis of the present general condition always has the same form as the more vivid future, but the apodosis has the present indicative: *εἰάν κελεύσῃ, αὐτοὺς πέμπω*, *if he orders it, I always send them*.

565. The protasis of a general condition in past time has the same form as the less vivid future (563), but the apodosis has the imperfect indicative: *εἰ κελεύσαι, αὐτοὺς ἐπέμπον*, *whenever he ordered it, I used to send them*.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES IN TABULAR FORM

566. I. Simple supposition (particular): $\epsilon\iota$ + present or past indicative—any appropriate form.
 II. Present general: $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu$ ($\eta\nu$, $\tilde{\alpha}\nu$) + subjunctive—present indicative.
 III. Past general: $\epsilon\iota$ + optative—imperfect indicative.
 IV. Untrue supposition: $\epsilon\iota$ + past indicative—past indicative with $\tilde{\alpha}\nu$.
 V. Future more vivid: $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu$ ($\eta\nu$, $\tilde{\alpha}\nu$) + subjunctive—future indicative or imperative.
 VI. Future less vivid: $\epsilon\iota$ + optative—optative with $\tilde{\alpha}\nu$.

567. Clauses introduced by a relative (pronoun or adverb) with an indefinite antecedent have a conditional force. The relative clause becomes the protasis, and that on which the relative clause depends forms the apodosis. Relative conditional sentences assume all the forms of conditional sentences. Temporal clauses present frequent examples: $\delta\ \tau\iota\ \tilde{\alpha}\nu\ \pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\eta\ \lambda\acute{\eta}\phi\omicron\nu\tau\alpha\iota$, *whatever he sends they will take* (more vivid future); $\delta\ \tau\iota\ \pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\alpha\iota\ \lambda\acute{\alpha}\beta\omicron\iota\epsilon\iota\ \tilde{\alpha}\nu$, *whatever he should send, they would take* (less vivid future); $\epsilon\tau\epsilon\iota\ \tilde{\alpha}\rho\tilde{\alpha}\xi\alpha\iota\nu\tau\omicron\ \pi\rho\acute{\omicron}\iota\epsilon\iota\ \nu\alpha\iota$, $\tilde{\alpha}\upsilon\tau\omicron\nu\ \tilde{\epsilon}\beta\alpha\lambda\lambda\omicron\nu$, *whenever they began to go forward, they threw at him*; $\tilde{\epsilon}\mu\epsilon\omicron\nu\ \tilde{\epsilon}\omega\varsigma\ \tilde{\kappa}\tilde{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\varsigma\ \tilde{\eta}\kappa\epsilon\nu$, *they remained until Cyrus came*; $\tilde{\epsilon}\omega\varsigma\ \mu\epsilon\omicron\nu\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\tilde{\alpha}\sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma\ \tilde{\epsilon}\sigma\mu\epsilon\nu$, *as long as we remain we are safe*; $\tilde{\epsilon}\omega\varsigma\ \tilde{\alpha}\nu\ \tau\iota\varsigma\ \pi\alpha\rho\eta\tilde{\iota}$, $\chi\rho\tilde{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$, *while one is with me I make use of him*.

COMMANDS, EXHORTATIONS, WISHES

568. Commands are expressed by the imperative: $\tilde{\alpha}\nu\alpha\tau\epsilon\nu\acute{\alpha}\tau\omega\ \tau\eta\nu\ \chi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\alpha$, *let him hold up his hand*.

569. Prohibitions (negative commands) are expressed by $\mu\eta$ (or its compounds); with the present imperative, if the reference is to a continued act; with the aorist subjunctive, if the reference is to a single definite act: $\mu\eta\ \kappa\omicron\iota\acute{\eta}\sigma\eta\varsigma\ \tau\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron$, *do not do this*; $\mu\eta\ \kappa\omicron\iota\acute{\epsilon}\iota\ \tau\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron$, *do not keep on doing this*.

570. Exhortations are expressed by the first person plural of the subjunctive. The negative is $\mu\eta$: $\kappa\alpha\lambda\tilde{\omega}\varsigma\ \tilde{\alpha}\pi\omicron\theta\eta\tilde{\eta}\varsigma\kappa\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$, *let us die gloriously*.

571. Wishes that refer to the future—i. e. that are possible of fulfilment—are expressed by the optative with or without *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ*. The negative is *μή*: *μηκέτι ζῶην*, *may I live no longer*; *εἴθε σὺ φίλος ἡμῶν γένοιτο*, *would that you may become friendly to us*.

572. Wishes that are conceived of as impossible of fulfilment in present or past time are expressed by the secondary tenses of the indicative with *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ*; with the imperfect indicative, if it refers to the present time; with the aorist indicative, if it refers to past time. The negative is *μή*: *εἴθε σοι τότε συνεγενόμην*, *would that I had met you then*.

INDIRECT DISCOURSE

573. A quoted sentence (indirect discourse) may be introduced by *ὅτι* (*that*) or (less often) *ὥς* (*how*). When a verb of saying is in a primary tense, an indicative does not change its mood or tense; after a secondary tense it may be changed to the optative (without change of tense), or, for vividness, may retain its original mood and tense. But the imperfect and pluperfect remain unchanged after a secondary tense: *πέμπω*, *I am sending*; *λέγει ὅτι πέμπει*, *he says that he is sending*; *ἔλεξεν ὅτι { πέμπει / πέμπει }* *he said that he was sending*.

574. Subordinate clauses in indirect discourse retain the original mood and tense, always after a primary tense and sometimes (for vividness) after a secondary tense. In subordinate clauses dependent upon a secondary tense, secondary tenses of the indicative remain unchanged, but all subjunctives and primary tenses of the indicative may be changed to the same tense of the optative: *ἔλεξεν ὅτι λελοικῶς εἰη Σύνεσις τὰ ἄκρα, ἔπει ἥσθητο ταῦτα*, *he said that Syennesis had left the heights because he learned these things*—direct form, *λέλοιπε* (primary tense, hence changed to optative), *ἥσθητο* (secondary tense, hence unchanged).

575. With a number of verbs the accusative and the infinitive are used in indirect discourse instead of *ὅτι* or *ὥς*. The infinitive retains the tense which the finite verb had in the direct form; but the present represents both the present and the imperfect, the perfect both the perfect and pluperfect. Verbs of *thinking* (*οἶμαι*, *νομίζω*, *ἡγοῦμαι*, *δοκέω*) regularly take the infinitive: *νομίζει ὑμᾶς δυνεῖν*, *he considers that you are in his power*.

576. There are three common verbs of *saying*; of these (1) *φημί* takes the infinitive in the main verb of the quotation; (2) *εἶπον* (second aorist) takes *οἷ* or *ὡς*; (3) *λέγω* usually takes *οἷ* or *ὡς* after an active form, and an infinitive after the passive.

577. When the subject of the infinitive is the same as the subject of the main verb, it is usually omitted, unless it is emphatic. If expressed, it is in the nominative: *ἰᾶσθαι αὐτὸς τὸ τραῦμά φησι*, *he says that he himself cured the wound*. (The present infinitive is here the equivalent of an original imperfect indicative.)

578. After certain verbs (e. g. *ἀκούω*, *ὁράω*, *γινώσκω*, *ἀγγέλλω*, *οἶδα*, *αἰσθάνομαι*) the accusative of the participle may be used in indirect discourse. The tense of the participle is the same as that of the verb in the original statement. When the participle refers to the subject of the main verb, it appears in the nominative instead of in the accusative: *ᾤσθοντο Κῦρον στρατεύμα Ἑλληνικὸν ἔχοντα*, *they perceived that Cyrus had a Greek army*; *ἴσθι ὡν ἀνόητος*, *know that you are foolish*.

THE PARTICIPLE

579. The participle very often takes the place of a relative clause in English: *ὁ στρατὸς ὁ ὢν ἐν τῇ πόλει*, *the army which was in the city* (lit., *being in the city*).

580. When used alone with the article, a participle becomes a noun. It is then usually best translated by a relative clause: *οἱ οἰκοῦντες*, *those who dwell*; *τὰ γινόμενα*, *those things which are taking place* (lit., *the happenings*).

581. In many cases the idea expressed by the participle is really co-ordinate with that of the main verb, but precedes it in time. The participle in this case is usually aorist. It is generally best translated by a finite verb, co-ordinate with the main verb. This may be termed the preliminary participle: *λαβὼν τὸ χρῶσιον στρατεύμα συνέλεξεν*, *he took the money and collected an army*.

582. The participle does not denote absolute time. The present participle expresses the same time as the verb on which it depends; the aorist, time preceding or co-ordinate with the main verb; and the future, time after it.

583. The future participle shows purpose: *ἦλθον κωλύσοντας*, *they came to hinder*.

584. With *ὥς* an alleged purpose (intention) is expressed: *ὥς καλύπτοντες*, *thinking that they would hinder* (lit., *as if about to hinder*).

585. *τυγχάνω*, *happen*; *λανθάνω*, *escape the notice of*; *φθάνω*, *anticipate*, are usually followed by a predicate participle containing the main thought: *ὃν ἐτύγχανεν* may be translated, *happened to be*, or *was*, *as it happened*: *ἔλαθε πέμπων*, *he sent secretly* (lit., *he escaped notice sending*); *ἔφθασεν αὐτὸν ἐρχόμενος*, *he came before him* (lit., *he anticipated his coming*).

The participle is very often used in place of a subordinate clause. It may show:

586. (a) Time: *ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἀνέστη*, *when he said this, he arose*.

587. (b) Cause: *ἀδελφὸς ὢν*, *since he was his brother*.

588. (c) Manner or means: *διέπράττεν πείθων*, *he accomplished it by persuasion*.

589. (d) Condition: *ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπλα μαχοίμεθα*, *if we have our arms, we shall fight*.

590. (e) Concession: *βουλόμενος οὐκ ἦλθεν*, *though wishing (to do so), he did not come*.

591. (f) Circumstances: *ἦλθεν ἔχων μέγα στράτευμα*, *he came with (having) a great army*.

592. The Genitive Absolute. A noun and a participle in the genitive case, and not immediately dependent on any word in the sentence, are said to be in the genitive absolute: *ἀνέβη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος*, *he marched up without opposition*.

THE INFINITIVE

593. The infinitive is a verbal noun and corresponds closely to the infinitive in English. The infinitive has five tenses—present, future, aorist, perfect, future perfect.

594. The future and perfect infinitives may properly be said to denote differences in time, the future denoting time after that of the verb on which it depends, the perfect a time prior to it. But the present and aorist infinitives distinguish different kinds of action or condition, not differences in time; cf. 550, 575.

595. The present infinitive expresses an activity or state continued or repeated. The aorist expresses simply occurrence: *ἰκανοῖ*

τὰς ἀκρόπολιν φυλάτταν, *men suitable to guard the acropolis* (to guard continuously); οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπον ἔχοντα μὴ ἀποδιδόναι, *for it was not like Cyrus, if he had money, not to pay his debts* (to pay his debts always); εἰδείθη Κύρου ἐπιδείξαι τὸ στράτευμα, *she begged Cyrus to review his army* (single exhibition); ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δοῦναι χρήματα, *it was said that she gave Cyrus money* (a single gift; *kept giving* would be διδόναι).

596. The infinitive is used with many adjectives, especially those meaning *ability, fitness, willingness*, to complete their meaning: οἱ Ἕλληνες ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὴν πόλιν φυλάτταν, *the Greeks were capable of guarding the city*.

597. The infinitive is used to express purpose after verbs of *choosing* and *giving*: τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν, *he handed over the country to the Greeks to be plundered*.

CLASSIFICATION OF CONSONANTS

598. The Greek consonants may be divided into two classes, simple and double:

1. Simple consonants:

Labials, π, β, φ, μ
 Linguals, τ, δ, θ, σ, λ, ν, ρ
 Palatals, κ, γ, χ

3. Double consonants:

ξ (δ and an s-sound), ξ (κσ, γσ, χσ), ψ (πσ, βσ, φσ).

599. The simple consonants may be divided into two classes, semi-vowels and mutes:

1. Semi-vowels:

- a. Sibilant, σ.
- b. Liquids, λ, μ, ν, ρ.
- c. Nasals, μ, ν, γ-nasal (Sec. 3).

2. Mutes:

| | Smooth | Middle | Rough |
|---------|--------|--------|-------|
| Labial | π | β | φ |
| Palatal | κ | γ | χ |
| Lingual | τ | δ | θ |

Those in each horizontal line are called *cognates*, because they are produced by the same organ of speech (lips, tongue, palate). Hence the names. Those in each column are said to be *co-ordinate*, because they have the same degree of aspiration (roughness).

APPENDIX II

PARADIGMS

NOUNS

600.

o-DECLENSION

| | υἱός, ὁ, <i>son</i> | βίος, ὁ, <i>life</i> | ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, <i>man</i> | δῶρον, τό, <i>gift</i> | πεδῖον, τό, <i>plain</i> |
|----------|------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| SINGULAR | | | | | |
| N. | υἱός | βίος | ἄνθρωπος | δῶρον | πεδῖον |
| G. | υἱοῦ | βίου | ἀνθρώπου | δῶρου | πεδίου |
| D. | υἱῷ | βίῳ | ἀνθρώπῳ | δῶρι | πεδίῳ |
| A. | υἱόν | βίον | ἄνθρωπον | δῶρον | πεδῖον |
| V. | υἱέ | βίε | ἄνθρωπε | δῶρον | πεδῖον |
| DUAL | | | | | |
| N. A. V. | υἱά | βίῳ | ἀνθρώπω | δῶρῳ | πεδίῳ |
| G. D. | υἱοῖν | βίοιν | ἀνθρώποιν | δῶροι | πεδίοιν |
| PLURAL | | | | | |
| N. V | υἱοί | βίοι | ἄνθρωποι | δῶρα | πεδία |
| G. | υἱῶν | βίων | ἀνθρώπων | δῶρων | πεδίων |
| D. | υἱοῖς | βίοις | ἀνθρώποις | δῶροις | πεδίοις |
| A. | υἱούς | βίους | ἀνθρώπους | δῶρα | πεδία |

601.

a-DECLENSION, FEMININE

| | ἀρχή, ἡ, <i>province</i> | κώμη, ἡ, <i>village</i> | στρατιά, ἡ, <i>army</i> | γέφυρα, ἡ, <i>bridge</i> | θάλαττα, ἡ, <i>sea</i> |
|----------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| SINGULAR | | | | | |
| N. V. | ἀρχή | κώμη | στρατιά | γέφυρα | θάλαττα |
| G. | ἀρχῆς | κώμης | στρατιάς | γεφύρας | θαλάττης |
| D. | ἀρχῇ | κώμῃ | στρατιᾷ | γεφύρῃ | θαλάττῃ |
| A. | ἀρχήν | κώμην | στρατιάν | γέφυραν | θάλατταν |
| DUAL | | | | | |
| N. A. V. | ἀρχά | κώμῃ | στρατιά | γεφύρῃ | θαλάττῃ |
| G. D. | ἀρχαῖν | κώμαιν | στρατιαῖν | γεφύραιν | θαλάτταιν |

PLURAL

| | | | | | |
|-------|--------|--------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| N. V. | ἀρχαί | κάμει | στρατιαί | γέφυραι | θάλατται |
| G. | ἀρχῶν | καμῶν | στρατιῶν | γεφύρων | θαλαττῶν |
| D. | ἀρχαῖς | κάμεις | στρατιαῖς | γεφύραις | θαλάτταις |
| A. | ἀρχάς | κάμεις | στρατιάς | γεφύρας | θαλάττης |

602.

α-DECLENSION, MASCULINE

| | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|
| νεῦνις, ὁ, young man | πυλταστής, ὁ, targeteer | σατράπης, ὁ, satrap | στρατιώτης, ὁ, soldier |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|

SINGULAR

| | | | | |
|----|---------|-----------|----------|------------|
| N. | νεῦνις | πυλταστής | σατράπης | στρατιώτης |
| G. | νεῦνιου | πυλταστοῦ | σατράπου | στρατιώτου |
| D. | νεῦνι | πυλταστῇ | σατράπῃ | στρατιώτῃ |
| A. | νεῦνιν | πυλταστήν | σατράπην | στρατιώτην |
| V. | νεῦνι | πυλταστά | σατράπῃ | στρατιώτα |

DUAL

| | | | | |
|----------|---------|------------|------------|-------------|
| N. A. V. | νεῦνι | πυλταστά | σατράπῃ | στρατιώτῃ |
| G. D. | νεῦνιων | πυλταστοιν | σατράπουιν | στρατιώται. |

PLURAL

| | | | | |
|-------|----------|------------|-----------|-------------|
| N. V. | νεῦνιαι | πυλτασταί | σατράπαι | στρατιώται |
| G. | νεῦνιῶν | πυλταστῶν | σατράπων | στρατιωτῶν |
| D. | νεῦνιαις | πυλτασταῖς | σατράπαις | στρατιώταις |
| A. | νεῦνι | πυλταστάς | σατράπῃς | στρατιώτῃς |

603.

CONTRACT NOUNS IN ο and ε

| | | |
|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| νοῦς, ὁ, mind | ὀστον, τό, bone | μῆν, ἡ, mina |
|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|

SINGULAR

| | | | |
|----|-------------|----------------|-----------|
| N. | (νόος) νοῦς | (ὀστέον) ὀστον | (μνά) μῆν |
| G. | (νόου) νοῦ | (ὀστέου) ὀστοῦ | (μνά) μῆν |
| D. | (νόῳ) νοῖ | (ὀστέῳ) ὀστοῖ | (μνά) μῆν |
| A. | (νόον) νοον | (ὀστέον) ὀστον | (μνά) μῆν |
| V. | (νόε) νοε | (ὀστέον) ὀστον | (μνά) μῆν |

DUAL

| | | | |
|----------|--------------|------------------|-------------|
| N. A. V. | (νόε) νό | (ὀστέε) ὀστέ | (μνά) μῆν |
| G. D. | (νόοιν) νοῖν | (ὀστέοιν) ὀστοῖν | (μνάιν) μῆν |

| PLURAL | | | | | | |
|--------|---------|------|-----------|--------|----------|-------|
| N. V. | (νόοι) | νοῖ | (ὄστέα) | ὄστᾱ | (μνάαι) | μναῖ |
| G. | (νόων) | νῶν | (ὄστέων) | ὄστών | (μναῶν) | μνῶν |
| D. | (νόοις) | νοῖς | (ὄστέοις) | ὄστοις | (μνάαις) | μναις |
| A. | (νόους) | νοῦς | (ὄστέα) | ὄστᾱ | (μνάαις) | μνάς |

| SINGULAR | | | |
|----------|--------|-----|--|
| N. V. | (γῆα) | γῆ | |
| G. | (γῆας) | γῆς | |
| D. | (γῆα) | γῆ | |
| A. | (γῆαν) | γῆν | |

604.

CONSONANT DECLENSION

Lingual Stems

| | | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| νύξ, ἡ, <i>night</i> | ὄρνις, ὁ, ἡ, <i>bird</i> | ἀσπίς, ἡ, <i>shield</i> | γέρων, ὁ, <i>old man</i> | στράτευμα, τό, <i>army</i> |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|

SINGULAR

| | | | | | |
|----|--------|---------|---------|----------|--------------|
| N. | νύξ | ὄρνις | ἀσπίς | γέρων | στράτευμα |
| G. | νυκτός | ὄρνιθος | ἀσπίδος | γέροντος | στρατεύματος |
| D. | νυκτί | ὄρνιθι | ἀσπίδι | γέροντι | στρατεύματι |
| A. | νύκτα | ὄρνιν | ἀσπίδα | γέροντα | στράτευμα |
| V. | νέξ | ὄρνις | ἀσπί | γέρον | στράτευμα |

DUAL

| | | | | | |
|----------|---------|----------|----------|-----------|--------------|
| N. A. V. | νύκτε | ὄρνιθε | ἀσπίδε | γέροντε | στρατεύματι |
| G. D. | νυκτοῖν | ὄρνιθοῖν | ἀσπίδοιν | γερόντοιν | στρατευμάτων |

PLURAL

| | | | | | |
|-------|--------|---------|---------|----------|--------------|
| N. V. | νύκτες | ὄρνιθες | ἀσπίδες | γέροντες | στρατεύματα |
| G. | νυκτῶν | ὄρνιθων | ἀσπίδων | γερόντων | στρατευμάτων |
| D. | νυξί | ὄρνισι | ἀσπίσι | γέρουσι | στρατεύμασι |
| A. | νύκτας | ὄρνιθας | ἀσπίδας | γέροντας | στρατεύματα |

605.

Palatal and Labial Stems

| | | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| φύλαξ, ὁ, <i>guard</i> | διώρυξ, ἡ, <i>canal</i> | κλέψ, ὁ <i>thief</i> | φάλαγξ, ἡ, <i>phalanx</i> | Θράξ, ὁ, <i>Thracian</i> |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| | | | | | |
|-------|---------|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| N. V. | φύλαξ | διώρυξ | κλέψ | φάλαγξ | Θράξ |
| G. | φύλακος | διώρυχος | κλεψός | φάλαγγος | Θρακός |
| D. | φύλακι | διώρυχι | κλεπί | φάλαγγι | Θρακί |
| A. | φύλακα | διώρυχα | κλέπα | φάλαγγα | Θράκα |

DUAL

| | | | | | |
|----------|----------|-----------|---------|-----------|---------|
| N. A. V. | φύλακι | διώρυχε | κλεπτε | φάλαγγε | Θράκε |
| G. D. | φύλακοιν | διωρύχοιν | κλεποῖν | φαλάγγοιν | Θρακοῖν |

| | | | PLURAL | | |
|-------|---------|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| N. V. | φύλακες | διώρυχες | κλώπες | φάλαγγες | Θρῆκες |
| G. | φυλάκων | διωρύχων | κλωπῶν | φάλαγγων | Θρακῶν |
| D. | φέλαξι | διώρυξι | κλωπί | φέλαγγι | Θραξί |
| A. | φέλακας | διώρυχας | κλώπας | φάλαγγας | Θρῆκας |

606.

Liquid Stems

| | ἡγεμών, δ, leader | ἀγών, δ, contest | ῥήτωρ, δ, orator | μήν, δ, month | λιμήν, δ, harbor |
|----------|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| SINGULAR | | | | | |
| N. | ἡγεμών | ἀγών | ῥήτωρ | μήν | λιμήν |
| G. | ἡγεμόνος | ἀγώνος | ῥήτορος | μηνός | λιμένος |
| D. | ἡγεμόνι | ἀγῶνι | ῥήτορι | μηνί | λιμένι |
| A. | ἡγεμόνα | ἀγῶνα | ῥήτορα | μήνα | λιμένα |
| V. | ἡγεμών | ἀγών | ῥήτορ | μήν | λιμήν |
| DUAL | | | | | |
| N.A.V. | ἡγεμόνε | ἀγῶνε | ῥήτορε | μήνε | λιμένε |
| G. D. | ἡγεμόνοιν | ἀγώνοιν | ῥητόροιν | μηνοῖν | λιμένοιν |
| PLURAL | | | | | |
| N. V. | ἡγεμόνες | ἀγῶνες | ῥήτορες | μήνες | λιμένες |
| G. | ἡγεμόνων | ἀγώνων | ῥητόρων | μηνῶν | λιμένων |
| D. | ἡγεμόσι | ἀγῶσι | ῥήτορσι | μησί | λιμέσι |
| A. | ἡγεμόνας | ἀγῶνας | ῥήτορας | μήνας | λιμένας |

607.

Synopated Liquid Stems

| | θυγάτηρ, ἡ, daughter | πατήρ, δ, father | μήτηρ, ἡ, mother | άνήρ, δ, man |
|----------|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| SINGULAR | | | | |
| N. | θυγάτηρ | πατήρ | μήτηρ | άνήρ |
| G. | (θυγατέρος) θυγατρός | πατρός | μητρός | άνδρός |
| D. | (θυγατέρι) θυγατρί | πατρί | μητρί | άνδρι |
| A. | θυγατέρα | πατέρα | μητέρα | άνδρα |
| V. | θήγατερ | πάτερ | μήτερ | ένερ |
| DUAL | | | | |
| N.A.V. | θυγατέρε | πατέρε | μητέρε | ένδρε |
| G. D. | θυγατέροιν | πατέροιν | μητέροιν | άνδροιν |
| PLURAL | | | | |
| N. V. | θυγατέρες | πατέρες | μητέρες | ένδρες |
| G. | θυγατέρων | πατέρων | μητέρων | άνδρων |
| D. | θυγατράσι | πατράσι | μητράσι | άνδράσι |
| A. | θυγατέρας | πατέρας | μητέρας | ένδρας |

608.

Stems in ι and υ

| | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| πόλις, ἡ, city | πῆχυς, ὁ, cubit | ἄστυ, τό, town | ἰχθύς, ὁ, fish | βασιλεύς, ὁ, king |
|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------|

SINGULAR

| | | | | | |
|----|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------|----------|
| N. | πόλις | πῆχυς | ἄστυ | ἰχθύς | βασιλεύς |
| G. | πόλεως | πῆχεως | ἄστειως | ἰχθύος | βασιλέως |
| D. | (πόλει) πόλει | (πῆχει) πῆχει | (ἄστει) ἄστει | ἰχθύϊ | βασιλεῖ |
| A. | πόλιν | πῆχυν | ἄστυ | ἰχθύν | βασιλέα |
| V. | πόλι | πῆχυ | ἄστυ | ἰχθύ | βασιλεῖ |

DUAL

| | | | | | |
|----------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------|-----------|
| N. A. V. | (πόλει) πόλει | (πῆχει) πῆχει | (ἄστει) ἄστει | ἰχθύε | βασιλέε |
| G. D. | πολίοιν | πηχίοιν | ἄστέοιν | ἰχθύοιν | βασιλέοιν |

PLURAL

| | | | | | |
|-------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|--------|------------------------|
| N. V. | (πόλεις) πόλεις | (πῆχεις) πῆχεις | (ἄσται) ἄσται | ἰχθύες | (βασιλεῖς) βασιλεῖς |
| G. | πόλεων | πῆχεων | ἄστων | ἰχθύων | βασιλέων |
| D. | πόλεσι | πῆχεσι | ἄστεσι | ἰχθύσι | βασιλεῦσι |
| A. | πόλεις | πῆχεις | (ἄσται) ἄσται | ἰχθύς | βασιλέας |

609.

Stems in σ

| | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|
| εὖρος, τό, breadth | Σωκράτης, ὁ, Socrates | κρέας, τό, meat |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|

SINGULAR

| | | | |
|----|----------------|------------------------|---------------|
| N. | εὖρος | Σωκράτης | κρέας |
| G. | (εὖρος) εὖρους | (Σωκράτειος) Σωκράτους | (κρέας) κρέως |
| D. | (εὖρει) εὖρει | (Σωκράτει) Σωκράτει | (κρέαϊ) κρέαι |
| A. | εὖρος | (Σωκράτεια) Σωκρατῆ | κρέας |
| V. | εὖρος | Σώκρατες | κρέας |

DUAL

| | |
|----------|------------------|
| N. A. V. | (εὖρει) εὖρει |
| G. D. | (εὖρέοιν) εὖροῖν |

PLURAL

| | | |
|----------|-----------------|-----------------|
| N. A. V. | (εὖρεα) εὖρη | (κρέαα) κρέα |
| G. | (εὖρέων) εὖράων | (κρέαων) κρέαων |
| D. | εὖρεσι | κρέασι |

610.

IRREGULAR NOUNS

| | | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| γυνή, ἡ, woman | δόρυ, τό, spear | ἑως, ἡ, dawn | Ζεὺς, ὁ, Zeus | βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ, ox, cow | κύων, ὁ, ἡ, dog |
|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------------|--------------------|

SINGULAR

| | | | | | | |
|----|----------|---------|-----|------|------|-------|
| N. | γυνή | δόρυ | ἑως | Ζεὺς | βοῦς | κύων |
| G. | γυναικός | δόρατος | ἑω | Διός | βόος | κυνός |
| D. | γυναικί | δόρατι | ἑφ | Διί | βοτ | κυνί |
| A. | γυναίκα | δόρυ | ἑω | Δία | βούν | κύνα |
| V. | γένοι | δόρυ | ἑως | Ζεῦ | βού | κύον |

DUAL

| | | | | | | |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-----|--|-------|--------|
| N.A.V. | γυναικεῖ | δόρατε | ἑω | | βόε | κύε |
| G.D. | γυναικοῖν | δοράτοιιν | ἑφν | | βοοῖν | κυνοῖν |

PLURAL

| | | | | | | |
|-------|----------|---------|-----|--|-------|-------|
| N. V. | γυναῖκες | δόρατα | ἑφ | | βόες | κύνες |
| G. | γυναικῶν | δοράτων | ἑων | | βοῶν | κυνῶν |
| D. | γυναιξί | δόρασι | ἑφς | | βοσσί | κυσί |
| A. | γυναῖκας | δόρατα | ἑως | | βόες | κύνας |

| | | | | | | |
|------|-----------------|----------------------|------------------|------------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| 611. | ναῦς, ἡ ship | παῖς, ὁ, ἡ, child | πῦρ, τό, fire | τριήρης, ἡ, trireme | ῥῥωρ, τό, water | χεῖρ, ἡ, hand |
|------|-----------------|----------------------|------------------|------------------------|--------------------|------------------|

SINGULAR

| | | | | | | |
|----|------|--------|-------|----------------------|--------|--------|
| N. | ναῦς | παῖς | πῦρ | τριήρης | ῥῥωρ | χεῖρ |
| G. | νέος | παιδός | πυρός | (τριήρε-ος) τριήρους | ῥῥωτος | χειρός |
| D. | νηί | παιδί | πυρί | (τριήρε-ϊ) τριήρει | ῥῥωτι | χειρί |
| A. | ναῦν | παῖδα | πῦρ | (τριήρε-α) τριήρη | ῥῥωρ | χείρα |
| V. | ναθ | παί | πῦρ | τριήρες | ῥῥωρ | χείρ |

DUAL

| | | | | | | |
|--------|-------|---------|--------|-----------------------|----------|---------|
| N.A.V. | νῆε | παῖδε | πῦρε | (τριήρε-ε) τριήρει | ῥῥωτε | χειρε |
| G.D. | νεοῖν | παιδοῖν | πυροῖν | (τριήρε-οῖν) τριήροιν | ῥῥωτοιιν | χειροῖν |

PLURAL

| | | | | | | |
|----|-------|--------|--------|----------------------|--------|--------|
| N. | νῆες | παῖδες | πυρά | (τριήρε-ες) τριήρεις | ῥῥωτα | χειρες |
| G. | νεῶν | παιδων | πυρῶν | (τριήρε-ων) τριήρων | ῥῥωτων | χειρῶν |
| D. | ναυσί | παισί | πυροῖς | τριήρεσι | ῥῥωσι | χειρσί |
| A. | ναῦς | παῖδας | πυρά | τριήρεις | ῥῥωτα | χείρας |

ADJECTIVES

612

ADJECTIVES OF a- AND o-DEOLENSION

*μικρός, small, little**φίλος, friendly*

SINGULAR

SINGULAR

| | M. | F. | N. | M. | F. | N. |
|----------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| N. | μικρός | μικρά | μικρόν | φίλος | φίλη | φίλον |
| G. | μικροῦ | μικρᾶς | μικροῦ | φίλου | φίλης | φίλου |
| D. | μικρῷ | μικρῇ | μικρῷ | φίλῳ | φίλῃ | φίλῳ |
| A. | μικρόν | μικράν | μικρόν | φίλον | φίλην | φίλον |
| V. | μικρέ | μικρά | μικρόν | φίλει | φίλη | φίλον |
| DUAL | | | | | | |
| N. A. V. | μικρά | μικρά | μικρά | φίλω | φίλῃ | φίλω |
| G. D. | μικροῖν | μικραῖν | μικροῖν | φίλοιν | φίλαιν | φίλοιν |
| PLURAL | | | | | | |
| N. V. | μικροί | μικραί | μικρά | φίλοι | φίλαι | φίλα |
| G. | μικρῶν | μικρῶν | μικρῶν | φίλων | φίλων | φίλων |
| D. | μικροῖς | μικραῖς | μικροῖς | φίλοις | φίλαις | φίλοις |
| A. | μικροῦς | μικράς | μικρά | φίλους | φίλας | φίλα |

613. CONTRACT ADJECTIVES OF a- AND o-DEOLENSION

χρυσός, golden

SINGULAR

| | | | | | | |
|----|------------|---------|-----------|--------|------------|---------|
| N. | (χρόσεος) | χρῦσοθς | (χρῦσέῃ) | χρῦσῃ | (χρόσειον) | χρῦσοθν |
| G. | (χρῦσέου) | χρῦσοθ | (χρῦσέῃς) | χρῦσῆς | (χρῦσέου) | χρῦσοθ |
| D. | (χρῦσέφ) | χρῦσῷ | (χρῦσέῃ) | χρῦσῇ | (χρῦσέφ) | χρῦσῷ |
| A. | (χρόσειον) | χρῦσοθν | (χρῦσέῃν) | χρῦσῇν | (χρόσειον) | χρῦσοθν |

DUAL

| | | | | | | |
|----------|------------|---------|-----------|---------|------------|---------|
| N. A. V. | (χρῦσέω) | χρῦσῶ | (χρῦσέῃ) | χρῦσῇ | (χρῦσέω) | χρῦσῶ |
| G. D. | (χρῦσέοιν) | χρῦσοῖν | (χρῦσέῃν) | χρῦσαιν | (χρῦσέοιν) | χρῦσοῖν |

PLURAL

| | | | | | | |
|----|------------|---------|------------|---------|------------|---------|
| N. | (χρόσειοι) | χρῦσοῖ | (χρῦσεῖαι) | χρῦσαι | (χρῦσεῖα) | χρῦσῇ |
| G. | (χρῦσέων) | χρῦσῶν | (χρῦσέων) | χρῦσῶν | (χρῦσέων) | χρῦσῶν |
| D. | (χρῦσέοις) | χρῦσοῖς | (χρῦσέῃς) | χρῦσαις | (χρῦσέοις) | χρῦσοῖς |
| A. | (χρῦσέοις) | χρῦσοῖς | (χρῦσέῃς) | χρῦσῇς | (χρῦσεῖα) | χρῦσῇ |

In the same way decline

(ἀπλός) ἀπλοθς (ἀπλέῃ) ἀπλῃ (ἀπλόον) ἀπλοθν *simple*.

Observe that

(ἀργάριος) ἀργυροθς (ἀργυρέῃ) ἀργυρῇ (ἀργάριον) ἀργυροθν *silver*
 has a throughout the feminine (έῃ) ῃ, (έῃς) ῃς, (έφ) φ, (έῃν) ῃν.

614. CONSONANT AND a-DECLENSIONS

*χαίρεις, pleasing**ἰκάν, willing*

SINGULAR

| | M. | F. | M. | M. | F. | N. |
|----|------------|-----------|------------|---------|---------|---------|
| N. | χαίρεις | χαίρισσα | χαίρην | ἰκάν | ἰκούσα | ἰκόν |
| G. | χαίριεντος | χαίρισσης | χαίριεντος | ἰκόντος | ἰκούσης | ἰκόντος |
| D. | χαίρῃντι | χαίρισσῃ | χαίρῃντι | ἰκόντι | ἰκούσῃ | ἰκόντι |
| A. | χαίρῃντα | χαίρισσαν | χαίρῃν | ἰκόντα | ἰκούσαν | ἰκόν |
| V. | χαίρῃν | χαίρισσα | χαίρῃν | ἰκάν | ἰκούσα | ἰκόν |

DUAL

| | | | | | | |
|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|
| N. A. V. | χαίρῃντι | χαίρισσῃ | χαίρῃντι | ἰκόντι | ἰκούσῃ | ἰκόντι |
| G. D. | χαίρῃντοι | χαίρισσαι | χαίρῃντοι | ἰκόντοι | ἰκούσαι | ἰκόντοι |

PLURAL

| | | | | | | |
|-------|------------|------------|------------|---------|----------|---------|
| N. V. | χαίριεντες | χαίρισσαι | χαίρῃντα | ἰκόντες | ἰκούσαι | ἰκόντα |
| G. | χαίριέντων | χαίρισσῶν | χαίριέντων | ἰκόντων | ἰκουσῶν | ἰκόντων |
| D. | χαίρεισι | χαίρισσαις | χαίρεισι | ἰκούσι | ἰκούσαις | ἰκούσι |
| A. | χαίριεντας | χαίρισσᾶς | χαίριεντα | ἰκόντας | ἰκούσῃς | ἰκόντα |

πᾶς, all.

SINGULAR

PLURAL

| | M. | F. | N. | M. | F. | N. |
|----|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| N. | πᾶς | πᾶσα | πᾶν | πάντες | πᾶσαι | πάντα |
| G. | παντός | πάσης | παντός | πάντων | πᾶσῶν | πάντων |
| D. | παντί | πάσῃ | παντί | πᾶσι | πάσαις | πᾶσι |
| A. | πάντα | πᾶσαν | πᾶν | πάντας | πᾶσῃς | πάντα |

*ταχύς, swift**μέλας, black*

SINGULAR

| | M. | F. | N. | M. | F. | N. |
|----|--------|---------|--------|---------|----------|---------|
| N. | ταχύς | ταχεία | ταχύ | μέλας | μέλαινα | μέλαν |
| G. | ταχύος | ταχείᾳς | ταχύος | μέλανος | μελαίνης | μέλανος |
| D. | ταχεί | ταχείᾳ | ταχεί | μέλανι | μελαίνῃ | μέλανι |
| A. | ταχύν | ταχείαν | ταχύ | μέλανα | μελαίναν | μέλαν |
| V. | ταχύ | ταχεία | ταχύ | μέλαν | μελαίνα | μέλαν |

DUAL

| | | | | | | |
|----------|---------|----------|---------|---------|----------|---------|
| N. A. V. | ταχέ | ταχείᾳ | ταχέ | μέλανι | μελαίνῃ | μέλανι |
| G. D. | ταχείοι | ταχείαιν | ταχείοι | μελάνοι | μελαίναι | μελάνοι |

PLURAL

| | | | | | | |
|-------|--------|----------|--------|---------|-----------|---------|
| N. V. | ταχείς | ταχείαι | ταχέα | μέλανες | μελαίνα | μέλανα |
| G. | ταχέων | ταχείων | ταχέων | μελάνων | μελαίνων | μελάνων |
| D. | ταχέσι | ταχείαις | ταχέσι | μέλασι | μελαίναις | μέλασι |
| A. | ταχείς | ταχείᾳς | ταχέα | μέλανας | μελαίνῃς | μέλανα |

615.

CONSONANT DECLENSION

εὐδαίμων, *prosperous*ἡδίων, comparative of ἡδύς, *sweet*

SINGULAR

| | M. AND F. | N. | M. AND F. | N. |
|----|------------|------------|--------------|---------|
| N. | εὐδαίμων | εὐδαιμον | ἡδίων | ἡδιον |
| G. | εὐδαίμονος | εὐδαιμόνος | ἡδίωνος | ἡδιόνος |
| D. | εὐδαίμονι | εὐδαιμονι | ἡδίονι | ἡδιονι |
| A. | εὐδαίμονα | εὐδαιμον | ἡδίονα, ἡδίω | ἡδιον |
| V. | εὐδαιμον | εὐδαιμον | ἡδιον | ἡδιον |

DUAL

| | | | | |
|----------|-------------|-------------|----------|----------|
| N. A. V. | εὐδαίμονε | εὐδαιμονε | ἡδίονε | ἡδιονε |
| G. D. | εὐδαιμόνοιν | εὐδαιμόνοιν | ἡδιόνοιν | ἡδιόνοιν |

PLURAL

| | | | | |
|-------|------------|------------|-----------------|--------------|
| N. V. | εὐδαίμονες | εὐδαιμόνα | ἡδίονες, ἡδίους | ἡδίονα, ἡδίω |
| G. | εὐδαιμόνων | εὐδαιμόνων | ἡδιόνων | ἡδιόνων |
| D. | εὐδαίμοσι | εὐδαιμοσι | ἡδίοσι | ἡδίοσι |
| A. | εὐδαιμόνας | εὐδαιμόνα | ἡδίονας, ἡδίους | ἡδίονα, ἡδίω |

ἀληθής, *true*

SINGULAR

| | M. AND F. | | N. |
|----|------------|---------|------------|
| N. | ἀληθής | | ἀληθές |
| G. | (ἀληθείος) | ἀληθεὺς | (ἀληθείος) |
| D. | (ἀληθεῖ) | ἀληθει | (ἀληθεῖ) |
| A. | (ἀληθέα) | ἀληθεῖ | ἀληθείς |
| V. | | ἀληθεῖς | ἀληθείς |

DUAL

| | | | | |
|----------|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|
| N. A. V. | (ἀληθείε) | ἀληθει | (ἀληθείε) | ἀληθει |
| G. D. | (ἀληθείοιν) | ἀληθεῖν | (ἀληθείοιν) | ἀληθεῖν |

PLURAL

| | | | | |
|-------|-----------|----------|-----------|----------|
| N. V. | (ἀληθείς) | ἀληθείς | (ἀληθείε) | ἀληθεῖ |
| G. | (ἀληθεῶν) | ἀληθεῶν | (ἀληθεῶν) | ἀληθεῶν |
| D. | | ἀληθείσι | | ἀληθείσι |
| A. | | ἀληθείς | (ἀληθείε) | ἀληθεῖ |

616.

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES

μέγας, *large*πολύς, *much, many*

SINGULAR

| | M. | F. | N. | M. | F. | N. |
|----|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| N. | μέγας | μεγάλη | μέγα | πολύς | πολλή | πολύ |
| G. | μεγάλου | μεγάλης | μεγάλου | πολλοῦ | πολλῆς | πολλοῦ |
| D. | μεγάλῳ | μεγάλῃ | μεγάλῳ | πολλῷ | πολλῇ | πολλῷ |
| A. | μέγαν | μεγάλην | μέγα | πολόν | πολλήν | πολύ |
| V. | μεγάλη | μεγάλη | μέγα | πολύ | πολλή | πολύ |

DUAL

| | | | |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| N. A. V. | μεγάλω | μεγάλῃ | μεγάλῳ |
| G. D. | μεγάλῳιν | μεγάλῃιν | μεγάλῳιν |

PLURAL

| | | | | | | |
|-------|----------|----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|
| N. V. | μεγάλοι | μεγάλαι | μεγάλα | πολλοί | πολλαί | πολλά |
| G. | μεγάλων | μεγάλων | μεγάλων | πολλῶν | πολλῶν | πολλῶν |
| D. | μεγάλοις | μεγάλαις | μεγάλοις | πολλοῖς | πολλαῖς | πολλοῖς |
| A. | μεγάλους | μεγάλῃς | μεγάλα | πολλούς | πολλάς | πολλά |

PARTICIPLES

617. PRES. PART. OF εἶμι.

SECOND AOR. PART. ACT. OF λείπω

SINGULAR

| | M. | F. | N. | M. | F. | N. |
|----|-------|-------|-------|----------|----------|----------|
| N. | ὢν | οὔσα | ὢν | λιπών | λιπούσα | λιπόν |
| G. | ὄντος | οὔσης | όντος | λιπόντος | λιπούσης | λιπόντος |
| D. | ὄντι | οὔσῃ | όντι | λιπόντι | λιπούσῃ | λιπόντι |
| A. | όντα | οὔσαν | ὢν | λιπόντα | λιπούσαν | λιπόν |
| V. | ὢν | οὔσα | ὢν | λιπών | λιπούσα | λιπόν |

DUAL

| | | | | | | |
|----------|---------|---------|---------|------------|------------|------------|
| N. A. V. | όντι | οὔσῃ | όντι | λιπόντι | λιπούσῃ | λιπόντι |
| G. D. | όντοιιν | οὔσαιιν | όντοιιν | λιπόντοιιν | λιπούσαιιν | λιπόντοιιν |

PLURAL

| | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|--------|-------|----------|-----------|----------|
| N. V. | όντες | οὔσαι | όντα | λιπόντες | λιπούσαι | λιπόντα |
| G. | όντων | οὔσῶν | όντων | λιπόντων | λιπούσῶν | λιπόντων |
| D. | οὔσι | οὔσαις | οὔσι | λιπόσι | λιπούσαις | λιπόσι |
| A. | όντας | οὔσῃς | όντα | λιπόντας | λιπούσῃς | λιπόντα |

618. PRES. PART. ACT. OF λῶω AND δίδωμι

SINGULAR

| | M. | F. | N. | M. | F. | N. |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| N. V. | λῶων | λῶουσα | λῶον | διδούς | διδούσα | διδόν |
| G. | λῶοντος | λῶούσης | λῶοντος | διδόντος | διδούσης | διδόντος |
| D. | λῶοντι | λῶούσῃ | λῶοντι | διδόντι | διδούσῃ | διδόντι |
| A. | λῶοντα | λῶουσιν | λῶον | διδόντα | διδούσιν | διδόν |

DUAL

| | | | | | | |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| N. A. V. | λῶοντε | λῶούσῃ | λῶοντε | διδόντε | διδούσῃ | διδόντε |
| G. D. | λῶόντοιν | λῶούσαιν | λῶόντοιν | διδόντοιν | διδούσαιν | διδόντοιν |

PLURAL

| | | | | | | |
|-------|---------|----------|---------|----------|-----------|----------|
| N. V. | λῶοντες | λῶουσιν | λῶοντα | διδόντες | διδούσιν | διδόντα |
| G. | λῶόντων | λῶουσῶν | λῶόντων | διδόντων | διδουσῶν | διδόντων |
| D. | λῶουσι | λῶούσαις | λῶουσι | διδούσι | διδούσαις | διδούσι |
| A. | λῶοντας | λῶούσας | λῶοντα | διδόντας | διδούσας | διδόντα |

619. AOR. PART. PASS. OF λῶω. PRES. PART. ACT. OF δεικνύμι

SINGULAR

| | M. | F. | N. | M. | F. | N. |
|-------|----------|----------|----------|------------|-----------|------------|
| N. V. | λυθείς | λυθείσα | λυθέν | δεικνύς | δεικνύσα | δεικνύν |
| G. | λυθέντος | λυθείσης | λυθέντος | δεικνύντος | δεικνύσης | δεικνύντος |
| D. | λυθέντι | λυθείσῃ | λυθέντι | δεικνύντι | δεικνύσῃ | δεικνύντι |
| A. | λυθέντα | λυθείσιν | λυθέν | δεικνύντα | δεικνύσιν | δεικνύν |

DUAL

| | | | | | | |
|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| N. A. V. | λυθέντε | λυθείσῃ | λυθέντε | δεικνύντε | δεικνύσῃ | δεικνύντε |
| G. D. | λυθέντοιν | λυθείσαιν | λυθέντοιν | δεικνύντοιν | δεικνύσαιν | δεικνύντοιν |

PLURAL

| | | | | | | |
|-------|----------|-----------|----------|------------|------------|------------|
| N. V. | λυθέντες | λυθείσαι | λυθέντα | δεικνύντες | δεικνύσαι | δεικνύντα |
| G. | λυθέντων | λυθείσῶν | λυθέντων | δεικνύντων | δεικνύσῶν | δεικνύντων |
| D. | λυθείσι | λυθείσαις | λυθείσι | δεικνύσι | δεικνύσαις | δεικνύσι |
| A. | λυθέντας | λυθείσας | λυθέντα | δεικνύντας | δεικνύσας | δεικνύντα |

620. PRES. PART. ACT. OF ἵστημι. AOR. PART. ACT. OF λῶω

SINGULAR

| | M. | F. | N. | M. | F. | N. |
|-------|---------|--------|---------|----------|---------|----------|
| N. V. | ἱστάς | ἱστάσα | ἱσάν | λῶσῃς | λῶσῃσα | λῶσαν |
| G. | ἱσάντος | ἱσάσης | ἱσάντος | λῶσαντος | λῶσάσης | λῶσαντος |
| D. | ἱσάντι | ἱσάσῃ | ἱσάντι | λῶσαντι | λῶσάσῃ | λῶσαντι |
| A. | ἱσάντα | ἱσάσιν | ἱσάν | λῶσαντα | λῶσῃσιν | λῶσαν |

DUAL

| | M. | F. | N. | M. | F. | N. |
|----------|----------|---------|---------|----------|---------|----------|
| N. A. V. | ιστάντι | ιστάσθ | ισάντι | λῶσαντι | λῶσάσθ | λῶσαντι |
| G. D. | ιστάντοι | ιστάσαι | ισάντοι | λῶσάντοι | λῶσάσαι | λῶσάντοι |

PLURAL

| | | | | | | |
|-------|----------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| N. V. | ιστάντες | ιστάσαι | ισάντα | λῶσαντες | λῶσάσαι | λῶσαντα |
| G. | ιστάντων | ιστάσθ | ισάντων | λῶσάντων | λῶσάσθ | λῶσάντων |
| D. | ιστάσι | ιστάσαις | ιστάσι | λῶσάσι | λῶσάσαις | λῶσάσι |
| A. | ιστάντας | ιστάσθ | ισάντα | λῶσαντας | λῶσάσθ | λῶσαντα |

621. SECOND. PERF. PART. OF ἵστημι. PERF. PART. ACT. OF λῶω

SINGULAR

| | M. | F. | N. | M. | F. | N. |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| N. V. | ἰστός | ἰστώσα | ἰστός | λελυκός | λελυκυία | λελυκός |
| G. | ἰστώτος | ἰστώσης | ἰστώτος | λελυκότος | λελυκυίας | λελυκότος |
| D. | ἰστώτι | ἰστώσῃ | ἰστώτι | λελυκότι | λελυκυίᾳ | λελυκότι |
| A. | ἰστώτα | ἰστώσαν | ἰστός | λελυκότα | λελυκυίαν | λελυκός |

DUAL

| | | | | | | |
|----------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|------------|-----------|
| N. A. V. | ἰστώτι | ἰστάσθ | ἰστώτι | λελυκότι | λελυκυίᾳ | λελυκότι |
| G. D. | ἰστώτοι | ἰστάσαι | ἰστώτοι | λελυκότοι | λελυκυίαιν | λελυκότοι |

PLURAL

| | | | | | | |
|-------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|
| N. V. | ἰστώτες | ἰστάσαι | ἰστώτα | λελυκότες | λελυκυίαι | λελυκότα |
| G. | ἰστώντων | ἰστώσθ | ἰστώντων | λελυκότων | λελυκυίων | λελυκώτων |
| D. | ἰστώσι | ἰστάσαις | ἰστώσι | λελυκόσι | λελυκυίαις | λελυκόσι |
| A. | ἰστώτας | ἰστάσθ | ἰστώτα | λελυκότας | λελυκυίᾳς | λελυκότα |

622. PRES. PART. MID. (PASS.) OF λῶω

SINGULAR

| | M. | F. | N. |
|----|----------|----------|----------|
| N. | λῶόμενος | λῶομένη | λῶόμενον |
| G. | λῶομένου | λῶομένης | λῶομένου |
| D. | λῶομένῳ | λῶομένῃ | λῶομένῳ |
| A. | λῶόμενον | λῶομένην | λῶόμενον |
| V. | λῶόμεναι | λῶομένη | λῶόμενον |

DUAL

| | | | |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| N. A. V. | λῶομένῳ | λῶομένῃ | λῶομένῳ |
| G. D. | λῶομένοι | λῶομέναι | λῶομένοι |

PLURAL

| | | | |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| N. V. | λῶόμενοι | λῶόμεναι | λῶόμενα |
| G. | λῶομένων | λῶομένων | λῶομένων |
| D. | λῶομένοις | λῶομέναις | λῶομένοις |
| A. | λῶομένους | λῶομένῃς | λῶόμενα |

623. PERF. PART. MID. (PASS.) OF λύνω

SINGULAR

| | M. | F. | N. |
|----|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| N. | λελυμένος | λελυμένη | λελυμένον |
| G. | λελυμένου | λελυμένης | λελυμένου |
| D. | λελυμένῳ | λελυμένῃ | λελυμένῳ |
| A. | λελυμένον | λελυμένην | λελυμένον |
| V. | λελυμένῃ | λελυμένη | λελυμένον |

DUAL

| | | | |
|----------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| N. A. V. | λελυμένοι | λελυμένῃ | λελυμένο |
| G. D. | λελυμένοιιν | λελυμέναιν | λελυμένοιιν |

PLURAL

| | | | |
|-------|------------|------------|------------|
| N. V. | λελυμένοι | λελυμέναι | λελυμένα |
| G. | λελυμένων | λελυμένων | λελυμένων |
| D. | λελυμένοις | λελυμέναις | λελυμένοις |
| A. | λελυμένους | λελυμένας | λελυμένα |

624. PRES. PART. ACT. OF τῑμάω AND ποίω

SINGULAR

| | M. | F. | N. | M. | F. | N. |
|-------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| N. V. | τῑμών | τῑμάσα | τῑμών | ποιών | ποιούσα | ποιόν |
| G. | τῑμώντος | τῑμάσης | τῑμώντος | ποιόντος | ποιούσης | ποιόντος |
| D. | τῑμώντι | τῑμάσῃ | τῑμώντι | ποιόντι | ποιούσῃ | ποιόντι |
| A. | τῑμώντα | τῑμάσαν | τῑμών | ποιόντα | ποιούσαν | ποιόν |

DUAL

| | | | | | | |
|----------|------------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| N. A. V. | τῑμώντι | τῑμάσῃ | τῑμώντι | ποιόντι | ποιούσῃ | ποιόντι |
| G. D. | τῑμώντοιιν | τῑμάσαιιν | τῑμώντοιιν | ποιόντοιιν | ποιούσαιιν | ποιόντοιιν |

PLURAL

| | | | | | | |
|-------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|----------|
| N. V. | τῑμώντες | τῑμάσαι | τῑμόντα | ποιόντες | ποιούσαι | ποιόντα |
| G. | τῑμώντων | τῑμάσων | τῑμώντων | ποιόντων | ποιουσών | ποιόντων |
| D. | τῑμάσι | τῑμάσαις | τῑμάσι | ποιόσι | ποιούσαις | ποιόσι |
| A. | τῑμόντας | τῑμάσας | τῑμόντα | ποιόντας | ποιούσας | ποιόντα |

The present participles of verbs in *ω* (contracted *ω*) are declined like *ποιών*, the contracted form of *ποιέω*. Thus *δηλών*, *δηλούσα*, *δηλούν*.

625.

NUMERALS

| <i>Sign</i> | <i>Cardinal</i> | <i>Ordinal</i> | <i>Adverb</i> |
|-------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| 1 α' | εἰς, μία, ἓν, one | πρῶτος, first | ἅπαξ, once |
| 2 β' | δύο, two | δεύτερος, second | δίς, twice |
| 3 γ' | τρεις, three | τρίτος | τρίς |
| 4 δ' | τέτταρες, τέτταρα | τέταρτος | τετράκις |
| 5 ε' | πέντε | πέμπτος | πεντάκις |
| 6 ς' | ἕξ | ἕκτος | ἑξάκις |
| 7 ζ' | ἑπτά | ἑβδόμος | ἑπτάκις |
| 8 η' | ὀκτώ | ὀγδοος | ὀκτάκις |
| 9 θ' | ἐννέα | ἐνατος | ἐνάκις |
| 10 ι' | δέκα | δέκατος | δεκάκις |
| 11 ια' | ἐνδεκα | ἐνδέκατος | ἐνδεκάκις |
| 12 ιβ' | δωδεκα | δωδέκατος | δωδεκάκις |
| 13 ιγ' | τρισκαίδεκα | τρισκαίδέκατος | |
| 14 ιδ' | τετταρεσκαίδεκα | τετταρακαίδέκατος | |
| 15 ιε' | πεντεκαίδεκα | πεντεκαίδέκατος | |
| 16 ις' | ἑκκαίδεκα | ἑκκαίδέκατος | |
| 17 ιζ' | ἑπτακαίδεκα | ἑπτακαίδέκατος | |
| 18 ιη' | ὀκτωκαίδεκα | ὀκτωκαίδέκατος | |
| 19 ιθ' | ἐννακαίδεκα | ἐννακαίδέκατος | |
| 20 κ' | εἰκοσι | εἰκοστός | εἰκοσάκις |
| 21 κα' | εἰς καὶ εἰκοσι ἢ εἰκοσιν εἰς | πρῶτος καὶ εἰκοστός | |
| 30 λ' | τριάκοντα | τριάκοστός | τριάκοντάκις |
| 40 μ' | τετταράκοντα | τετταρακοστός | τετταρακοντάκις |
| 50 ν' | πεντήκοντα | πεντηκοστός | πεντηκοντάκις |
| 60 ξ' | ἑξήκοντα | ἑξηκοστός | ἑξηκοντάκις |
| 70 ο' | ἑβδομήκοντα | ἑβδομηκοστός | ἑβδομηκοντάκις |
| 80 π' | ὀγδοήκοντα | ὀγδοηκοστός | ὀγδοηκοντάκις |
| 90 ρ' | ἐνενήκοντα | ἐνενηκοστός | ἐνενηκοντάκις |
| 100 ρ' | ἑκατόν | ἑκατοστός | ἑκατοντάκις |
| 200 σ' | διᾱκόσιοι, αἱ, α | διᾱκοσιοστός | διακοσιάκις |
| 300 τ' | τριᾱκόσιοι, αἱ, α | τριᾱκοσιοστός | |
| 400 υ' | τετρακόσιοι, αἱ, α | τετρακοσιοστός | |
| 500 φ' | πεντακόσιοι, αἱ, α | πεντακοσιοστός | |
| 600 χ' | ἑξακόσιοι, αἱ, α | ἑξακοσιοστός | |
| 700 ψ' | ἑπτακόσιοι, αἱ, α | ἑπτακοσιοστός | |
| 800 ω' | ὀκτακόσιοι, αἱ, α | ὀκτακοσιοστός | |
| 900 ρ' | ἐνακόσιοι, αἱ, α | ἐνακοσιοστός | |
| 1000 ,α | χίλιοι, αἱ, α | χίλιοστός | χιλιάκις |
| 2000 ,β | δισχίλιοι, αἱ, α | δισχίλιοστός | |
| 3000 ,γ | τρισχίλιοι, αἱ, α | τρισχίλιοστός | |
| 10000 ,ι | μύριοι, αἱ, α | μύριοστός | μυριάκις |

626. DECLENSION OF *εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέτταρες*

| | M. | F. | N. | | |
|----|-----------|-------|------|-----------|----------|
| N. | εἷς | μία | ἓν | | |
| G. | ἑνός | μιάς | ἑνός | N. A. | δύο |
| D. | ἐνί | μῇ | ἐνί | G. D. | δυσὶν |
| A. | ἕνα | μίαν | ἓν | | |
| | | | | | |
| | M. AND F. | N. | | M. AND F. | N. |
| N. | τρεῖς | τρία | | τέτταρες | τέτταρα |
| G. | | τριῶν | | | τεττάρων |
| D. | | τρισί | | | τέτταρσι |
| A. | τρεῖς | τρία | | τέτταρας | τέτταρα |

627. οὐδείς (μηδείς), *no one*

| | SINGULAR | | | PLURAL | | |
|----|----------|----------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|
| | M. | F. | N. | M. | F. | N. |
| N. | οὐδείς | οὐδεμία | οὐδέν | οὐδένες | οὐδεμῖαι | οὐδένα |
| G. | οὐδενός | οὐδεμιᾶς | οὐδενός | οὐδένων | οὐδεμιῶν | οὐδένων |
| D. | οὐδενί | οὐδεμῇ | οὐδενί | οὐδέσσι | οὐδεμῖαις | οὐδέσσι |
| A. | οὐδένα | οὐδεμίαν | οὐδέν | οὐδένας | οὐδεμῖας | οὐδένα |

628. THE ARTICLE

| SINGULAR | | | DUAL | | | PLURAL | | |
|----------|-----|-----|------|-------|------|--------|------|--|
| | M. | F. | N. | | | | | |
| N. | ὁ | ἡ | τό | N. A. | τώ | τώ | τά | |
| G. | τοῦ | τῆς | τοῦ | G. D. | τοῖν | τοῖν | τοῖν | |
| D. | τῷ | τῇ | τῷ | | | | | |
| A. | τόν | τήν | τό | | | | | |

PRONOUNS

629. PERSONAL AND INTENSIVE PRONOUNS

ἐγώ, *I* σύ, *you* οὗ, *himself*αὐτός, *self, same, him*

| SINGULAR | | | | | | |
|----------|-----------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| N. | ἐγώ | σύ | — | αὐτός | αὐτή | αὐτό |
| G. | ἐμοῦ, μοῦ | σοῦ | οὗ | αὐτοῦ | αὐτῆς | αὐτοῦ |
| D. | ἐμοί, μοί | σοί | οἱ | αὐτῷ | αὐτῇ | αὐτῷ |
| A. | ἐμέ, μέ | σέ | ἑ | αὐτόν | αὐτήν | αὐτό |
| DUAL | | | | | | |
| N. A. | νέ | σφέ | | αὐτά | αὐτά | αὐτά |
| G. D. | νῶν | σφῶν | | αὐτοῖν | αὐταῖν | αὐτοῖν |
| PLURAL | | | | | | |
| N. | ἡμεῖς | ὑμεῖς | σφέες | αὐτοί | αὐταί | αὐτά |
| G. | ἡμῶν | ὑμῶν | σφῶν | αὐτῶν | αὐτῶν | αὐτῶν |
| D. | ἡμῖν | ὑμῖν | σφῶσι | αὐτοῖς | αὐταῖς | αὐτοῖς |
| A. | ἡμᾶς | ὑμᾶς | σφᾶς | αὐτούς | αὐτάς | αὐτά |

630.

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

| SINGULAR | | | PLURAL | | |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|-------------|-------------|
| | M. | F. | | M. | F. |
| G. | ἐαυτοῦ | ἐαυτῆς | | ἑμῶν αὐτῶν | ἑμῶν αὐτῶν |
| D. | ἐαυτοῦ | ἐαυτῇ | | ἑμῖν αὐτοῖς | ἑμῖν αὐταῖς |
| A. | ἐαυτόν | ἐαυτήν | | ἑμᾶς αὐτούς | ἑμᾶς αὐτάς |

| | M. | F. | | M. | F. |
|----|--------------------|--------------------|--|-------------|-------------|
| G. | σεαυτοῦ ὃς σεαυτοῦ | σεαυτῆς ὃς σεαυτῆς | | ὑμῶν αὐτῶν | ὑμῶν αὐτῶν |
| D. | σεαυτοῦ ὃς σεαυτοῦ | σεαυτῇ ὃς σεαυτῇ | | ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς | ὑμῖν αὐταῖς |
| A. | σεαυτόν ὃς σεαυτόν | σεαυτήν ὃς σεαυτήν | | ὑμᾶς αὐτούς | ὑμᾶς αὐτάς |

| | M. | F. | N. | | M. | F. | N. |
|----|--------|--------|--------|--|---------|---------|---------|
| G. | ἑαυτοῦ | ἑαυτῆς | ἑαυτοῦ | | ἑαυτῶν | ἑαυτῶν | ἑαυτῶν |
| D. | ἑαυτοῦ | ἑαυτῇ | ἑαυτοῦ | | ἑαυτοῖς | ἑαυταῖς | ἑαυτοῖς |
| A. | ἑαυτόν | ἑαυτήν | ἑαυτό | | ἑαυτούς | ἑαυτάς | ἑαυτά |

contracted into

| | | | | | | | |
|----|-------|-------|-------|--|--------|--------|--------|
| G. | αὐτοῦ | αὐτῆς | αὐτοῦ | | αὐτῶν | αὐτῶν | αὐτῶν |
| D. | αὐτοῦ | αὐτῇ | αὐτοῦ | | αὐτοῖς | αὐταῖς | αὐτοῖς |
| A. | αὐτόν | αὐτήν | αὐτό | | αὐτούς | αὐτάς | αὐτά |

631.

RECIPROCAL PRONOUN

| | DUAL | | | PLURAL | | |
|----|----------|----------|----------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| | M. | F. | N. | M. | F. | N. |
| G. | ἀλλήλοιν | ἀλλήλαιν | ἀλλήλοιν | ἀλλήλων | ἀλλήλων | ἀλλήλων |
| D. | ἀλλήλοιν | ἀλλήλαιν | ἀλλήλοιν | ἀλλήλοισι | ἀλλήλαις | ἀλλήλοισι |
| A. | ἀλλήλω | ἀλλήλαῖ | ἀλλήλω | ἀλλήλους | ἀλλήλας | ἀλλήλα |

632.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

| SINGULAR | | | DUAL | | | PLURAL | | |
|----------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | M. | F. | N. | | M. | F. | N. | |
| οὗτος | αὕτη | τοῦτο | τούτω | τούτω | τούτω | οὗτοι | αὗται | ταῦτα |
| τούτου | ταύτης | τούτου | τούτοις | τούτοις | τούτοις | τούτων | ταύτων | τούτων |
| τούτῃ | ταύτῃ | τούτῃ | τούτῃ | τούτῃ | τούτῃ | τούτοις | ταύταις | τούτοις |
| τούτον | ταύτην | τούτο | | | | τούτους | ταύτας | ταῦτα |

SINGULAR

| | M. | F. | N. | | M. | F. | N. |
|----|-------|-------|-------|--|---------|---------|---------|
| N. | ὅδε | ἥδε | τόδε | | ἐκεῖνος | ἐκεῖνη | ἐκεῖνο |
| G. | τοῦδε | τῆςδε | τοῦδε | | ἐκεῖνου | ἐκεῖνης | ἐκεῖνου |
| D. | τῷδε | τῇδε | τῷδε | | ἐκεῖνῳ | ἐκεῖνῃ | ἐκεῖνῳ |
| A. | τόνδε | τήνδε | τόδε | | ἐκεῖνον | ἐκεῖνην | ἐκεῖνο |

DUAL

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|--|----------|----------|----------|
| N. A. | τάδε | τάδε | τάδε | | ἐκεῖνω | ἐκεῖνω | ἐκεῖνω |
| G. D. | τοῖνδε | τοῖνδε | τοῖνδε | | ἐκεῖνοιν | ἐκεῖνοιν | ἐκεῖνοιν |

| PLURAL | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|----------|----------|----------|
| | M. | F. | M. | M. | F. | N. |
| N. | οἱδε | αἱδε | τάδε | ἐκεῖνοι | ἐκεῖναι | ἐκεῖνα |
| G. | τῶνδε | τῶνδε | τῶνδε | ἐκεῖνων | ἐκεῖνων | ἐκεῖνων |
| D. | τοῖσδε | ταῖσδε | τοῖσδε | ἐκεῖνοισ | ἐκεῖναις | ἐκεῖνοις |
| A. | τούσδε | τάσδε | τάδε | ἐκεῖνους | ἐκεῖνάς | ἐκεῖνα |

633. INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

τις, who? what?

τις, some one, something

| SINGULAR | | | | | |
|----------|------------|------------|--|------------|------------|
| | M. AND F. | N. | | M. AND F. | N. |
| N. | τις | τί | | τις | τί |
| G. | τίνος, τοῦ | τίνος, τοῦ | | τίνος, του | τίνος, του |
| D. | τίνι, τῇ | τίνι, τῇ | | τίνι, τῇ | τίνι, τῇ |
| A. | τίνα | τί | | τινά | τί |
| DUAL | | | | | |
| N. A. | τίνε | τίνε | | τινέ | τινέ |
| G. D. | τίνοιν | τίνοιν | | τινέιν | τινέιν |
| PLURAL | | | | | |
| N. | τίνες | τίνα | | τινές | τινά |
| G. | τίνων | τίνων | | τινῶν | τινῶν |
| D. | τίσι | τίσι | | τίσι | τίσι |
| A. | τίνας | τίνα | | τινάς | τινά |

634. RELATIVE PRONOUNS

ὅς, who, which

ὅστις, any one who, whoever

| SINGULAR | | | | | | | |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|--|----------------|-----------|----------------|
| | M. | F. | N. | | M. | F. | N. |
| N. | ὅς | ἥ | ὅ | | ὅστις | ἥτις | ὅ τι |
| G. | οὗ | ἧς | οὗ | | οὗτινος, ὅτου | ἧστινος | οὗτινος, ὅτου |
| D. | ὧ | ῇ | ὧ | | ὧτινι, ὅτῃ | ῇτινι | ὧτινι, ὅτῃ |
| A. | ὃν | ἣν | ὅ | | ὃντινα | ἣντινα | ὅ τι |
| DUAL | | | | | | | |
| N. A. | ὃ | ὃ | ὃ | | ὃτινε | ὃτινε | ὃτινε |
| G. D. | οἷν | οἷν | οἷν | | οἷντινοιν | οἷντινοιν | οἷντινοιν |
| PLURAL | | | | | | | |
| N. | οἱ | αἱ | ἐ | | οἵτινες | αἵτινες | ἐτινα, ἔττα |
| G. | ἃν | ἃν | ἃν | | ἃντινων, ὅτων | ἃντινων | ἃντινων, ὅτων |
| D. | οἷς | αἷς | οἷς | | οἷστισι, ὅτοις | αἷστισι | οἷστισι, ὅτοις |
| A. | οὓς | ἄς | ἐ | | οὓστινας | ἄστινας | ἐτινα, ἔττα |

VERBS

635.

PERSONAL ENDINGS

I. Primary tenses of the active:

| <i>Sing.</i> | <i>Plu.</i> | <i>Dual</i> |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1 -μι | 1 -μεν | |
| 2 -ς (σι) | 2 -τε | 2 -τον |
| 3 -σι (τι) | 3 -σσι | 3 -τον |

II. Secondary tenses:

| <i>Sing.</i> | <i>Plu.</i> | <i>Dual</i> |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1 -ν | 1 -μεν | |
| 2 -ς | 2 -τε | 2 -τον |
| 3 — | 3 -ν, -σαν | 3 -την |

III. Middle (Passive, except aorist):

| PRIMARY | | | SECONDARY | | |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> | <i>Plu.</i> | <i>Dual</i> | <i>Sing.</i> | <i>Plu.</i> | <i>Dual</i> |
| 1 -μαι | -μεθα | | -μην | -μεθα | |
| 2 -σαι | -σθε | -σθον | -σο | -σθε | -σθον |
| 3 -ται | -νται | -σθον | -το | -ντο | -σθην |

IV. Imperative:

| ACTIVE | | | MIDDLE (PASSIVE) | | |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|-------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> | <i>Plu.</i> | <i>Dual</i> | <i>Sing.</i> | <i>Plu.</i> | <i>Dual</i> |
| 2 -θι | -τε | -τον | -σο | -σθε | -σθον |
| 3 -τω | -ντων | -των | -σθε | -σθων | -σθων |

V. Infinitive:

| ACTIVE | MIDDLE |
|---|--------|
| -ειν (by combination with the thematic vowel -ειν) and -ναι | -σθαι |

636. MEANING OF Λόω IN EACH TENSE OF THE INDICATIVE, IMPERATIVE, PARTICIPLE, AND INFINITIVE ACTIVE

| Λόω | | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Indicative</i> | <i>Imperative</i> | <i>Infinitive</i> | <i>Participle</i> |
| Pres. <i>I loose or am loosing.</i> | <i>Loose thou.</i> | <i>To loose or to be loosing.</i> | <i>Loosing.</i> |
| Imp. <i>I loosed or was loosing.</i> | | | |

| | Indicative | Imperative | Infinitive | Participle |
|-------|-----------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Fut. | <i>I shall loose.</i> | | <i>To be about to loose.</i> | <i>About to loose.</i> |
| Aor. | <i>I loosed.</i> | <i>Loose thou.</i> | <i>To loose or to have loosed.</i> | <i>Having loosed or loosing.</i> |
| Perf. | <i>I have loosed.</i> | | <i>To have loosed.</i> | <i>Having loosed.</i> |
| Plup. | <i>I had loosed.</i> | | | |

The middle of λύω commonly means *to release for oneself, or to release some one belonging to oneself, hence to ransom or to deliver.*

In the passive the meanings are changed merely to suit that voice; as *I am loosed, I was loosed, I shall be loosed, I have been loosed, etc.* The future perfect passive means *I shall have been loosed* (i. e., before some future event referred to).

637.

SYNOPSIS OF λύω

λύω

ACTIVE VOICE

| | Indicative | Subjunctive | Optative | Imperative | Infinitive | Participle |
|-------|------------|------------------------|------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Pres. | λύω | λύω | λόιμι | λθε | λύνειν | λύων |
| Imp. | λύον | | | | | |
| Fut. | λύσω | | λόσοιμι | | λύνειν | λύσων |
| Aor. | λύσα | λύσω | λόσαιμι | λθσον | λύναι | λύσας |
| Perf. | λολυκα | λελύκω or λελυκώς ὦ | λελύκοιμι or λελυκώς εἴην | | λελυκέναι | λελυκώς |
| Plup. | ελελύκη | | | | | |

MIDDLE VOICE

| | | | | | | |
|-------|----------|-------------|----------------|--------|----------|-----------|
| Pres. | λύομαι | λύομαι | λύοιμην | λθου | λύεσθαι | λύόμενος |
| Imp. | λύσθην | | | | | |
| Fut. | λύσομαι | | λύσοιμην | | λύσεσθαι | λύσόμενος |
| Aor. | ελύσθην | λύσωμαι | λύσαιμην | λθσαι | λύσασθαι | λύσόμενος |
| Perf. | λολυμαι | λελυμένος ὦ | λελυμένος εἴην | λελυσο | λελύσθαι | λελυμένος |
| Plup. | ελελύμην | | | | | |

PASSIVE VOICE¹

| | | | | | | |
|--------------|-----------|------------|------------|-------------|---------|--------|
| FUTURE TENSE | | | | | | |
| Fut. } | λελύσομαι | λελύσοιμην | λελύσεσθαι | λελύσόμενος | | |
| Perf. } | | | | | | |
| Aor. | ἐλύθην | λυθῶ | λυθείην | λύθητι | λυθῆναι | λυθείς |
| Fut. | λυθήσομαι | λυθήσοιμην | λυθήσεσθαι | λυθησόμενος | | |

¹ The Present and Imperfect, the Perfect and Pluperfect are the same as in the Middle Voice.

638.

ACTIVE VOICE OF λύω

INDICATIVE

| | <i>Present</i> <i>I loose, am loosing</i> | <i>Imperfect</i> <i>I loosed, was loosing, used to loose</i> | <i>Future</i> <i>I shall loose</i> | <i>Aorist</i> <i>I loosed</i> | <i>Perfect</i> <i>I have loosed</i> | <i>Pluperfect</i> <i>I had loosed</i> |
|------|--|---|---|----------------------------------|--|--|
| S. 1 | λύω | ἔλυον | λύσω | ἔλυσα | ἔλυκα | ἔελέκη |
| 2 | λύεις | ἔλυες | λύσεις | ἔλυσας | ἔλυκας | ἔελέκης |
| 3 | λύει | ἔλυε | λύσει | ἔλυσε | ἔλυκε | ἔελέκει |
| D. 2 | λύετον | ἔλυετον | λύσεται | ἔλυσατο | ἔελέκατο | ἔελέκετο |
| 3 | λύετον | ἔλυόντην | λύσεται | ἔλυσάντην | ἔελέκατο | ἔελυκάντην |
| P. 1 | λύομεν | ἔλουμεν | λύσομεν | ἔλυσαμεν | ἔελέκαμεν | ἔελέκειμεν |
| 2 | λύετε | ἔλύετε | λύσετε | ἔλυσατε | ἔελέκατε | ἔελέκετε |
| 3 | λύουσι | ἔλυν | λύσουσι | ἔλυσαν | ἔελέκασιν | ἔελέκεισαν |

SUBJUNCTIVE

| | <i>Present</i> | <i>Aorist</i> | <i>Perfect</i> |
|------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| S. 1 | λύω | λύσω | ἔελέκω |
| 2 | λύῃς | λύσῃς | ἔελέκῃς |
| 3 | λύῃ | λύσῃ | ἔελέκῃ |
| D. 2 | λύητον | λύσῃτον | ἔελέκῃτον |
| 3 | λύητον | λύσῃτον | ἔελέκῃτον |
| P. 1 | λύωμεν | λύσωμεν | ἔελέκωμεν |
| 2 | λύῃτε | λύσῃτε | ἔελέκῃτε |
| 3 | λύωσι | λύσωσι | ἔελέκωσι |

OPTATIVE

| | <i>Present</i> | <i>Future</i> | <i>Aorist</i> | <i>Perfect</i> |
|------|----------------|---------------|------------------|----------------|
| S. 1 | λύοιμι | λύσοιμι | λύσαιμι | ἔελέκοιμι |
| 2 | λύοις | λύσοις | λύσαις, λύσειας | ἔελέκοις |
| 3 | λύοι | λύσοι | λύσαι, λύσεια | ἔελέκοι |
| D. 2 | λύοιτον | λύσοιτον | λύσαιτον | ἔελέκοιτον |
| 3 | λύοίτην | λύσοίτην | λύσαίτην | ἔελυκοίτην |
| P. 1 | λύοιμεν | λύσοιμεν | λύσαιμεν | ἔελέκοιμεν |
| 2 | λύοιτε | λύσοιτε | λύσαιτε | ἔελέκοιτε |
| 3 | λύοιεν | λύσοιεν | λύσαιεν, λύσειαν | ἔελέκοιεν |

IMPERATIVE

| | | |
|------|---------|----------|
| S. 2 | λύε | λύσον |
| 3 | λύέτω | λύσάτω |
| D. 2 | λύετον | λύσατον |
| 3 | λύέτων | λύσάντων |
| P. 2 | λύετε | λύσατε |
| 3 | λύόντων | λύσάντων |

| INFINITIVE to loose, etc. | | | |
|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| <i>Present</i> | <i>Future</i> | <i>Aorist</i> | <i>Perfect</i> |
| λῶν | λῶσιν | λῶσαι | λελυκέναι |
| PARTICIPLE loosing, etc. | | | |
| M. λῶν | λῶσιν | λῶσῃς | λελυκός |
| F. λῶουσα | λῶσουσα | λῶσῶσα | λελυκυία |
| N. λθόν | λθόν | λθσαν | λελυκός |

639.

MIDDLE VOICE OF λῶ

| INDICATIVE | | | | | | |
|------------|----------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|-------------------|
| | <i>Present</i> | <i>Imperfect</i> | <i>Future</i> | <i>Aorist</i> | <i>Perfect</i> | <i>Pluperfect</i> |
| S. 1 | λῶμαι | ἐλῶμην | λῶσομαι | ἐλῶσάμην | λελυμαι | ἐλελύμην |
| 2 | λῶι, λῶη | ἐλῶσι | λῶσαι, λῶσῃ | ἐλῶσω | λελυσαι | ἐλελυσο |
| 3 | λῶται | ἐλῶτο | λῶσεται | ἐλῶσάτο | λελυται | ἐλελυτο |
| D. 2 | λῶσθον | ἐλῶσθον | λῶσισθον | ἐλῶσασθον | λελυσθον | ἐλελυσθον |
| 3 | λῶσθον | ἐλῶσθην | λῶσισθον | ἐλῶσάσθην | λελυσθον | ἐλελύσθην |
| P. 1 | λῶμέθα | ἐλῶμέθα | λῶσόμεθα | ἐλῶσάμεθα | λελύμεθα | ἐλελύμεθα |
| 2 | λῶσθε | ἐλῶσθε | λῶσισθε | ἐλῶσασθε | λελυσθε | ἐλελυσθε |
| 3 | λῶνται | ἐλῶντο | λῶσονται | ἐλῶσαντο | λελυνται | ἐλελυντο |

| SUBJUNCTIVE | | | |
|-------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| | <i>Present</i> | <i>Aorist</i> | <i>Perfect</i> |
| S. 1 | λῶμαι | λῶσωμαι | λελυμένος ὦ |
| 2 | λῶη | λῶσῃ | λελυμένος ᾗς |
| 3 | λῶηται | λῶσῃται | λελυμένος ᾧ |
| D. 2 | λῶσθον | λῶσῃσθον | λελυμένος ᾗτον |
| 3 | λῶσθον | λῶσῃσθον | λελυμένος ᾗτον |
| P. 1 | λῶμέθα | λῶσόμεθα | λελυμένοι ὦμεν |
| 2 | λῶσθε | λῶσῃσθε | λελυμένοι ᾗτε |
| 3 | λῶνται | λῶσωνται | λελυμένοι ὦσι |

| OPTATIVE | | | |
|----------|---------|-----------|------------------|
| S. 1 | λῶίμην | λῶσοίμην | λελυμένος εἶην |
| 2 | λῶιο | λῶσοιο | λελυμένος εἶης |
| 3 | λῶιτο | λῶσοιτο | λελυμένος εἶη |
| D. 2 | λῶισθον | λῶσοισθον | λελυμένος εἶητον |
| 3 | λῶισθην | λῶσοίσθην | λελυμένος εἶήτην |
| P. 1 | λῶίμεθα | λῶσοίμεθα | λελυμένοι εἶμεν |
| | | | οἷ εἶμεν |
| 2 | λῶισθε | λῶσοισθε | λελυμένοι εἶητε |
| | | | οἷ εἶτε |
| 3 | λῶιντο | λῶσοιντο | λελυμένοι εἶσαν |
| | | | οἷ εἶαν |

IMPERATIVE

| | <i>Present</i> | <i>Future</i> | <i>Aorist</i> | <i>Perfect</i> |
|--------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 2. | λῶν | | λῶσαι | λέλωσο |
| 3. | λῶσθω | | λῶσάσθω | λέλῳσθω |
| D. 2. | λῶσθον | | λῶσασθον | λέλῳσθον |
| 3. | λῶσθων | | λῶσάσθων | λέλῳσθων |
| P. 2. | λῶσθε | | λῶσασθε | λέλῳσθε |
| 3. | λῶσθων | | λῶσάσθων | λέλῳσθων |

INFINITIVE

| | | | |
|--------|----------|----------|----------|
| λῶσθαι | λῶσεσθαι | λῶσασθαι | λέλῳσθαι |
|--------|----------|----------|----------|

PARTICIPLE

| | | | | |
|-----------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| M. | λῶμένος | λῶσόμενος | λῶσάμενος | λελυμένος |
| F. | λῶμένη | λῶσομένη | λῶσαμένη | λελυμένη |
| N. | λῶμενον | λῶσόμενον | λῶσάμενον | λελυμένον |

640.

PASSIVE VOICE OF λῶ

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, the same as the Middle, 639

INDICATIVE

| | <i>Future Perfect</i> | <i>Aorist</i> | <i>Future</i> |
|--------------|-----------------------|---------------|----------------|
| S. 1. | λελώσομαι | ἐλύθην | λυθήσομαι |
| 2. | λελώσει, λελώσῃ | ἐλύθης | λυθήσῃ, λυθήσῃ |
| 3. | λελώσεται | ἐλύθη | λυθήσεται |
| D. 2. | λελώσεσθον | ἐλύθητον | λυθήσεσθον |
| 3. | λελώσεσθων | ἐλυθήτην | λυθήσεσθων |
| P. 1. | λελύσόμεθα | ἐλύθημεν | λυθησόμεθα |
| 2. | λελώσεσθε | ἐλύθητε | λυθήσεσθε |
| 3. | λελώσονται | ἐλύθησαν | λυθήσονται |

SUBJUNCTIVE

| | |
|--------------|---------|
| S. 1. | λυθῶ |
| 2. | λυθῆς |
| 3. | λυθῇ |
| D. 2. | λυθῆτον |
| 3. | λυθῆτων |
| P. 1. | λυθῶμεν |
| 2. | λυθῆτε |
| 3. | λυθῶσι |

| | Future Perfect | OPTATIVE Aorist | Future |
|------|----------------|---------------------|-------------|
| S. 1 | λελύσοιμην | λυθείην | λυθήσοιμην |
| 2 | λελύσοιο | λυθείης | λυθήσοιο |
| 3 | λελύσοιτο | λυθείη | λυθήσοιτο |
| D. 2 | λελύσοισθον | λυθείητον, λυθείτον | λυθήσοισθον |
| 3 | λελύσοισθην | λυθείητην, λυθείτην | λυθήσοισθην |
| P. 1 | λελύσοιμεθα | λυθείμεν, λυθείμεν | λυθήσοιμεθα |
| 2 | λελύσοισθε | λυθείητε, λυθείτε | λυθήσοισθε |
| 3 | λελύσονται | λυθείησαν, λυθείεν | λυθήσονται |

IMPERATIVE

| | |
|------|----------|
| S. 2 | λύθητι |
| 3 | λύθητω |
| D. 2 | λύθητον |
| 3 | λύθητων |
| P. 2 | λύθητε |
| 3 | λύθιντων |

INFINITIVE

| | | |
|------------|---------|------------|
| λελύσασθαι | λυθῆναι | λυθήσασθαι |
|------------|---------|------------|

PARTICIPLE

| | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| λελύσόμενος, -η, -ον | λυθείς, -θείσα, -θέν | λυθησόμενος, -η, -ον |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

641. SECOND AORIST (ACTIVE AND MIDDLE) AND SECOND PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT (ACTIVE)

OF ΛΕΙΠΩ (ΛΙΠ-), *leave*

| | 2 Aor. Act. | 2 Aor. Mid. | 2 Perfect | 2 Pluperfect |
|------|-------------|-------------|------------|--------------|
| S. 1 | λίπων | λιπόμην | λελοιπα | ελελοίπη |
| 2 | λίπεις | λίπῃς | λελοιπας | ελελοίπης |
| 3 | λίπει | λίπειτο | λελοιπι | ελελοίπει |
| D. 2 | λίπετον | λίπισθον | λελοίπατον | ελελοίπετον |
| 3 | λίπέτην | λίπόσθην | λελοίπατον | ελελοίπέτην |
| P. 1 | λίπομεν | λιπόμεθα | λελοίπαμεν | ελελοίπεμεν |
| 2 | λίπετε | λίπισθε | λελοίπατε | ελελοίπετε |
| 3 | λίπον | λίποντο | λελοίπησι | ελελοίπεσαν |

SUBJUNCTIVE

| | 2 Aor. Act | 2 Aor. Mid. | 2 Perfect |
|------|------------|-------------|------------|
| S. 1 | λίπω | λίπωμαι | λελοίπω |
| 2 | λίπῃς | λίπῃ | λελοίπῃς |
| 2 | λίπῃ | λίπῃται | λελοίπῃ |
| D. 2 | λίπητον | λίπησθον | λελοίπητον |
| 3 | λίπητον | λίπησθον | λελοίπητον |
| P. 1 | λίπωμεν | λιπόμεθα | λελοίπωμεν |
| 2 | λίπητε | λίπησθε | λελοίπητε |
| 3 | λίπωσι | λίπωνται | λελοίπωσι |

OPTATIVE

| | | | |
|------|----------|-----------|-------------|
| S. 1 | λίποιμι | λιποίμην | λελοίποιμι |
| 2 | λίποις | λίποις | λελοίποις |
| 3 | λίποι | λίποιτο | λελοίποι |
| D. 2 | λίποιτον | λίποισθον | λελοίποιτον |
| 3 | λιποίτην | λιποίσθην | λελοιποίτην |
| P. 1 | λίπομεν | λιποίμεθα | λελοίπομεν |
| 2 | λίποιτε | λίποισθε | λελοίποιτε |
| 3 | λίποιεν | λίποιντο | λελοίποιεν |

IMPERATIVE

| | | |
|------|----------|----------|
| S. 2 | λίπε | λιποῦ |
| 3 | λιπέτω | λιπίσθω |
| D. 2 | λίπετον | λίπισθον |
| 3 | λιπέτων | λιπίσθων |
| P. 2 | λίπετε | λίπισθε |
| 3 | λιπόντων | λιπίσθων |

INFINITIVE

| | | |
|--------|----------|------------|
| λιπεῖν | λιπίσθαι | λελοιπέναι |
|--------|----------|------------|

PARTICIPLE

| | | |
|----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| λιπών, ὄσα, ὄν | λιπόμενος, η, ὄν | λελοιπώς, υία, ὄς |
|----------------|------------------|-------------------|

642. LIQUID FORMS. φαίνω [φαν], show

INDICATIVE

| | Future Active | Fut. Mid. | 1 Aor. Act. | 1 Aor. Mid. |
|------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| S. 1 | φανῶ | φανομαι | ἴφηναι | ἴφηνάμην |
| 2 | φανῇς | φανεῖ, φανῇ | ἴφηναις | ἴφήνῃς |
| 3 | φανεῖ | φανείται | ἴφηναι | ἴφήνατο |

| | <i>Fut. Act.</i> | <i>Fut. Mid.</i> | <i>1 Aor. Act.</i> | <i>1 Aor. Mid.</i> |
|------|------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| D. 2 | φανείτον | φανείσθον | έφήνατον | έφήνασθον |
| 3 | φανείτον | φανείσθον | έφήνάτην | έφήνάσθην |
| P. 1 | φανούμεν | φανούμεθα | έφήναμεν | έφήνάμεθα |
| 2 | φανείτε | φανείσθε | έφήνατε | έφήνασθε |
| 3 | φανούσι | φανούνται | έφηναν | έφήναντο |

SUBJUNCTIVE

| | | |
|------|---------|----------|
| S. 1 | φήνω | φήνωμαι |
| 2 | φήνῃς | φήνῃ |
| 3 | φήνῃ | φήνηται |
| D. 2 | φήνητον | φήνησθον |
| 3 | φήνητον | φήνησθον |
| P. 1 | φήνωμεν | φήνώμεθα |
| 2 | φήνητε | φήνησθε |
| 3 | φήνωσι | φήνυνται |

OPTATIVE

| | | | | |
|------|-----------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|
| S. 1 | φανόην, φανοίμι | φανόμην | φήναιμι | φήναίμην |
| 2 | φανόης, φανοίς | φανόιο | φήναις, φήναις | φήναιο |
| 3 | φανόη, φανοί | φανόιτο | φήναι, φήναι | φήναιτο |
| D. 2 | φανόιτον | φανόισθον | φήναιτον | φήναισθον |
| 3 | φανόιτην | φανόισθην | φήναιτην | φήναισθην |
| P. 1 | φανόιμεν | φανόιμεθα | φήναιμεν | φήναιμεθα |
| 2 | φανόιτε | φανόισθε | φήναιτε | φήναισθε |
| 3 | φανόιν | φανόιντο | φήναιεν, φήναιεν | φήναιντο |

IMPERATIVE

| | | |
|------|----------|----------|
| S. 2 | φήνον | φήναι |
| 3 | φήνάτω | φήνάσθω |
| D. 2 | φήνατον | φήνασθον |
| 3 | φήνάτων | φήνάσθων |
| P. 2 | φήνατε | φήνασθε |
| 3 | φήνάντων | φήνάσθων |

INFINITIVE

| | | | |
|--------|----------|-------|----------|
| φάνειν | φάνεσθαι | φήναι | φήνασθαι |
|--------|----------|-------|----------|

PARTICIPLE

| | | | |
|------------------|-------------------|----------------|------------------|
| φάνων, όφθα, όθν | φανούμενος, η, ον | φήνῃς, ὄφα, αν | φήνόμενος, η, ον |
|------------------|-------------------|----------------|------------------|

SECOND AORIST PASSIVE

| <i>Indicative</i> | <i>Subjunctive</i> | <i>Optative</i> | <i>Imperative</i> |
|-------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| ἐφάνην | φανῶ | φανείην | |
| ἐφάνης | φανῆς | φανείης | φάνηθι |
| ἐφάνη | φανῇ | φανείη | φανήτω |
| ἐφάνητον | φανήτον | φανείητον, φανείτον | φάνητον |
| ἐφάνήτην | φανήτην | φανείήτην, φανείτην | φάνητων |
| ἐφάνημεν | φανώμεν | φανείημεν, φανείμεν | |
| ἐφάνητε | φανήτε | φανείητε, φανείτε | φάνητε |
| ἐφάνησαν | φανῶσι | φανείησαν, φανείεν | φανέντων |

INFINITIVE

φανῆναι

PARTICIPLE

φανείς, φανίσα, φάνν

SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE

| <i>Indicative</i> | <i>Optative</i> | <i>Infinitive</i> | <i>Participle</i> |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| φανήσομαι | φανήσοιμην | φανήσεσθαι | φανησόμενος, η, ον |
| φανήσει, φανήσῃ | φανήσοιο | | |
| φανήσεται | φανήσοιτο | | |
| φανήσεσθον | φανήσοισθον | | |
| φανήσεσθον | φανησοίσθην | | |
| φανησόμεθα | φανησοίμεθα | | |
| φανήσεσθε | φανήσοισθε | | |
| φανήσονται | φανήσονται | | |

643.

λείπω (λειπ), *leave*, Middle or Passive

INDICATIVE

| <i>Perfect</i> | | <i>Pluperfect</i> | | <i>Future Perfect</i> |
|----------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| (λέ-λειπ-μαι) | λείπμαι | (ἐ-λε-λείπ-μην) | ἐλείπμην | λελείψομαι |
| (λέ-λειπ-σαι) | λείψαι | (ἐ-λέ-λειπ-σο) | ἐλείψο | λελείψῃ |
| (λέ-λειπ-ται) | λείπται | (ἐ-λέ-λειπ-το) | ἐλείπτο | λελείψεται |
| (λέ-λειπ-σθον) | λείφθον | (ἐ-λέ-λειπ-σθον) | ἐλείφθον | λελείψεσθον |
| (λέ-λειπ-σθον) | λείφθον | (ἐ-λε-λείπ-σθην) | ἐλείφθην | λελείψεσθον |
| (λε-λείπ-μεθα) | λείπμεθα | (ἐ-λε-λείπ-μεθα) | ἐλείπμεθα | λελείψόμεθα |
| (λέ-λειπ-σθε) | λείψθε | (ἐ-λέ-λειπ-σθε) | ἐλείψθε | λελείψεσθε |
| (λέ-λειπ-νται) | λείμμένοι είσιν(ν) | (ἐ-λέ-λειπ-ντο) | λείμμένοι ῆσαν | λελείψονται |

SUBJUNCTIVE

Perfect

λειτουργός ὦ
 λειτουργός ᾗς
 λειτουργός ᾗ

λειτουργός ᾗτον
 λειτουργός ᾗτον

λειτουργοὶ ὦμεν
 λειτουργοὶ ᾗτε
 λειτουργοὶ ὦσι(ν)

OPTATIVE

Perfect

λειτουργός εἴην
 λειτουργός εἴης
 λειτουργός εἴη
 λειτουργός εἴητον, εἴητον
 λειτουργός εἴητην, εἴητην
 λειτουργοὶ εἴημεν, εἴημεν
 λειτουργοὶ εἴητε, εἴητε
 λειτουργοὶ εἴησαν, εἴησαν

Future Perfect

λειτουργίωμεν
 λειψίω
 λειψίωτο
 λειψίωσθον
 λειψίωσθην
 λειψίωμεθα
 λειψίωσθε
 λειψίωιντο

IMPERATIVE

λειτουργίω
 λειψίω
 λειψίωθον
 λειψίωθων
 λειψίωθε
 λειψίωθων

INFINITIVE

λειτουργίω

λειψίωσθαι

PARTICIPLE

λειτουργός, η, ον

644. πείθω (πιθ), *persuade*, Middle or Passive

INDICATIVE

Perfect

(πέπειθ-μαι) πέπεισμαι
 (πέπειθ-σαι) πέπεισαι
 (πέπειθ-ται) πέπεισται
 (πέπειθ-σθον) πέπεισθον
 (πέπειθ-σθον) πέπεισθον
 (πεπειθ-μεθα) πεπεισμεθα
 (πέπειθ-σθε) πέπεισθε
 (πεπειθ-μένοι) πεπεισμένοι εἰσὶ

Pluperfect

(ἐπέπειθ-μην) ἐπέπεισμην
 (ἐπέπειθ-σο) ἐπέπεισο
 (ἐπέπειθ-το) ἐπέπειστο
 (ἐπέπειθ-σθον) ἐπέπεισθον
 (ἐπέπειθ-σθην) ἐπέπεισθην
 (ἐπέπειθ-μεθα) ἐπέπεισμεθα
 (ἐπέπειθ-σθε) ἐπέπεισθε
 (πεπειθ-μένοι) πεπεισμένοι ἦσαν

SUBJUNCTIVE

OPTATIVE

Perfect

πεπεισμένος ᾧ, ᾧς, ᾧ, etc.

πεπεισμένος εἴην, εἴης, εἴη, etc.

IMPERATIVE

INFINITIVE

PARTICIPLE

πέπεισο

πεπεισθαι

πεπεισμένος, η, ον

πεπεισθω

πέπεισθον

πεπεισθων

πέπεισθι

πεπεισθων

645.

τάττω (ταγ), arrange

INDICATIVE

*Perfect**Pluperfect*

(τέταγ-μαι)

τέταγμαι

(ἐτέταγ-μην)

ἐτέταγμην

(τέταγ-σαι)

τέταξαι

(ἐτέταγ-σο)

ἐτέταξο

(τέταγ-ται)

τέτακται

(ἐτέταγ-το)

ἐτέτακτο

(τέταγ-σθον)

τέταχθον

(ἐτέταγ-σθον)

ἐτέταχθον

(τέταγ-σθων)

τέταχθων

(ἐτέταγ-σθην)

ἐτέταχθην

(τετάγ-μεθα)

τετάγμεθα

(ἐτετάγ-μεθα)

ἐτετάγμεθα

(τέταγ-σθι)

τέταχθι

(ἐτέταγ-σθι)

ἐτέταχθι

(τεταγ-μένοι)

τεταγμένοι εἰσι

(τεταγ-μένοι)

τεταγμένοι ἦσαν

SUBJUNCTIVE

OPTATIVE

τεταγμένος ᾧ, ᾧς, ᾧ

τεταγμένος εἴην, εἴης, εἴη

IMPERATIVE

INFINITIVE

PARTICIPLE

(τέταγ-σο)

τέταξο

τετάχθαι

τεταγμένος, η, ον

(τετάγ-σθω)

τετάχθω

(τέταγ-σθον)

τέταχθον

(τετάγ-σθων)

τετάχθων

(τέταγ-σθι)

τέταχθι

(τετάγ-σθων)

τετάχθων

646.

CONTRACT VERBS

1. SYNOPSIS OF *τίμω*, *ποιέω*, *δηλώ*, IN THE INDICATIVE OF ALL VOICES

ACTIVE

| | | | |
|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Pres. | τίμῶ | ποιῶ | δηλῶ |
| Imperf. | ἐτίμων | ἐποίουν | ἐδήλουν |
| Fut. | τιμήσω | ποιήσω | δηλώσω |
| Aor. | ἐτίμησα | ἐποίησα | ἐδήλωσα |
| Perf. | τετίμηκα | τεποίηκα | δεδήλωκα |
| Plup. | ἐτετίμηκη | ἐτεποίηκη | ἐδεδηλώκη |

MIDDLE

| | | | |
|---------|------------|------------|------------|
| Pres. | τιμῶμαι | ποιούμαι | δηλοῦμαι |
| Imperf. | ἐτιμώμην | ἐποιούμην | ἐδηλούμην |
| Fut. | τιμήσομαι | ποιήσομαι | δηλώσομαι |
| Aor. | ἐτιμησάμην | ἐποιησάμην | ἐδηλῶσάμην |
| Perf. | τετίμημαι | τεποίημαι | δεδήλωμαι |
| Plup. | ἐτετιμώμην | ἐτεποιώμην | ἐδεδηλώμην |

PASSIVE

| | | | |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|
| Pres. and Imp.: | same as Middle. | | |
| Fut. | τιμηθήσομαι | ποιηθήσομαι | δηλωθήσομαι |
| Aor. | ἐτιμήθην | ἐποιήθην | ἐδηλώθην |
| Perf. and Plup.: | same as Middle. | | |
| Fut. Perf. | τετιμήσομαι | τεποιήσομαι | δεδηλώσομαι |

2. SYNOPSIS OF CONTRACTED FORMS

ACTIVE

| | <i>Present</i> | <i>Present</i> | <i>Present</i> |
|-------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Ind. | τίμῶ | ποιῶ | δηλῶ |
| Subj. | τίμῶ | ποιῶ | δηλῶ |
| Opt. | τιμήην | ποιοίην | δηλοίην |
| Imp. | τίμῃ | ποιεῖ | δήλου |
| Inf. | τιμᾶν | ποιεῖν | δηλοῖν |
| Part. | τιμών | ποιών | δηλών |
| | <i>Imperfect</i> | <i>Imperfect</i> | <i>Imperfect</i> |
| | ἐτίμων | ἐποίουν | ἐδήλουν |

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

| | | | |
|-------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Ind. | τιμῶμαι | ποιούμαι | δηλοῦμαι |
| Sub. | τιμῶμαι | ποιώμαι | δηλώμαι |
| Opt. | τιμήμην | ποιούμην | δηλούμην |
| Imp. | τιμῷ | ποιῷ | δηλῷ |
| Inf. | τιμᾶσθαι | ποιεῖσθαι | δηλοῦσθαι |
| Part. | τιμώμενος | ποιούμενος | δηλούμενος |
| | <i>Imperfect</i> | <i>Imperfect</i> | <i>Imperfect</i> |
| | ἐτιμώμην | ἐποιούμην | ἐδηλούμην |

647.

ACTIVE

Present Indicative

| | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-------------|----------|
| (τιμάω) | τιμά | (ποιάω) | ποιά | (δηλόω) | δηλά |
| (τιμάεις) | τιμάεις | (ποιάς) | ποιάς | (δηλούς) | δηλοῖς |
| (τιμάει) | τιμάει | (ποιάει) | ποιάει | (δηλόει) | δηλοῖ |
| (τιμάετον) | τιμάετον | (ποιάετον) | ποιάετον | (δηλόετον) | δηλοῦτον |
| (τιμάετον) | τιμάετον | (ποιάετον) | ποιάετον | (δηλόετον) | δηλοῦτον |
| (τιμάομεν) | τιμάομεν | (ποιάομεν) | ποιάομεν | (δηλόομεν) | δηλοῦμεν |
| (τιμάετε) | τιμάετε | (ποιάετε) | ποιάετε | (δηλάετε) | δηλοῦτε |
| (τιμάουσιν) | τιμάουσιν | (ποιάουσιν) | ποιάουσιν | (δηλόουσιν) | δηλοῦσιν |

Present Subjunctive

| | | | | | |
|------------|----------|------------|----------|------------|----------|
| (τιμάω) | τιμά | (ποιάω) | ποιά | (δηλόω) | δηλά |
| (τιμάῃς) | τιμάῃς | (ποιάῃς) | ποιάῃς | (δηλόῃς) | δηλοῖς |
| (τιμάῃ) | τιμάῃ | (ποιάῃ) | ποιάῃ | (δηλόῃ) | δηλοῖ |
| (τιμάῃτον) | τιμάῃτον | (ποιάῃτον) | ποιάῃτον | (δηλόῃτον) | δηλοῖτον |
| (τιμάῃτον) | τιμάῃτον | (ποιάῃτον) | ποιάῃτον | (δηλόῃτον) | δηλοῖτον |
| (τιμάομεν) | τιμάομεν | (ποιάομεν) | ποιάομεν | (δηλόομεν) | δηλοῦμεν |
| (τιμάῃτε) | τιμάῃτε | (ποιάῃτε) | ποιάῃτε | (δηλόῃτε) | δηλοῖτε |
| (τιμάωσιν) | τιμάωσιν | (ποιάωσιν) | ποιάωσιν | (δηλόωσιν) | δηλοῖσιν |

*Present Optative*¹

| | | | | | |
|--------------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|-----------|
| (τιμάοιμι) | τιμάοιμι | (ποιάοιμι) | ποιάοιμι | (δηλόοιμι) | δηλοῖμι |
| (τιμάοις) | τιμάοις | (ποιάοις) | ποιάοις | (δηλόοις) | δηλοῖς |
| (τιμάοι) | τιμάοι | (ποιάοι) | ποιάοι | (δηλόοι) | δηλοῖ |
| (τιμάοιτον) | τιμάοιτον | (ποιάοιτον) | ποιάοιτον | (δηλόοιτον) | δηλοῖτον |
| (τιμάοιτην) | τιμάοιτην | (ποιάοιτην) | ποιάοιτην | (δηλόοιτην) | δηλοῖτην |
| (τιμάοιμεν) | τιμάοιμεν | (ποιάοιμεν) | ποιάοιμεν | (δηλόοιμεν) | δηλοῖμεν |
| (τιμάοιτε) | τιμάοιτε | (ποιάοιτε) | ποιάοιτε | (δηλόοιτε) | δηλοῖτε |
| (τιμάοιεν) | τιμάοιεν | (ποιάοιεν) | ποιάοιεν | (δηλόοιεν) | δηλοῖεν |
| OR | OR | OR | OR | OR | OR |
| (τιμάοιην) | τιμάοιην | (ποιάοιην) | ποιάοιην | (δηλόοιην) | δηλοῖην |
| (τιμάοιης) | τιμάοιης | (ποιάοιης) | ποιάοιης | (δηλόοιης) | δηλοῖης |
| (τιμάοιῃ) | τιμάοιῃ | (ποιάοιῃ) | ποιάοιῃ | (δηλόοιῃ) | δηλοῖῃ |
| (τιμάοιῃτον) | τιμάοιῃτον | (ποιάοιῃτον) | ποιάοιῃτον | (δηλόοιῃτον) | δηλοῖῃτον |
| (τιμάοιῃτην) | τιμάοιῃτην | (ποιάοιῃτην) | ποιάοιῃτην | (δηλόοιῃτην) | δηλοῖῃτην |
| (τιμάοιῃμεν) | τιμάοιῃμεν | (ποιάοιῃμεν) | ποιάοιῃμεν | (δηλόοιῃμεν) | δηλοῖῃμεν |
| (τιμάοιῃτε) | τιμάοιῃτε | (ποιάοιῃτε) | ποιάοιῃτε | (δηλόοιῃτε) | δηλοῖῃτε |
| (τιμάοιῃσαν) | τιμάοιῃσαν | (ποιάοιῃσαν) | ποιάοιῃσαν | (δηλόοιῃσαν) | δηλοῖῃσαν |

¹ In usage the -οίην forms prevail in the singular, the -οιμι in the dual and plural

Present Imperative

| | | | | | |
|-------------|----------|------------|----------|-------------|-----------|
| (τίμαε) | τίμα | (ποιε) | ποιε | (δήλοε) | δήλου |
| (τιμάετω) | τιμάτω | (ποιέτω) | ποιέτω | (δηλόετω) | δηλούτω |
| (τιμάεστον) | τιμάστον | (ποιέστον) | ποιέστον | (δηλόεστον) | δηλούστον |
| (τιμάετων) | τιμάτων | (ποιέτων) | ποιέτων | (δηλόετων) | δηλούτων |
| (τιμάετι) | τιμάτι | (ποιέτι) | ποιέτι | (δηλόετι) | δηλούτι |
| (τιμάόντων) | τιμώντων | (ποιόντων) | ποιόντων | (δηλούντων) | δηλούντων |

Present Infinitive

| | | | | | |
|-----------|-------|----------|--------|-----------|--------|
| (τιμάειν) | τιμᾶν | (ποιεῖν) | ποιεῖν | (δηλόειν) | δηλοῦν |
|-----------|-------|----------|--------|-----------|--------|

Present Participle (see 624)

| | | | | | |
|----------|-------|---------|-------|---------|-------|
| (τιμάων) | τιμῶν | (ποιῶν) | ποιῶν | (δηλῶν) | δηλῶν |
|----------|-------|---------|-------|---------|-------|

Imperfect

| | | | | | |
|--------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|--------------|------------|
| (ἐτίμαον) | ἐτίμων | (ἐποίεον) | ἐποίων | (ἐδήλοον) | ἐδύλον |
| (ἐτίμαες) | ἐτίμας | (ἐποίεις) | ἐποίεις | (ἐδήλοες) | ἐδύλους |
| (ἐτίμαε) | ἐτίμα | (ἐποίει) | ἐποίει | (ἐδήλοι) | ἐδύλου |
| (ἐτιμάεστον) | ἐτιμάστον | (ἐποιέστον) | ἐποιέστον | (ἐδηλόεστον) | ἐδηλούστον |
| (ἐτιμάετην) | ἐτιμάτην | (ἐποιέτην) | ἐποιέτην | (ἐδηλόετην) | ἐδηλούτην |
| (ἐτιμάομεν) | ἐτιμάμεν | (ἐποιόμεν) | ἐποιόμεν | (ἐδηλόομεν) | ἐδηλούμεν |
| (ἐτιμάετι) | ἐτιμάτι | (ἐποιέτι) | ἐποιέτι | (ἐδηλόετι) | ἐδηλούτι |
| (ἐτίμαον) | ἐτίμων | (ἐποίεον) | ἐποίων | (ἐδήλοον) | ἐδύλον |

648.

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE

Present Indicative

| | | | | | |
|-----------------|----------|--------------|------------|-----------------|-----------|
| (τιμάομαι) | τιμάμαι | (ποιόμαι) | ποιόμαι | (δηλόομαι) | δηλοῦμαι |
| (τιμάει, τιμάῃ) | τιμάῃ | (ποιῇ, ποιῆ) | ποιῇ, ποιῆ | (δηλόει, δηλόῃ) | δηλοῖ |
| (τιμάεται) | τιμάται | (ποιέται) | ποιέται | (δηλόεται) | δηλούται |
| (τιμάεσθον) | τιμάσθον | (ποιέσθον) | ποιέσθον | (δηλόεσθον) | δηλούσθον |
| (τιμάεσθον) | τιμάσθον | (ποιέσθον) | ποιέσθον | (δηλόεσθον) | δηλούσθον |
| (τιμάόμεθα) | τιμάμεθα | (ποιόμεθα) | ποιόμεθα | (δηλόόμεθα) | δηλούμεθα |
| (τιμάεσθε) | τιμάσθε | (ποιέσθε) | ποιέσθε | (δηλόεσθε) | δηλούσθε |
| (τιμάονται) | τιμώνται | (ποιόνται) | ποιόνται | (δηλόονται) | δηλούνται |

Present Subjunctive

| | | | | | |
|-------------|----------|-------------|-----------|-------------|----------|
| (τιμάωμαι) | τιμάμαι | (ποιέωμαι) | ποιέμαι | (δηλόωμαι) | δηλάμαι |
| (τιμάῃ) | τιμάῃ | (ποιῇ) | ποιῇ | (δηλόῃ) | δηλοῖ |
| (τιμάῃται) | τιμάται | (ποιῇται) | ποιῇται | (δηλόῃται) | δηλάται |
| (τιμάῃσθον) | τιμάσθον | (ποιῇσθον) | ποιῇσθον | (δηλόῃσθον) | δηλάσθον |
| (τιμάῃσθον) | τιμάσθον | (ποιῇσθον) | ποιῇσθον | (δηλόῃσθον) | δηλάσθον |
| (τιμάώμεθα) | τιμάμεθα | (ποιέώμεθα) | ποιέμεθα | (δηλόώμεθα) | δηλάμεθα |
| (τιμάῃσθε) | τιμάσθε | (ποιῇσθε) | ποιῇσθε | (δηλόῃσθε) | δηλάσθε |
| (τιμάωνται) | τιμώνται | (ποιέωνται) | ποιέονται | (δηλόωνται) | δηλώνται |

Present Optative

| | | | | | |
|--------------|----------|--------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| (τιμασιμην) | τιμήμην | (ποιούμην) | ποιούμην | (δηλοοίμην) | δηλοοίμην |
| (τιμάοιο) | τιμήοι | (ποιάοιο) | ποιάοιο | (δηλόοιο) | δηλόοιο |
| (τιμάοιτο) | τιμήοιτο | (ποιάοιτο) | ποιάοιτο | (δηλόοιτο) | δηλόοιτο |
| (τιμάοισθον) | τιμήσθον | (ποιάοισθον) | ποιάοισθον | (δηλόοισθον) | δηλόοισθον |
| (τιμαοίσθην) | τιμήσθην | (ποιαισθην) | ποιαισθην | (δηλοοίσθην) | δηλοοίσθην |
| (τιμαοίμεθα) | τιμήμεθα | (ποιοίμεθα) | ποιοίμεθα | (δηλοοίμεθα) | δηλοοίμεθα |
| (τιμάοισθι) | τιμήσθι | (ποιάοισθι) | ποιάοισθι | (δηλόοισθι) | δηλόοισθι |
| (τιμάοιντο) | τιμήντο | (ποιάοιντο) | ποιάοιντο | (δηλόοιντο) | δηλόοιντο |

Present Imperative

| | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|
| (τιμάου) | τιμά | (ποιάου) | ποιά | (δηλόου) | δηλό |
| (τιμάεσθαι) | τιμάεσθαι | (ποιάεσθαι) | ποιάεσθαι | (δηλόεσθαι) | δηλόεσθαι |
| (τιμάεσθον) | τιμάεσθον | (ποιάεσθον) | ποιάεσθον | (δηλόεσθον) | δηλόεσθον |
| (τιμάεσθων) | τιμάεσθων | (ποιάεσθων) | ποιάεσθων | (δηλόεσθων) | δηλόεσθων |
| (τιμάεσθι) | τιμάεσθι | (ποιάεσθι) | ποιάεσθι | (δηλόεσθι) | δηλόεσθι |
| (τιμάεσθων) | τιμάεσθων | (ποιάεσθων) | ποιάεσθων | (δηλόεσθων) | δηλόεσθων |

Present Infinitive

| | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|
| (τιμάεσθαι) | τιμάεσθαι | (ποιάεσθαι) | ποιάεσθαι | (δηλόεσθαι) | δηλόεσθαι |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|

Present Participle

| | | | | | |
|--------------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| (τιμάόμενος) | τιμάόμενος | (ποιάόμενος) | ποιάόμενος | (δηλόόμενος) | δηλόόμενος |
|--------------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|------------|

Imperfect

| | | | | | |
|--------------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|-------------|
| (ἐτιμάομην) | ἐτιμάομην | (ἐποιάομην) | ἐποιάομην | (ἐδηλοόμην) | ἐδηλοόμην |
| (ἐτιμάου) | ἐτιμά | (ἐποιάου) | ἐποιά | (ἐδηλόου) | ἐδηλό |
| (ἐτιμάετο) | ἐτιμάετο | (ἐποιάετο) | ἐποιάετο | (ἐδηλόετο) | ἐδηλόετο |
| (ἐτιμάεσθον) | ἐτιμάεσθον | (ἐποιάεσθον) | ἐποιάεσθον | (ἐδηλόεσθον) | ἐδηλοοεσθον |
| (ἐτιμαόσθην) | ἐτιμάσθην | (ἐποιάσθην) | ἐποιάσθην | (ἐδηλοόσθην) | ἐδηλοοσθην |
| (ἐτιμαόμεθα) | ἐτιμάμεθα | (ἐποιάμεθα) | ἐποιάμεθα | (ἐδηλοόμεθα) | ἐδηλοοίμεθα |
| (ἐτιμάεσθι) | ἐτιμάεσθι | (ἐποιάεσθι) | ἐποιάεσθι | (ἐδηλόεσθι) | ἐδηλοοσθι |
| (ἐτιμάοντο) | ἐτιμάοντο | (ἐποιάοντο) | ἐποιάοντο | (ἐδηλόοντο) | ἐδηλοοοντο |

649. SYNOPSIS OF IRREGULAR FORMS OF VERBS IN *μ*

| | <i>Indicative</i> | <i>Subjunctive</i> | <i>Optative</i> | <i>Imperative</i> | <i>Infinitive</i> | <i>Participle</i> |
|------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Present</i> | ἴστημι | ἴσθῃ | ἴσταιην | ἴσθη | ἴσταναι | ἴστας |
| | τίθηνμι | τίθῃ | τίθειην | τίθει | τίθεναι | τίθεις |
| | δίδωμι | διδῷ | διδόιην | δίδου | διδόναι | διδότες |
| | δείκνυμι | δεικνῷ | δεικνόιην | δείκνυ | δεικνέναι | δεικνός |
| <i>Imperfect</i> | ἴστην | | | | | |
| | ἐτίθην | | | | | |
| | ἔδιδουν | | | | | |
| | ἔδεικνυν | | | | | |

| | <i>Indicative</i> | <i>Subjunctive</i> | <i>Optative</i> | <i>Imperative</i> | <i>Infinitive</i> | <i>Participle</i> |
|------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <i>3 Aorist</i> | ἔστην | στᾶ | σταίην | στήθι | στήναι | στάς |
| | (ἔθην) | θᾶ | θαίην | θές | θείναι | θές |
| | (ἔβην) | βᾶ | βαίην | βές | βέναι | βές |
| <i>2 Aorist</i> | ἔβυν | βέω | — | βέθι | βέναι | βές |
| PASSIVE AND MIDDLE | | | | | | |
| <i>Present</i> | ἵσταμαι | ἵσθαι | ἵσταίην | ἵστασο | ἵστασθαι | ἵστάμενος |
| | τίθεται | τιθέσθαι | τιθείη | τίθεισο | τίθεισθαι | τιθέμενος |
| | δίδωμαι | διδόμην | διδόμην | δίδωσο | δίδωσθαι | διδόμενος |
| | δεικνύμαι | δεικνύμαι | δεικνύμην | δεικνυσθαι | δεικνύσθαι | δεικνύμενος |
| <i>Imperfect</i> | ἵσταν | — | — | — | — | — |
| | τίθει | — | — | — | — | — |
| | διδόμην | — | — | — | — | — |
| | δεικνύμην | — | — | — | — | — |
| <i>2 Aorist Middle</i> | ἐπρίμην | πρίμαι | πρίμην | πρίω | πρίσθαι | πρίμενος |
| | ἐθέμην | θᾶμαι | θείμην | θεῖ | θείσθαι | θέμενος |
| | ἐδόμην | δᾶμαι | δοίμην | δοῖ | δόσθαι | δόμενος |

650.

ACTIVE VOICE OF VERBS IN *μ*

PRESENT INDICATIVE

| | | | |
|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| ἵστημι | τίθημι | δίδωμι | δεικνύμι |
| ἵστης | τίθης | δίδως | δεικνύς |
| ἵστησι | τίθησι | δίδωσι | δεικνύσι |
| ἵστατον | τίθετον | δίδοτον | δεικνυτον |
| ἵστατον | τίθετον | δίδοτον | δεικνυτον |
| ἵσταμεν | τίθεμεν | δίδομεν | δεικνυμεν |
| ἵστατε | τίθετε | δίδοτε | δεικνυτε |
| ἵστασι | τιθέσσι | διδόσσι | δεικνύσσι |

IMPERFECT

| | | | |
|---------|-----------|----------|------------|
| ἵστην | ἐτίθην | ἐδίδουν | ἐδεικνύν |
| ἵστης | ἐτίθεις | ἐδίδους | ἐδεικνύς |
| ἵστη | ἐτίθε | ἐδίδου | ἐδεικνύ |
| ἵστατον | ἐτίθετον | ἐδίδοτον | ἐδεικνυτον |
| ἵστάτην | ἐτιθέτην | ἐδιδότην | ἐδεικνύτην |
| ἵσταμεν | ἐτίθεμεν | ἐδίδομεν | ἐδεικνυμεν |
| ἵστατε | ἐτίθετε | ἐδίδοτε | ἐδεικνυτε |
| ἵστασαν | ἐτίθεισαν | ἐδίδοσαν | ἐδεικνυσαν |

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

| | | | |
|--------|---------|---------|------------|
| ἴσθῃ | τιθῇ | διδῷ | δεικνύω |
| ἴσῃς | τιθῇς | διδῷς | δεικνύῃς |
| ἴσῃ | τιθῇ | διδῷ | δεικνύῃ |
| ἴσῃτον | τιθῇτον | διδῶτον | δεικνύῃτον |
| ἴσῃτων | τιθῇτων | διδῶτον | δεικνύῃτων |
| ἴσῃμεν | τιθῶμεν | διδῶμεν | δεικνύομεν |
| ἴσῃτε | τιθῇτε | διδῶτε | δεικνύῃτε |
| ἴσῶσι | τιθῶσι | διδῶσι | δεικνύωσι |

PRESENT OPTATIVE

| | | | |
|----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| ἴσθῃην | τιθεῖην | διδόῃην | δεικνύοιμι |
| ἴσῃης | τιθεῖης | διδόῃης | δεικνύοις |
| ἴσθῃη | τιθεῖη | διδόῃη | δεικνύοι |
| ἴσθῃητον | τιθεῖητον | διδόῃητον | δεικνύοιτον |
| ἴσθῃητων | τιθεῖητων | διδόῃητων | δεικνύοιτων |
| ἴσθῃημεν | τιθεῖημεν | διδόῃημεν | δεικνύοιμεν |
| ἴσθῃητε | τιθεῖητε | διδόῃητε | δεικνύοιτε |
| ἴσθῃησαν | τιθεῖησαν | διδόῃησαν | δεικνύοιεν |

or more commonly

| | | | |
|---------|----------|----------|--|
| ἴσθῃτον | τιθεῖτον | διδόιτον | |
| ἴσθῃτην | τιθεῖτην | διδόιτην | |
| ἴσθῃμεν | τιθεῖμεν | διδόιμεν | |
| ἴσθῃτε | τιθεῖτε | διδόιτε | |
| ἴσθῃεν | τιθεῖεν | διδόιεν | |

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

| | | | |
|---------|----------|----------|------------|
| ἴσθη | τίθει | δίδου | δείκνυ |
| ἴσάτω | τιθέτω | διδότω | δεικνύτω |
| ἴστατον | τίθειτον | δίδοτον | δεικνύτον |
| ἴσάτων | τιθέτων | διδότων | δεικνύτων |
| ἴστατε | τίθειτε | δίδοτε | δείκνυτε |
| ἴσάντων | τιθέντων | διδόντων | δεικνύντων |

PRESENT INFINITIVE

| | | | |
|---------|----------|---------|------------|
| ἴσθῆναι | τιθέσθαι | διδόναι | δεικνύσθαι |
|---------|----------|---------|------------|

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

| | | | |
|------|--------|--------|---------|
| ἴσάς | τιθεῖς | διδούς | δεικνύς |
|------|--------|--------|---------|

651.

SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE

| | | | |
|---------|--------|--------|-------------------|
| ἔστην | [ἔθην] | [ἔδων] | ἔδυν ¹ |
| ἔστης | [ἔθης] | [ἔδως] | ἔδυσ |
| ἔστω | [ἔθῃ] | [ἔδω] | ἔδυσ |
| ἔστητον | ἔθετον | ἔδοτον | ἔδυντον |
| ἔστήτην | ἔθέτην | ἔδότην | ἔδύντην |
| ἔστημεν | ἔθεμεν | ἔδομεν | ἔδυσμεν |
| ἔστητε | ἔθετε | ἔδοτε | ἔδυστε |
| ἔστησαν | ἔθεσαν | ἔδοσαν | ἔδυσαν |

SECOND AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE

| | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| στώ | θώ | δώ | δώω |
| σῆς | θῆς | δῆς | δῆης |
| σῆ | θῆ | δῆ | δῆη |
| σῆτον | θῆτον | δῶτον | δῆητον |
| σῆτην | θῆτην | δῶτην | δῆητην |
| σῶμεν | θῶμεν | δῶμεν | δῶμεν |
| σῆτε | θῆτε | δῶτε | δῆητε |
| σῶσι | θῶσι | δῶσι | δῶσι |

SECOND AORIST OPTATIVE

| | | | |
|----------|---------|---------|--|
| σταίην | θείην | δοίην | |
| σταίης | θείης | δοίης | |
| σταίη | θείη | δοίη | |
| σταίητον | θείητον | δοίητον | |
| σταίητην | θείητην | δοίητην | |
| σταίημεν | θείημεν | δοίημεν | |
| σταίητε | θείητε | δοίητε | |
| σταίησαν | θείησαν | δοίησαν | |

or more commonly

| | | | |
|---------|--------|--------|--|
| σταίτον | θείτον | δοίτον | |
| σταίτην | θείτην | δοίτην | |
| σταίμεν | θείμεν | δοίμεν | |
| σταίτε | θείτε | δοίτε | |
| σταίεν | θείεν | δοίεν | |

¹Second aorist of δύω, enter.

SECOND AORIST IMPERATIVE

| | | | |
|---------|-------|-------|-------|
| στῆθι | ἴε | ἴε | ἴε |
| στῆτω | ἴτω | ἴτω | ἴτω |
| στῆτον | ἴτον | ἴτον | ἴτον |
| στῆτων | ἴτων | ἴτων | ἴτων |
| στῆτε | ἴτε | ἴτε | ἴτε |
| στάντων | ἴντων | ἴντων | ἴντων |

SECOND AORIST INFINITIVE

| | | | |
|--------|------|------|------|
| στῆναι | ἴναι | ἴναι | ἴναι |
|--------|------|------|------|

SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE

| | | | |
|------|----|----|----|
| στάς | ἴς | ἴς | ἴς |
|------|----|----|----|

652.

MIDDLE (PASSIVE) VOICE OF VERBS IN μι

PRESENT INDICATIVE

| | | | |
|----------|----------|---------|------------|
| ἵσταμαι | τίβημι | ἵβημι | δείκνυμαι |
| ἵστασαι | τίβησαι | ἵβησαι | δείκνυσαι |
| ἵσταται | τίβηται | ἵβηται | δείκνυται |
| ἵστασθον | τίβησθον | ἵβησθον | δείκνυσθον |
| ἵστασθον | τίβησθον | ἵβησθον | δείκνυσθον |
| ἵστάμεθα | τιβήμεθα | ἵβήμεθα | δείκνυμεθα |
| ἵστασθε | τίβησθε | ἵβησθε | δείκνυσθε |
| ἵστανται | τίβηνται | ἵβηνται | δείκνυνται |

IMPERFECT

| | | | |
|---------|-----------|---------|-------------|
| ἵτάμην | ἔτιβην | ἔβην | δείκνυμην |
| ἵτασο | ἔτιβεςο | ἔβεςο | δείκνυσεςο |
| ἵτατο | ἔτιβετο | ἔβετο | δείκνυτο |
| ἵτασθον | ἔτιβεσθον | ἔβεσθον | δείκνυσθον |
| ἵτάσθην | ἔτιβέσθην | ἔβέσθην | δείκνυέσθην |
| ἵτάμεθα | ἔτιβήμεθα | ἔβήμεθα | δείκνυμεθα |
| ἵτασθε | ἔτιβησθε | ἔβησθε | δείκνυσθε |
| ἵσταντο | ἔτιβεντο | ἔβεντο | δείκνυντο |

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

| | | | |
|---------|----------|---------|-------------|
| ἵτῶμαι | τιβῶμαι | ἵβῶμαι | δεικνύμαι |
| ἵτῃ | τιβῇ | ἵβῃ | δεικνύῃ |
| ἵτῇται | τιβῇται | ἵβῇται | δεικνύῃται |
| ἵτῇσθον | τιβῇσθον | ἵβῇσθον | δεικνύῃσθον |
| ἵτῇσθον | τιβῇσθον | ἵβῇσθον | δεικνύῃσθον |
| ἵτῶμεθα | τιβῶμεθα | ἵβῶμεθα | δεικνύμεθα |
| ἵτῇσθε | τιβῇσθε | ἵβῇσθε | δεικνύσθε |
| ἵτῶνται | τιβῶνται | ἵβῶνται | δεικνύνται |

PRESENT OPTATIVE

| | | | |
|----------|-----------|-----------|--------------|
| ἴσταμην | τιθεῖμην | διδόμην | δεικνύμην |
| ἴσαιο | τιθείς | διδούς | δεικνύσῃς |
| ἴσαιοτο | τιθείτο | διδόιτο | δεικνύοιτο |
| ἴσαισθον | τιθείσθον | διδόισθον | δεικνύσασθον |
| ἴσαισθην | τιθείσθην | διδόισθην | δεικνύσασθην |
| ἴσταμεθα | τιθέμεθα | διδόμεθα | δεικνύμεθα |
| ἴσαισθε | τιθείσθε | διδόισθε | δεικνύσασθε |
| ἴσαιντο | τιθείντο | διδόιντο | δεικνύοιντο |

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

| | | | |
|---------|----------|----------|------------|
| ἴτασο | τίθεισο | δίδασο | δείκνυσο |
| ἴτάσθω | τίθίσθω | διδάσθω | δείκνυσθω |
| ἴτασθον | τίθισθον | διδασθον | δείκνυσθον |
| ἴτάσθων | τίθισθων | διδάσθων | δείκνυσθων |
| ἴτασθε | τίθισθε | διδασθε | δείκνυσθε |
| ἴτάσθων | τίθισθων | διδάσθων | δείκνυσθων |

PRESENT INFINITIVE

| | | | |
|---------|----------|----------|------------|
| ἴτασθαι | τίθεσθαι | διδασθαι | δείκνυσθαι |
|---------|----------|----------|------------|

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

| | | | |
|----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| ἰτάμενος | τιθέμενος | διδόμενος | δεικνύμενος |
|----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|

653.

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE OF VERBS IN μι

INDICATIVE

| | | |
|-----------------------|---------|---------|
| ἔπριάμην ¹ | ἔθιμην | ἔδόμην |
| ἔπριω | ἔθου | ἔδου |
| ἔπριατο | ἔθειτο | ἔδοτο |
| ἔπριασθον | ἔθισθον | ἔδοσθον |
| ἔπριάσθην | ἔθισθην | ἔδόσθην |
| ἔπριάμεθα | ἔθίμεθα | ἔδόμεθα |
| ἔπριασθε | ἔθισθε | ἔδοσθε |
| ἔπριαντο | ἔθιντο | ἔδοντο |

SUBJUNCTIVE

| | | |
|----------|--------|--------|
| πρίωμαι | θῶμαι | δῶμαι |
| πρίῃ | θῇ | δῇ |
| πρίηται | θῇται | δῇται |
| πρίησθον | θῇσθον | δῇσθον |
| πρίησθων | θῇσθων | δῇσθων |
| πρίωμεθα | θῶμεθα | δῶμεθα |
| πρίησθε | θῇσθε | δῇσθε |
| πρίωνται | θῶνται | δῶνται |

¹ Used as second aorist of ἄνδομαι, buy. ἴσταται lacks 2 aor. mid.

| OPTATIVE | | |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| πριαμένην | θείμεν | δοίμεν |
| πρίαο | θείω | δοίω |
| πρίατο | θείτο | δοίτο |
| πριασθόν | θείσθον | δοίσθον |
| πριασθην | θείσθην | δοίσθην |
| πριαμέθα | θείμεθα | δοίμεθα |
| πριασθε | θείσθε | δοίσθε |
| πρίαιντο | θείντο | δοίντο |
| IMPERATIVE | | |
| πρίω | θού | δοῦ |
| πριάσθω | θείσθω | δοσθω |
| πρίασθον | θείσθον | δόσθον |
| πριάσθων | θείσθων | δόσθων |
| πρίασθε | θείσθε | δόσθε |
| πριάσθων | θείσθων | δόσθων |
| INFINITIVE | | |
| πρίασθαι | θείσθαι | δοσθαι |
| PARTICIPLE | | |
| πριάμενος, η, ον | θείμενος, η, ον | δοίμενος, η, ον |

654. SECOND PERFECT ACTIVE OF ἵστημι

| INDICATIVE | SUBJUNCTIVE | OPTATIVE | IMPERATIVE |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|------------|
| (ἴστηκα) | ἴστω | ἴσταίην | |
| (ἴστηκας) | ἴσῃς | ἴσταίης | ἴσταθι |
| (ἴστηκε) | ἴσῃ | ἴσταίη | ἴσάτω |
| ἴστατον | ἴσῃτον | ἴσταίτον, -αίητον | ἴστατον |
| ἴστατον | ἴσῃτον | ἴσταίτην, -αίητην | ἴσάτων |
| ἴσταμεν | ἴσῶμεν | ἴσταίμεν, -αίημεν | |
| ἴστατε | ἴσῃτε | ἴσταίτε, -αίητε | ἴστατε |
| ἴσῶσι | ἴσῶσι | ἴσταίεν, -αίησαν | ἴσάντων |
| INFINITIVE | | PARTICIPLE | |
| ἴσάναι | | ἴσῶς, ῶσα, ὄς | |
| SECOND PLUPERFECT | | | |
| (ἔιστήκη) | | | ἴσταμεν |
| (ἔιστήκης) | | ἴστατον | ἴστατε |
| (ἔιστήκει) | | ἴσάτην | ἴστασαν |

655. PRESENT AND FUTURE SYSTEMS OF εἰμι [εῖ], be

| PRESENT | | | | IMPERFECT |
|------------|-------------|---------------|------------|-------------|
| INDICATIVE | SUBJUNCTIVE | OPTATIVE | IMPERATIVE | |
| εἰμι | ᾗ | εἴην | | ἦν, ἦ |
| εἶ | ᾗς | εἴης | ἔσθι | ἦσθα |
| ἔστί | ᾗ | εἴη | ἔστω | ἦν |
| ἔστών | ἦτον | εἴτον, εἴητον | ἔστων | ἦστων, ἦτον |
| ἔστών | ἦτον | εἴτην, εἴήτην | ἔστων | ἦστην, ἦτην |
| ἔσμεν | ᾗμεν | εἴμεν, εἴημεν | | ἦμεν |
| ἔστέ | ἦτε | εἴτε, εἴητε | ἔστε | ἦστε, ἦτε |
| ἔσσι | ᾗσι | εἴν, εἴησαν | ἔστων | ἦσαν |

Infinitive εἶναι, Participle ᾧν, οἶσα, ὄν

FUTURE (MIDDLE)

| INDICATIVE | OPTATIVE | INFINITIVE | PARTICIPLE |
|------------|----------|------------|------------|
| ἔσομαι | ἔσοίμην | ἔσεσθαι | ἔρόμενος |
| ἔσῃ | ἔσοιο | | |
| ἔσται | ἔσοιτο | | |
| ἔσεσθον | ἔσοισθον | | |
| ἔσεσθον | ἔσοίσθην | | |
| ἔρόμεθα | ἔσοίμεθα | | |
| ἔσεσθε | ἔσοισθε | | |
| ἔσονται | ἔσοιντο | | |

656. PRESENT SYSTEM OF εἶμι [εῖ], go

| PRESENT | | | | IMPERFECT |
|------------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| INDICATIVE | SUBJUNCTIVE | OPTATIVE | IMPERATIVE | |
| εἶμι | ἔω | εἰμι, εἰρήν | | ἦα, ἦεν |
| εἶ | ἔης | εἰς | ἔθι | ἦες, ἦεσθα |
| ἔσσι | ἔη | εἰ | ἔτω | ἦα, ἦεν |
| ἔον | ἔητον | εἰτον | ἔτον | ἦτον |
| ἔον | ἔητον | εἰτήν | ἔτων | ἦτην |
| ἔμεν | ἔμεν | εἰμεν | | ἦμεν |
| ἔτε | ἔητε | εἰτε | ἔτε | ἦτε |
| ἔσσι | ἔσσι | εἰεν | ἔντων | ἦσαν, ἦεσαν |

Infinitive εἶναι, Participle ἔών, ἐοῦσα, ἐόν

IRREGULAR VERBS IN μ

657.

οἶδα [α], *know*

SECOND PERFECT

| INDICATIVE | SUBJUNCTIVE | OPTATIVE | IMPERATIVE | SECOND PLUPERFECT |
|------------|-------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|
| οἶδα | εἶδῶ | εἶδειν | | ἤδη, ἤδειν |
| οἶσθα | εἶδῃς | εἶδειης | ἴσθι | ἤδησθα, ἤδεισθα |
| οἶνε | εἶδῃ | εἶδειη | ἴτω | ἤδει, ἤδειν |
| ἴστον | εἶδητον | εἶδειτον | ἴστον | ἤστον |
| ἴστον | εἶδητον | εἶδειτην | ἴστων | ἤστην |
| ἴμεν | εἶδῶμεν | εἶδειμεν, εἶδημεν | | ἤσμεν |
| ἴτε | εἶδητε | εἶδειτε, εἶδειητε | ἴτε | ἤστε |
| ἴδοι | εἶδῶσι | εἶδειν, εἶδεισαν | ἴτων | ἤσαν, ἤδσαν |

INFINITIVE

PARTICIPLE

εἶδέναι

εἰδώς, εἰδύς, εἰδός, gen. εἰδότες, etc.

658.

φημί [ϕ], *say*

PRESENT

| INDICATIVE | SUBJUNCTIVE | OPTATIVE | IMPERATIVE | INFINITIVE |
|------------|-------------|-----------------|------------|------------|
| φημί | φῶ | φαίην | | φάναι |
| φῃς | φῃς | φαίης | φάθι, φάθι | |
| φῃσί | φῃ | φαίη | φάτω | |
| φάτον | φῃτον | φαίτον, φαίητον | φάτον | |
| φάτον | φῃτον | φαίτην, φαίητην | φάτων | |
| φάμεν | φῶμεν | φάιμεν, φαίημεν | | |
| φάτε | φῃτε | φάιτε, φαίητε | φάτε | |
| φάσι | φῶσι | φάιν, φαίησαν | φάντων | |

IMPERFECT

ἔφην

ἔφαμεν

ἔφησθα, ἔφης

ἔφατον

ἔφατε

ἔφη

ἔφάτην

ἔφασαν

659.

ἔημι [ϵ], *send*

PRESENT

| INDICATIVE | SUBJUNCTIVE | OPTATIVE | IMPERATIVE | INFINITIVE | PARTICIPLE |
|------------|-------------|-----------------|------------|------------|----------------|
| ἔημι | ἔῶ | ἐίην | | έναι | είς, ἐέσα, ἐέν |
| ἔης | ἐῃς | ἐείης | ἐε | | |
| ἔησι | ἐῃ | ἐείη | ἐέτω | | |
| ἔστον | ἐήτον | ἐείτον, ἐείητον | ἔστον | | |
| ἔστον | ἐήτον | ἐείτην, ἐείητην | ἐέτων | | |
| ἔμεν | ἐῶμεν | ἐείμεν, ἐείημεν | | | |
| ἔτε | ἐήτε | ἐείτε, ἐείητε | ἔτε | | |
| ἔδοι | ἐῶσι | ἐείν, ἐείησαν | ἐέντων | | |

IMPERFECT

| | | |
|-----|------|------|
| ἔην | | ἔμεν |
| ἔης | ἔτον | ἔτε |
| ἔει | ἔτην | ἔσαν |

Future

First Aorist

Perfect (in composition)

ἦσα, etc., regular ἦκα, ἦκας, ἦκε, only in indic. εἶκα, etc., regular

SECOND AORIST (generally in composition)

| INDICATIVE | SUBJUNCTIVE | OPTATIVE | IMPERATIVE | INFINITIVE | PARTICIPLE |
|------------|-------------|---------------|------------|------------|---------------|
| | ᾧ | εἴην | | εἶναι | εἶς, εἷσα, ἔν |
| | ῆς | εἴης | ἔς | | |
| | ῆ | εἴη | ἔτω | | |
| εἶτον | ῆτον | εἶτον, εἴητον | ἔτον | | |
| εἴτην | ῆτον | εἴτην, εἴήτην | ἔτων | | |
| εἶμεν | ᾧμεν | εἶμεν, εἴημεν | | | |
| εἴτε | ῆτε | εἴτε, εἴητε | ἔτε | | |
| εἶσαν | ᾧσι | εἶεν, εἴησαν | ἔντων | | |

MIDDLE

PRESENT

| INDICATIVE | SUBJUNCTIVE | OPTATIVE | IMPERATIVE | INFINITIVE | PARTICIPLE |
|------------|-------------|----------|------------|------------|------------|
| ἔμαι | ᾤμαι | ἔμην | | ἔσθαι | ἔμενος |
| ἔσαι | ᾤῃ | ἔειο | ἔσο | | |
| ἔται | ᾤται | ἔιτο | ἔσθω | | |
| ἔσθον | ᾤσθον | ἔισθον | ἔσθον | | |
| ἔσθον | ᾤσθον | ἔισθην | ἔσθων | | |
| ἔμεθα | ᾤμεθα | ἔμεθα | | | |
| ἔσθε | ᾤσθε | ἔισθε | ἔσθε | | |
| ἔνται | ᾤνται | ἔιντο | ἔσθων | | |

IMPERFECT

| | | |
|------|-------|-------|
| ἔμην | | ἔμεθα |
| ἔσο | ἔσθον | ἔσθε |
| ἔτο | ἔσθην | ἔντο |

Future (in composition)

ἦσομαι, etc., regular

First Aorist (in composition)

ἠκάμην, only in indic.

Perfect (in composition)

εἶμαι (imper. εἶσθω; infin. εἶσθαι; partic. εἶμένος)

SECOND AORIST (generally in composition)

| INDICATIVE | SUBJUNCTIVE | OPTATIVE | IMPERATIVE | INFINITIVE | PARTICIPLE |
|------------|-------------|----------|------------|------------|------------|
| εἶμην | ᾤμαι | εἶμην | | ἴσθαι | ἴμενος |
| εἶσο | ᾔ | εἶο | οὖ | | |
| εἶτο | ῆται | εἶτο | ἴσθω | | |
| εἶσθον | ῆσθον | εἶσθον | ἴσθον | | |
| εἶσθην | ῆσθον | εἶσθην | ἴσθων | | |
| εἶμεθα | ᾤμεθα | εἶμεθα | | | |
| εἶσθε | ῆσθε | εἶσθε | ἴσθε | | |
| εἶντο | ᾔνται | εἶντο | ἴσθων | | |

Aorist Passive (in composition)

εἶσθην (subj. ᾔσθ; part c. ἴσθης)

Future Passive (in composition)

ἰσθήσομαι

IRREGULAR VERBS IN μ

660.

κείμαι [κει], lie

PRESENT

| INDICATIVE | SUBJUNCTIVE | OPTATIVE | IMPERATIVE | INFINITIVE | PARTICIPLE |
|------------|-------------|----------|------------|------------|------------|
| κείμαι | κέωμαι | κείμην | | κείσθαι | κείμενος |
| κείσο | κη | κείσο | κείσο | | |
| κείται | κέηται | κείτο | κείσθω | | |
| κείσθον | κέησθον | κείσθον | κείσθον | | |
| κείσθην | κέησθον | κείσθην | κείσθων | | |
| κείμεθα | κέώμεθα | κείμεθα | | | |
| κείσθε | κέησθε | κείσθε | κείσθε | | |
| κείνται | κέωνται | κείντο | κείσθων | | |

IMPERFECT

| | |
|---------|----------|
| έκειμην | έκειμεθα |
| έκεισο | έκεισθον |
| έκειτο | έκεισθην |
| | έκειντο |

661.

κάθημαι [ῆσ], sit down

PRESENT

| INDICATIVE | SUBJUNCTIVE | OPTATIVE | IMPERATIVE | INFINITIVE | PARTICIPLE |
|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|
| κάθημαι | καθῶμαι | καθόμην | | καθίσθαι | καθήμενος |
| κάθησο | καθῆ | καθόσο | κάθησο | | |
| κάθηται | καθήηται | καθόιτο | καθήσθω | | |
| κάθησθον | καθήησθον | καθόισθον | κάθησθον | | |
| κάθησθην | καθήησθον | καθόισθην | καθήσθων | | |
| καθήμεθα | καθῶμεθα | καθόιμεθα | | | |
| κάθησθε | καθήησθε | καθόισθε | κάθησθε | | |
| κάθηνται | καθῶνται | καθόιντο | καθήσθων | | |

IMPERFECT

| | | |
|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| ἐκαθήμην, καθήμην | | ἐκαθήμεθα, καθήμεθα |
| ἐκάθησο, καθήσο | ἐκάθησθον, καθήσθον | ἐκάθησθε, καθήσθε |
| ἐκάθητο, καθήτο | ἐκάθησθην, καθήσθην | ἐκάθηντο, καθήντο |

662.

SECOND AORIST OF μI-VERBS

ACTIVE

βαίνω [βα], go

| INDICATIVE | SUBJUNCTIVE | OPTATIVE | IMPERATIVE | INFIN. | PART. |
|------------|-------------|----------|------------|--------|-------|
| ἔβην | βῶ | βαίην | | βῆναι | βάς |
| ἔβης | βῆς | βαίης | βῆθι | | |
| ἔβη | βῇ | βαίη | βήτω | | |
| ἔβητον | βήτον | βαίτον | βήτον | | |
| ἔβήτην | βήτον | βαίτην | βήτων | | |
| ἔβήμεν | βώμεν | βαίμεν | | | |
| ἔβητε | βήτε | βαίτε | βήτε | | |
| ἔβησαν | βώσι | βαίεν | βάντων | | |

φθάνω [φθα], anticipate

| | | | | | |
|---------|--------|---------|--|--------|------|
| ἔφθην | φθῶ | φθαίην | | φθῆναι | φθάς |
| ἔφθης | φθῆς | φθαίης | | | |
| ἔφθη | φθῇ | φθαίη | | | |
| ἔφθητον | φθήτον | φθαίτον | | | |
| ἔφθήτην | φθήτον | φθαίτην | | | |
| ἔφθήμεν | φθώμεν | φθαίμεν | | | |
| ἔφθητε | φθήτε | φθαίτε | | | |
| ἔφθησαν | φθώσι | φθαίεν | | | |

διδράσκω [δρα], run

| | | | | | |
|---------|--------|---------|--|--------|------|
| ἔδραν | δράω | δραίην | | δράναι | δράς |
| ἔδρας | δράς | δραίης | | | |
| ἔδρα | δράῃ | δραίη | | | |
| ἔδρατον | δράτον | δραίτον | | | |
| ἔδράτην | δράτον | δραίτην | | | |
| ἔδραμεν | δράμεν | δραίμεν | | | |
| ἔδρατε | δράτε | δραίτε | | | |
| ἔδρασαν | δράσι | δραίεν | | | |

ἀλίσκομαι [άλ, άλο], catch

| INDICATIVE | SUBJUNCTIVE | OPTATIVE | IMPERATIVE | INFIN. | PART. |
|------------|-------------|----------|------------|--------|-------|
| ἄλων | ἄλῳ | ἄλοιην | | ἄλῶναι | ἄλοός |
| ἄλως | ἄλῳς | ἄλοιης | | | |
| ἄλω | ἄλῳ | ἄλοιῃ | | | |
| ἄλωτον | ἄλῶτον | ἄλοιτον | | | |
| ἔαλότην | ἄλῶτον | ἄλοιτήν | | | |
| ἄλωμεν | ἄλῶμεν | ἄλοιμεν | | | |
| ἄλωτε | ἄλῶτε | ἄλοιτε | | | |
| ἄλωσαν | ἄλῶσι | ἄλοιεν | | | |

γινώσκω [γνο], know

| | | | | γινῶναι | γνοός |
|---------|--------|---------|----------|---------|-------|
| ἔγνω | γνώ | γνοίην | | | |
| ἔγνως | γνώς | γνοίης | γνώθι | | |
| ἔγνω | γνώ | γνοίῃ | γνώτω | | |
| ἔγνωτον | γνώτον | γνοίτον | γνώτων | | |
| ἔγνώτην | γνώτον | γνοίτην | γνώτων | | |
| ἔγνωμεν | γνώμεν | γνοιμεν | | | |
| ἔγνωτε | γνώτε | γνοίτε | γνώτε | | |
| ἔγνωσαν | γνώσι | γνοίεν | γνόωντων | | |

VOCABULARIES

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY

A

abandon, ἐκλείπω.
 able, ικανός.
 able, to be, δύναμαι.
 above, ὑπέρ (gen.).
 Abydus, Ἀβυῶδος, ου, ἡ.
 accomplish, καταπράττω.
 accomplish, help to, συμπράττω.
 according to, ὡς.
 accordingly, οὕτως.
 account, on this, διὰ τοῦτο.
 accuse, αἰτιόμαι.
 acropolis, ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ.
 advance, ἐπιχωρέω.
 against, ἐπὶ, πρὸς (acc.).
 aid, ὠφελέω.
 all, πᾶς.
 along side of, παρά (acc., dat.).
 also, καί.
 always, ἀεί.
 amazed, to be, θαυμάζω.
 among, ἐν (dat.).
 and, καί.
 animal, θηρίον, ου, τό.
 announce, ἀγγέλλω.
 annoy, ἀνιάω.
 annoyed, to be, ἀχθομαι.
 another, ἄλλος, ἕτερος.
 any one, τις.
 Apollo, Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ.
 arise, ἀνίστημι, γίγνομαι.
 Aristippus, Ἀριστίππος, ου, ὁ.
 armor, ὅπλα, ων, τό.
 army, στρατεύμα, ατος, τό, στρατιᾶ,
 ἄς, ἡ.
 arrange, συντάττω.
 array, τάξις, εως, ἡ.

arrest, συλλαμβάνω.
 Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης, ου, ὁ.
 as, as if, ὥς.
 ask for, αἰτέω.
 assemble, ἀθροίζω, συλλέγω.
 assembly, ἐκκλησίᾳ, ἄς, ἡ.
 assist, ὠφελέω.
 at, ἐπὶ (dat. w. verb of rest), εἰς.
 at home, οἶκοι.
 at once, εὐθύς.
 at that time, τότε.
 at the same time, ἅμα.
 attack, make an, ἔπειμι (dat.).
 attempt, πειράομαι.

B

barbarian, βάρβαρος, ου, ὁ.
 barely, μῆκρὸν.
 barley, κριθή, ἡς, ἡ.
 battle, μάχη, ἡς, ἡ.
 be, εἰμί.
 bear, φέρω.
 beast, θηρίον, ου, τό.
 beautiful, καλός.
 because, ὅτι.
 because of, διὰ (acc.).
 become, γίγνομαι.
 before, πρὶν, πρότερος, πρό.
 beg, δέομαι (gen.).
 behold, ὁράω.
 benefit, ὠφελέω.
 besiege, πολιορκέω.
 bid, κελεύω.
 boat, πλοῖον, ου, τό.
 Boeotian, Βοιωτίας, ου, ὁ.
 both, ἀμφότερος, both . . . and, καί
 . . . καί.

bridge, γέφυρα, ἄς, ἡ.
 brightness (brilliance), λαμπρότης,
 ἦτος, ἡ.
 bring, ἄγω.
 bring together, συλλέγω.
 bronze, χαλκοῦς.
 brother, ἀδελφός, οὐ, ὁ.
 build, οἰκοδομέω.
 but, ἀλλά, δέ.
 by, ὅτε (agent, gen.), κατά (acc.)

C

call, καλέω.
 calumniate, διαβάλλω.
 canal, διώρυξ, υχός, ἡ.
 capable, ἱκανός.
 carry, ἄγω, φέρω.
 Castolus, Καστωλός, ου, ὁ.
 cause trouble, πράγματα παρέχω.
 cavalry, ἱπτεῖς, ὧν, οἱ.
 cave, ἀντρον, ου, τό.
 Celaenae, Κελαιναί, ὧν, αἱ.
 center, μέσον, ου, τό.
 certain, τίς.
 charge, ἀντίος εἰμι (dat.).
 chariot, ἄρμα, ατος, τό.
 chief, ἀρχων, οντος, ὁ.
 chiton, χιτών, ὦντος, ὁ.
 Cilicia, Κιλικία, ἄς, ἡ.
 Cilicians, Κίλικες, ων, οἱ.
 city, πόλις, εως, ἡ.
 claim, ἀξιόω.
 Clearchus, Κλέαρχος, ου, ὁ.
 clearly, δῆλος.
 close, τελευτή, ἥς, ἡ.
 collect, ἀθροίζω, συλλέγω.
 colony, ἀποικία, ἄς, ἡ.
 come, ἔρχομαι.
 come to terms with, συναλλάττω
 (πρός + acc.).
 command, κελεύω.
 commander, στρατηγός, οὐ, ὁ.

conquer, νικάω.
 conquered, to be, ἡττάομαι.
 consider, νομίζω.
 consult with, συμβουλεύω (dat.).
 contend, ἐρίζω.
 contest, ἀγών, ὧντος, ὁ.
 coöperate with, συμπράττω (dat.).
 counsel, to take—with, συμβου-
 λέω (dat.).
 country, χώρα, ἄς, ἡ.
 cowardly, κακός.
 custom, νόμος, ου, ὁ.
 cut to pieces, κατακίπτω.
 Cydnus, Κύδνος, ου, ὁ.
 Cyrus, Κύρος, ου, ὁ.

D

danger, κίνδυνος, ου, ὁ.
 daric, δαρεικός, οὐ, ὁ.
 Darius, Δαρείος, ου, ὁ.
 day, ἡμέρᾱ, ἄς, ἡ.
 day's journey, σταθμός, οὐ, ὁ.
 death, put to, ἀποκτείνω.
 decide, δοκέω (see Greek Vocab.).
 deem right, ἀξιόω.
 demand, ἀπαιτέω.
 descend, καταβαίνω.
 desire, βούλομαι.
 destroy, ἀπόλλυμι, διαρπάζω.
 die, ἀποθνήσκω.
 discover, αἰσθάνομαι.
 dishonor, in, ἀτίμοις.
 dishonored, ἀτίμος.
 display, ἐπιδεικνύμι.
 ditch, διώρυξ, υχός, ἡ.
 do, ποιέω.
 door, θύρα, ἄς, ἡ.
 draw up, τάττω.
 drive by, παρελαύνω.
 drive out, ἐκβάλλω.
 due, to be, ὀφείλω.
 dwell, οἰκέω.

E

earth, γῆ, γῆς, ἡ.
 eighteen, ὀκτωκαίδεκα.
 elder, πρεσβύτερος.
 eleven, ἑνδεκα.
 employ, χρόμαι (dat.).
 end, τελευτή, ἥς, ἡ.
 enemy, πολέμοι, ων, οἱ.
 enlist, λαμβάνω.
 enter, εἰσβάλλω.
 entire, ὅλος, τᾶς.
 Epyaxa, Ἐπύαξα, ἡς, ἡ.
 escape, ἐκφεύγω.
 exceedingly, ἰσχυρῶς.
 except, πλὴν.
 excuse, πρόσφασις, ους, ἡ.
 exercise, γυμνάζω.
 exile, φυγάζε, ἀδος, ὁ. Vb. ἐκβάλλω.
 expedition, make an, στρατεύω.
 explain, δηλώω.
 every sort, παντοδαπός.

F

father, πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ.
 favor, ὑπάρχω (dat.).
 fear, φόβος, ου, ὁ.
 festival (Lycæan), Λύκαια, ων, τὰ.
 few, ὀλίγοι.
 fifteen, πεντακαίδεκα.
 fight, μάχομαι.
 final, ἔσχατος.
 find, εὐρίσκω.
 first, πρῶτος.
 fish, ἰχθύς, ὅς, ὁ.
 five, πέντε.
 flay, ἐκδέρω.
 flee, φεύγω.
 flow, ῥέω.
 follow, ἑπομαι (dat.).
 follows, as, τάδε.
 following day, the, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ.
 following manner, in the, τὸνδε
 τὸν τρόπον.

foot, ποῦς, ποδός, ὁ.
 for, conj., γάρ.
 formerly, τὸ ἀρχαῖον.
 forward, go, πρόειμι, προέρχομαι.
 fountain, κρήνη, ἡς, ἡ.
 four, τέτταρες.
 friend, φίλος, ου, ὁ.
 friendly, φίλος.
 frightened, ppl. of φοβέομαι.
 from, ἀπό, ἐκ.
 from there, ἐντεῦθεν.
 fugitive, φυγάζε, ἀδος, ὁ.
 full of, πλήρης.
 furnish, παρέχω.

G

garrison commander, φρούραρχος
 ου, ὁ.
 gather, ἀθροίζω, συλλέγω.
 general, στρατηγός, οὔ, ὁ.
 gift, δῶρον, ου, τό.
 give, δίδωμι, παρέχω.
 gladly, ἡδέως.
 go, εἰμι, ἔρχομαι.
 go away, ἀπέρχομαι.
 go down, καταβαίνω.
 go forward, πρόειμι.
 go up, ἀναβαίνω.
 god, θεός, οὔ, ὁ.
 gold, χρῦσιον, ου, τό.
 good, ἀγαθός.
 goods, τὰ ὄνια.
 great, μέγας.
 Greek, Ἑλληνικός; Ἕλλην, ἡρος, ὁ.
 ground, on the—that, ὡς.
 guard, φυλάττω.
 guest-friend, ξένος, ου, ὁ.

H

halt, ἵστημι.
 hand, to be on, παραγίγνομαι.
 happen, τυγχάνω.
 happen upon, ἐντυγχάνω (dat.).

harbor, λιμήν, ένος, ό.
 hard pressed, to be, πιέζομαι.
 have, έχω.
 he, ό δε, and he, but he; sometimes
 οὗτος or έκείνος = he.
 hear, ακούω.
 heavy-armed soldier, όπλίτης, ου, ό.
 heights, άκρα, ων, τό.
 Hellepont, Έλλησποντος, ου, ό.
 helmet, κράνος, ους, τό.
 help to accomplish, συμπράττω.
 herald, κήρυξ, ύκος, ό.
 hide, δέρμα, ατος, τό.
 him, αυτός in oblique cases.
 hinder, κωλύω.
 hired soldier, ξένος, ου, ό.
 his, αυτού.
 hold, έχω.
 home, at, οίκοι.
 homeward, οίκαδε.
 honor, τίμάω.
 honorable, καλός, τίμιος.
 hope, έλπίς, ίδος, ή.
 hoplite, όπλίτης, ου, ό.
 horse, ίππος, ου, ό.
 horseman, ίππεύς, έως, ό.
 hostile, πολέμιος.
 house, οίκιά, άς, ή.
 how many, πόσος.
 hunt, θηρεύω.

I

I, έγώ.
 Iconium, 'Ικόνιον, ου, τό.
 if, ει, έάν.
 impassable, άδιέβατος, ου.
 in, εν.
 inhabit, οίκέω.
 inhabitants, οι ένοικοῦντες.
 inhabited, οικόμενος.
 inland, άνω.
 in order that, ίνα, ώς, όπως.
 instead of, αντί.

institute, τίθημι.
 intention (future of participle).
 interpreter, έρμηνεύς, έως, ό.
 into, εις (acc.).
 Ionia, 'Ιωνία, άς, ή.
 it, αυτό in oblique cases.

J

join, ζεύγνυμι.
 journey, a day's, σταθμός, ου, ό.

K

kill, άποκτείνω.
 kind, every, παντοδαπός.
 king, βασιλεύς, έως, ό.
 kingdom, βασιλεία, άς, ή.
 know, γινώσκω.
 known, to make, δηλώω.

L

Lacedaemonian, Λακεδαιμόνιος.
 land, γή, γής, ή; χώρα, άς, ή.
 large, μέγας.
 laugh, γελάω.
 laughter, γέλως, ωτος, ό.
 lead, άγω, ήγέομαι (dat. or gen.).
 lead back home (restore), κατάγω.
 leader, άρχων, οντος, ό.
 leave, λείπω.
 leave behind, καταλείπω.
 life, βίος, ου, ό.
 loose, λύω.
 Lycaean, cf. "festival."

M

Macander, Μαλανδρος, ου, ό.
 make, ποιέω.
 make an attack, έπειμι (dat.).
 make a bridge, ζεύγνυμι.
 make a review, επιδείκνυμι, εξέτασι
 ποιούμαι.
 make war, πολεμέω (dat. or πρός
 with acc.).
 man, άνήρ, άνδρός, ό; άνθρωπος, ου, ό.

manner, *τρόπος*, ου, δ.
 many, *πολύς*. as—as possible, *ὡς πλείστοι*. —*τιμῆς, πολλάκις*.
 march, *πορεύομαι, ἐξελαύνω*.
 march up, *ἀναβαίνω*.
 market-place, *ἀγορά*, *ἀς*, *ἡ*.
 Marsyas, *Μαρσύας*, ου, δ.
 meanwhile, *ἐν ᾧ*.
 meet, go to, *ἀπαντᾶω* (dat.).
 meet with, *συγγίγνομαι* (dat.).
 Menon, *Μένων*, *ωνος*, δ.
 messenger, *ἄγγελος*, ου, δ.
 Midas, *Μίδας*, ου, δ.
 middle, *μέσος*.
 midst, in the, *ἐν μέσῳ*.
 Miletus, *Μίλητος*, ου, *ἡ*.
 mingle (mix with), *κεράννυμι* (acc. and dat.).
 money, *χρῆμα*, *ατος*, τό.
 month, *μήν*, *μηνός*, δ.
 more, *πλείων*.
 mother, *μήτηρ*, *μητρός*, *ἡ*.
 mountaintain, *ὄρος*, *δρους*, τό.
 much, *πολύς*.
 myself, *ἐμαυτοῦ*, *ἡς*.

N

name, *ὄνομα*, *ατος*, τό.
 night, *νύξ*, *νυκτός*, *ἡ*.
 no one, *οὐδεὶς*, *μηδεὶς*.
 not, *οὐ*, *μή*.
 notice, *κατανοέω*.
 now, *νῦν*, *ἤδη*.
 number, *ἀριθμός*, ου, δ.

O

obey, *πείθω* (mid. dat.).
 offer sacrifice, *θῶ*.
 old, *πρεσβύς*.
 old man, *γέρον*, *οντος*, δ.
 older, *πρεσβύτερος*.
 on, *ἐπὶ* (w. gen.).
 one, *εἷς*.
 once, at, *εὐθύς*.

opponent, *ἀντιστασιώτης*, ου, δ.
 orator, *ρήτωρ*, *oros*, δ.
 order, in—that, *ἵνα*, *ὡς*, *ὅπως*.
 order, to, *κελεύω*.
 originally, *τὸ ἀρχαῖον*.
 ourselves, *ἡμεῖς αὐτοί*.
 outcry, *κραυγή*, *ἡς*, *ἡ*.
 over, *ὑπέρ* (gen. or acc.).
 overcome, *περιγιγνομαι* (gen.).
 owe, *ὀφείλω*.

P

palace, *βασιλεία*, *ων*, τα.
 park, *παράδεισος*, ου, δ.
 parasang, *παρασάγγης*, ου, δ.
 Parysatis, *Παρύσατις*, *ιδος*, *ἡ*.
 Pasion, *Πασίων*, *ωνος*, δ.
 pass, *εἰσβολή*, *ἡς*, *ἡ*.
 passage, *ὑπερβολή*, *ἡς*, *ἡ*.
 pause, *παύω* (mid.).
 pay, *μισθός*, ου, δ.
 pay, to, *ἀποδίδωμι*.
 pelt, to, *βάλλω*.
 Peltae, *Πέλται*, *ων*, οι.
 peltast, *πελταστής*, ου, δ.
 perceive, *αἰσθάνομαι*.
 perform sacrifice, *θῶ*.
 perish, *ἀπόλλυμι* (mid.).
 permit, *έάω*.
 Persian, *Πέρσης*, ου, δ.
 persuade, *πείθω*.
 phalanx, *φάλαγξ*, *αγγος*, *ἡ*.
 Phrygia, *Φρυγία*, *ἂς*, *ἡ*.
 Pigres, *Πίγρης*, *ητος*, δ.
 Pisidians, *Πισίδαι*, *ων*, οι.
 place, *ἵστημι*.
 plain, *πεδῖον*, ου, τό.
 plan, *βουλεύομαι*.
 pleasant, *χαρίεις*, *ἡδύς*.
 pleased with, to be, *ἡδομαι* (dat.).
 pledge, *πίστον*, ου, τό.
 phethron, *πλέθρον*, ου, τό.
 plot, *ἐπιβουλή*, *ἡς*, *ἡ*.

plot (against), to, ἐπιβουλεύω (dat.).
 plunder, ἀρπάζω.
 possess, ἔχω, εἰμί w. dat.
 power, δύναμις, εὖς, ἡ.
 power, come into the — of, γίγνομαι
 ἐπὶ (dat.). in the — of, ἐπὶ (dat.).
 present arms, προβάλλω τὰ δπλα.
 present, to be, πάρεμι, παραγίγνομαι.
 press hard, πιέζω.
 prevent, κωλῶ.
 prize, ἄθλον, ου, τό.
 proceed, πορεύομαι.
 promise, ὑπισχνέομαι.
 prosperous, εὐδαίμων.
 province, ἀρχή, ἡς, ἡ.
 Proxenus, Πρόξενος, ου, δ.
 purple, φοινικεύς.
 put to death, ἀποκτείνω.

Q

queen, βασίλεια, αἰς, ἡ.
 quickly, ταχύ, θᾶπτον, τάχιστα.

R

ransom, λύομαι.
 rapidly, see "quickly."
 reach, ἀφικνέομαι.
 ready, ἔτοιμος, παράσκευος.
 receive, λαμβάνω.
 receive back, ἀπολαμβάνω.
 reconcile, συναλλάττω.
 region, χώρα, αἰς, ἡ.
 remain, μένω.
 rest of, the, οἱ ἄλλοι.
 restore, κατάγω.
 review, ἐξέτασις, εὖς, ἡ.
 review, τῷ, ἐξέτασιν ποιῶμαι.
 right, think it, δξιώω.
 ride by, παρελαύνω.
 river, ποταμός, οὐ, δ.
 road, ὁδός, οὐ, ἡ.
 rule, ἀρχω (gen.).
 ruler, ἀρχων, οντος, δ.

run, τρέχω.
 rush, ἱημι (mid.).

S

sacrifice, θύω.
 same, the, ὁ αὐτός.
 same things, the, τὰ αὐτά, ταῦτά.
 Sardis, Σάρδεις, εὖν, αἰ.
 satrap, σατράπης, ου, δ.
 satyr, σάτυρος, ου, δ.
 say, λέγω, φημί, εἶπον.
 sea, θάλαττα, ἡς, ἡ.
 secretly, λανθάνω with a ppl., λάδων.
 see, ὁράω.
 seem best, δοκέω.
 send, πέμπω.
 send away or back, ἀποπέμπω.
 send for, μεταπέμπομαι.
 send word, παραγγέλλω.
 set out, ὁρμάομαι.
 set up, τίθημι.
 seven, ἐπτά.
 shield, ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ.
 show, φαίνω, δείκνυμι.
 since, ἐπεὶ.
 six, ἕξ.
 slay, ἀποκτείνω.
 small, μικρός.
 so, οὕτως.
 so as, ὥστε.
 soldier, στρατιώτης, ου, δ.
 someone, τις.
 son, υἱός, οὐ, δ.
 sooner, πρότερος.
 so that, ὥστε.
 sound the trumpet, σαλπίζω.
 speak, λέγω, εἶπον.
 spend money, δαπανῶ.
 spring, κρήνη, ἡς, ἡ.
 stand, ἵστημι.
 start, ὁρμάω (usually mid.).
 station, τίθημι.
 stay, μένω.

steep, ὄρθιος.
 subordinate, ὑπαρχος, ου, ὁ.
 successfully, καλῶς.
 support, τροφή, ἥς, ἡ.
 support, to, τρέφω, ὑπάρχω (dat.).
 suppose, νομίζω.
 suspect, ὑποπτεύω.
 summon, μεταπέμπομαι, καλέω.
 swift, ταχύς.
 sword, ξίφος, ους, τό.
 Syennesis, Σύννεσις, ιως, ὁ.

T

table, τράπεζα, ἥς, ἡ.
 take, λαμβάνω.
 take exercise, γυμνάζω.
 Tarsus, Ταρσοί, ὦν, οί.
 ten, δέκα.
 ten thousand, μύριοι.
 tent, σκηνή, ἥς, ἡ.
 terms, come to, καταλθω (πρός with acc.).
 territory, χώρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ.
 than, ἥ.
 that, ἐκεῖνος. in order that, ἵνα, ὥς, ὅπως.
 the, ὁ, ἡ, τό.
 themselves, αὐτοί.
 then, ἐνταῦθα.
 there, ἐνταῦθα. from —, ἐντεῦθεν.
 thereupon, ἐνταῦθα.
 these things, ταῦτα.
 they, οἱ δέ, and or but they, other-wise omit d.
 thief, κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ.
 think, νομίζω, οἶμαι, ἡγέομαι.
 think it right, ἀξίω.
 this, οὗτος.
 thirteen, τρισκαίδεκα.
 though, καίπερ.
 thousand, χίλιοι, ὡν.
 Thracians, Θρᾱκες, ὡν, οί.
 three, τρεῖς.

through, διὰ (gen.).
 throw, βάλλω.
 thus, οὕτω, οὕτως.
 times, many, πολλάκις.
 Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης, ους, ὁ.
 to, εἰς, ἐπὶ, πρὸς, παρὰ.
 traduce, διαβάλλω.
 tree, δένδρον, ου, τό.
 tribute, δασμός, οὔ, ὁ.
 trireme, τριήρης, ους, ἡ.
 troops, στρατιῶται, ὦν, οί.
 trouble, πρᾶγματα, ὡν, τά.
 true, it is, δῆ.
 trumpet, sound the, σαλπίζω.
 trust, πιστεύω (dat.).
 try, πειράομαι.
 turn over to, ἐπιτρέπω.
 twenty, εἴκοσι.
 two, δύο.
 Tyriacum, Τυριαῖον, ου, τό.

U

unprepared, ἀπαράσκευος.
 until, ἕως.
 upon, ἐπὶ (gen.).
 use, χρᾶσθαι (dat.).

V

valuable, τίμιος.
 very, πάν.
 village, κώμη, ἥς, ἡ.
 vine, ἀμπελος, ου, ἡ.

W

wage war, πολεμέω.
 wagon, ἄμαξα, ἥς, ἡ.
 wagon road, ὁδὸς ἄμαξιτός, ἡ.
 wait, μένω.
 wall, τεῖχος, ους, τό.
 war, make, πολεμέω.
 wares, ὠνια, τά.
 was, were, ἦν, ἦσαν.
 watch, θεωρῶ, φυλάττω.
 way, ὁδός, οὔ, ἡ. in this way, οὕτως

we, ἡμεῖς.

whatever, ὅ τι.

wheat, πῦρος, οὐ, δ.

when, ὅτε, ὅτε.

whenever, ὅτε, ἐπειδὴν, ὅτε, ὅταν.

where, οὐ. ποῦ (interrog.).

which, ὅς.

who, ὅς, τίς.

width (wide), εὖρος, οὐς, τὰ.

wild, ἀγριοί.

willing, to be, ἐθέλω.

wine, οἶνος, οὐ, δ.

wish, βούλομαι, ἐθέλω.

with, μετά (gen.), σὺν (dat.), ἔχων.

withdraw, ἀποχωρέω.

wonder, θαυμάζω.

X

Xerxes, Ξέρξης, οὐ, δ.

Xenophon, Ξενοφῶν, ὠντοί, δ.

Y

you, ὑμεῖς.

young, νέος.

younger, νεώτεροι.

youngest, νεώτατοι.

GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

[Numbers in parentheses indicate the lesson in which the word first occurs.]

A

Ἀβυδός, ου, ἡ (17), *Abydus*, a city of Asia Minor on the Hellespont. Here Xerxes built his famous bridge, and from here Leander swam across the strait to Hero.

ἀγαθός, ή, όν (2), *good, brave, upright, excellent*. καλός και ἀγαθός, *noble and good*; τὰ ἀγαθά, *goods, possessions*. Compared irregularly: ἀμείνων, *prosperous*; βελτίων, *superior*; κρείττων, *superior*; λύων, *lion*; λῦστος. Cf. adv. εἰ. [Agatha]

ἀγαγών, ἀγάγῃ, etc., see ἀγω.

ἀγγελία [ἀγγελ], ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖλαι, ἡγγεῖλθην (52), *bring news, announce, report*. Cf. ἀγγελος.

ἀγγεῖλος, ου, ό (11), *messenger, herald*. Cf. ἀγγελλω. [angel, evangelist]

ἀγορά, ἄς. ἡ (4), *agora* (Lat. forum), *assembly, place of assembling, market-place, market* ἀγορὰ πλήθους, *time of full market*, from 9 A. M. to noon.

ἀγοράζω [ἀγοράδ]. ἀγοράσω, ἡγόρασα, ἡγόρακα (ch. 3), *buy, purchase*; mid., *buy for oneself*.

ἄγρος, ἄ, ον (35), *of the fields, wild*. Lat. ager and Eng. acre are related words.

ἄγω, ἄξω, 2 aor. ἤγαγον, ἤγα, ἤγμαι, ἤχθην (3), *drive, lead, convey, bring*; intrans., *lead on, march, go*. Cf. Lat. ago, Eng. agent, agile. [pedagogue]

ἄγών, ὦρος, ό (17), *assembly, contest, games*. ἀγῶνα τιθέναι or ποιεῖν, *to hold games*. Cf. ἀγω. [agony]

ἀδελφός, οὔ, ό (3), *brother, voc. ἀδελφε*. [Philadelphia]

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, ἡδίκησα, ἡδίκηκα, ἡδίκημαι, ἡδικήθην (49), *be or do wrong, wrong, injure, harm*. Pres. often as perf.

ἀεί (28), adv. *always, ever, constantly*. [aizoon]

ἄθλον, ου, τό (40), *prize (of contest)*. [athlete]

ἀθροίζω [ἀθροῖδ]. ἀθροίσω, ἡθροῖσα, ἡθροῖκα, ἡθροῖσμαι, ἡθροίσθην (17), *assemble, muster, collect*; mid. intrans., *assemble*. (Also ἀθροίζω.)

αἰ, αἶ, see ό, εἰ.

Αἰνῖνες, ων, οἱ (34), *Aenianes or Aenianians*, a tribe in Thessaly.

αἰρέω [αἶρε, εἶλ], αἰρήσω, 2 aor. εἶλον, ἤρκα, ἤρκαμαι, ἤρέθην, imperf. ἤρουν (36), *take, seize, capture*; mid., *take for oneself, choose, elect*. [heresy, diaeresis]

αἰσρός, ή, όν (ch. 3), verbal adj., *taken, chosen*. οἱ αἰσροί, *those chosen, in delegates*.

αἶς, see εἰς.

αἰσθάνομαι [αἰσθ], αἰσθήσομαι, 2 aor. ἤσθημην, ἤσθημαι (15), *perceive, learn, see*; fol. by acc., or acc. and ppl., or by εἰ-clause. [aesthetic]

αἰσχύνω, αἰσχυνῶ, αἰσχύνω, ἡσχύόμην (ch. 3), *shame, disgrace*; παα.

- dep., *feel ashamed, stand in awe of*. [*aeschynite*]
- αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ἤτησα, ἤτηκα, ἤτημαι
ἠτήθην, imperf. ἤτουν (20), *ask for, demand*; gov. two acc. or acc. and infin.
- αἰτιάσομαι, αἰτιάσομαι, ἠτιᾶσάμην, ἠτι-
ᾶμαι (50), *blame, accuse*; with infin. clause. [*aetiology*]
- ἀκινάκης, ου, ὁ (58), *short sword, sword, worn by the Persians*.
- ἀκούω [ἀκου], ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, 2 pl.
ἀκήκοα, ἤκουσθην (31), *hear, learn, hear of, listen to*; fol. by ppl., τι, or infin. clause; gov. gen. of pers., acc. (sometimes gen.) of the thing heard. [*acoustics*]
- ἀκρόπολις, ους, ἡ (27), *highest part of a city, citadel, acropolis, ἀκρος + πόλις*.
- ἄκρος, ᾱ, ον (52), *pointed, at the point, highest, τὸ ἄκρον, the summit; τὰ ἄκρα, the heights*. Related to Lat. acer, Eng. acme. [*acrobat*]
- ἄκων, ἄκουσα, ἄκον, gen. ἄκοντος (ch. 3), *unwilling*.
- ἀλέω, ἀλέξομαι, ἠλεξάμην (ch. 3), *ward off, repulse*.
- ἀληθής, ἐς, gen. οὗς (33), *not concealed, true. ἀ + λαθάνω*.
- ἀλλά (10), *adversative conj., stronger than δέ, otherwise, but, still, on the other hand, often preceded by a negative; ἀλλὰ γάρ, but then*. Cf. ἄλλος.
- ἀλλήλων, οἰς (58), *reciprocal pro., of one another, of each other*. [*parallel*]
- ἄλλος, η, ο (14), *other, another; with article, the other, the rest, the rest of*. Cf. Lat. alius. [*allegory, allopathic*]
- ἅμα (39), adv., *at the same time, together*. With dat., *together with, at the same time with*. ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at daybreak*. ἅμα is for σάμα; cf. Lat. simul, Eng. same.
- ἅμαξα, ης, ἡ (4), *wagon. ἅμα + ἄγω*.
- ἁμαξίτος, ὅν (51), *traversable by wagons. ἁμαξίτος ὁδός, a wagon-road*. Cf. ἅμαξα.
- ἁμίνων, ον, comp. of ἀγαθός.
- ἁμελῶ, ἀμελήσω, ἡμέλησα, ἡμέληκα (ch. 3), *be careless, neglect (w. gen.)*.
- ἁμήχανος, ον (51), *without resource, helpless, impracticable, impossible*.
- ἄμπελος, ου, ἡ (53), *grape-vine*.
- ἄμφι (16), prep. with acc. and rarely gen.: w. gen., *about* (showing source or cause); w. acc., *about*; with numerals (preceded by article), *about. οἱ ἄμφι Κῦρον, Cyrus and his men, or the followers of Cyrus*. [*amphitheater*]
- ἁμφοτέρως, ᾱ, ον (8), *both*.
- ἄν (22), adv., postpos. No English equivalent; used as a modal adv. in conditional expressions.
- ἄν, contracted form of ἔάν.
- ἀναβαίνω, ἀναβήσομαι, 2 aor. ἀνέβην, ἀναβέβηκα, ἀναβέβαμαι, ἀνεβάθην (7), *go up, march up or inland*. [*Anabasis*]
- ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ (43), *necessity; with or without ἐστίν, it is necessary, one must; often with infin., acc. and infin., or dat. and infin.*
- ἀναρπάξω, ἀναρπάσω, ἀνήρπασα, ἀνήρπακα, ἀνήρπασμαι, ἀνηρπάσθην (ch. 3), *snatch up, carry off, plunder*.
- ἀνδράποδον, ου, τό (58), *slave, captive*.

ἀνυ (ch. 3), prep., w. gen., *without, apart from*.

ἀνῆρ, ἀνδρῆς, ὁ (17), *man*. ἀνδρες στρατιῶται, *fellow-soldiers*; cf. ἄνθρωποι, *man* (generic); cf. Lat. vir. [Andrew, Alexander]

ἄνθρωπος, οὐ, ὁ (8), *man, human being*; cf. Lat. homo. [philanthropist]

ἀνίω, ἀνιάσω, ἠνίασα, ἀνιάθην (41), *grieve, distress*, w. acc. of person; pas. (and fut. mid.), *be grieved, be distressed*, w. dat. of pers. or thing.

ἀνίστημι, ἀναστήσω, ἀνέστησα, 2 aor. ἀνέστην, ἀνέστηκα, ἀνίσταμαι, ἀναστήθην (59), *make stand up, rouse*; in mid., and in perf. and 2 aor. act., intrans., *stand up, rise, stand*.

ἀντί (10), prep., w. gen., *facing, against, instead of, for, in preference to, in return for*. [antidote, antagonist, antiseptic, anthem]

ἀντιπαρασκευάζομαι, ἀντιπαρασκευάσομαι, ἀντιπαρασκευασάμην, ἀντιπαρασκευάσμαι (31), *prepare oneself in turn or in opposition, make counter preparations*. ἀντί + παρά + σκενάζω.

ἀντιπῆρς (17), adv., *opposite, over against*; w. gen. κατ' ἀντιπῆρς forms a simple phrase with same meaning.

ἀντιστασίτης, οὐ, ὁ (20), *opponent, adversary*.

ἀντρον, οὐ, τό (37), *cave*; cf. Lat. antrum.

ἄνω (25), adv., *above, up, upward, inland* (of marching); c. ἀνωτέρω, s. ἀνωτάτω.

ἄξιος, ᾧ, or (ch. 3), *worth, worthy*; ἄξιον, sc. ἐστί, *be worth while, fit-*

ting; w. gen., e. g. πολλοῦ, *worthy of much, valuable*; also used w. infin.

ἀξιόω, ἀξιώσω, ἥξιωσα, ἥξιωκα, ἥξιωμα, ἥξιόθην, imperf. ἥξιουν (15), *think right, ask as one's right, claim, deem worthy*. [axiom]

ἀπαγγέλλω, ἀπαγγεῖλω, ἀπήγγεila, ἀπήγγεila, ἀπήγγεμαι, ἀπηγγέλεθην (ch. 3), *bring back word, announce, report*.

ἀπάγω, ἀπάξω, 2 aor. ἀπήγαγον, ἀπήγα, ἀπήγμαι, ἀπήχθην (ch. 3), *lead away, lead back*.

ἀπαιτέω, ἀπαιτήσω, ἀπήτησα, ἀπήτηκα, ἀπήτημαι, ἀπητήθην, imperf. ἀπῆτον (41), *ask back, demand* (what is due); w. two acc. ἀπό + αἰτέω.

ἀπαρέσκευος, οὐ (12), *unprepared*. ἀ + παρασκευή.

ἄπειμι (ch. 3), *go away, depart, retreat*.

ἀπέρχομαι, ἀπῆλθον, ἀπελήλυθα (10), *come away, go away, return*. ἀπό + ἔρχομαι.

ἀπέχω, ἀφίξω or ἀποσχέσω, 2 aor. ἀπέσχον, ἀπέσχηκα, ἀπέσχημαι (ch. 3), *keep away, be away or distant from*.

ἀπό (7), prep., w. gen., *from, away from*. Allied to Lat. ab, Eng. off. [apostle, apodosis]

ἀποδίδωμι, ἀποδώσω, ἀπέδωκα (2 aor. ἀπέδοτον), ἀποδέδωκα, ἀποδέδομαι, ἀπέδωθην (41), *give back, restore, pay*. [apodosis]

ἀποθνήσκω [θαν, θνη], ἀποθαυομαι, 2 aor. ἀπέθανον, ἀποτέθηκα (9), *die, be killed, perish*, used as pas. to ἀποκτείνω. In prose ἀποθνήσκω is used for θνήσκω, but the simple form τέθηκα in perfect.

ἀποικία, ᾧ, ἡ (12), *colony*.

ἀποκρίνομαι, ἀποκρινοῦμαι, ἀπεκρίν-
μην, ἀποκείμαι (59), *give a deci-
sion, answer, reply.* ἀπό + κρίνω.
ἀποκτείνω, ἀποκτενῶ, ἀπέκτεινα, 2 pl.
ἀπέκτονα (25), *kill off, put to
death.* ἀποθῆσκω is used as pas-
sive. ἀπό + κτείνω.

ἀπολαμβάνω, ἀπολήγομαι, 2 aor. ἀπέ-
λαβον, 2 pl. ἀπέληφα, ἀπέλημμαι,
ἀπελήφθην (58), *take away or
back, receive back, recover.* ἀπό
+ λαμβάνω.

ἀπόλλυμι, ἀπολῶ. ἀπόλωσα, 2 aor. ἀπο-
λόμην, ἀπολώλεκα, 2 pl. ἀπόλωλα (56),
*utterly destroy, kill, lose, mid.
and 2 perf. system, perish.* ἀπό
+ ἄλλυμι. [όλ]

Ἀπόλλων, ὤϊος, ὁ (37), dat. Ἀπόλ-
λωνι, acc. Ἀπόλλωνα or Ἀπόλλω,
voc. Ἀπόλλον, *Apollo.*

ἀπολάλεκα, see ἀπόλλυμι.

ἀποπέμπω, ἀποπέμψω, ἀπέπεμψα, ἀπο-
πέμπομαι, ἀποπέμμαι, ἀπέπεμψθην
(9), *send off or back, dismiss.*

ἀποπλέω, ἀποπλεύσομαι, ἀπέπλευσα,
ἀποπέπλευκα, ἀποπέπλευμαι (ch. 3),
sail away, sail back, sail home.

ἀπορέω, ἀπορήσω, ἠπόρησα, ἠπόρηκα
(ch. 3), *be in doubt, be at a loss,
be perplexed (w. dat.).*

ἀπορία, αἶς, ἡ (ch. 3), *lack of means
or resource, difficulty.*

ἀποχωρέω, ἀποχωρήσω, ἀπεχώρησα,
ἀποκεχώρηκα, ἀποκεχώρημαι, ἀπεχω-
ρήθην (38), *go away, depart, with-
draw.* ἀπό + χωρέω.

ἀριθμός, οὗ, ὁ (39), *number, number-
ing.* [arithmetic, logarithm]

Ἀρίστιππος, οὐ, ὁ (20), *Aristippus,
a Greek general.*

ἀριστος, η, ον, superl. of ἀγαθός.
[aristocracy]

Ἀρκάς, ἄδος, ὁ (27), *an Arcadian,
inhabitant of Arcadia, a division
of Greece.*

ἄρμα, ατος, τό (45), *chariot, war-
chariot.*

ἀρμάμαξα, ης, ἡ (45), *covered car-
riage.* ἄρμα + ἄμαξα.

ἀρπάζω [ἀρπαδ], ἀρπάσω, ἤρπασα,
ἤρπακα, ἤρπασμαι, ἤρπασθην (57),
seize, capture, plunder. Cf. Lat.
rapio, Eng. rapid. [harry]

Ἀρταξέρξης, ου, ὁ (5), *Artaxerxes, a
king of Persia.*

ἀρχαῖος, ᾱ, ον (13), *from the begin-
ning, ancient, old.* τὸ ἀρχαῖον,
adv. acc., *originally, anciently,
formerly.* Cf. ἀρχή. [archaeo-
logy]

ἀρχή, ἡς, ἡ (3), *beginning, rule,
province, satrapy.* Cf. ἀρχω.
[anarchy, archaic]

ἀρχω [ἀρχ], ἀρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρξμαι, ἤρξθην
(15), *be first, begin, rule, com-
mand, gov. gen.* [archangel
patriarch]

ἀρχων, ὄντος, ὁ (13), ppl. used as
noun, *ruler, commander, leader*
(higher title than στρατηγός). Cf.
ἀρχω. [archon]

Ἀσπένδιος, ᾱ, ον (42), *an Aspendian,
inhabitant of Aspendus, a city of
Pamphylia.*

ἀσπίς, ἰδοίς, ἡ (13), *shield.* [asp]

ἀσφαλής, ες (ch. 3), *safe, secure; c.*
ἀσφαλέστερος, ε. ἀσφαλέστατος.

ἄτιμος, ον (10), *dishonored, slighted.*
ἀ + τίμη.

ἄδ (14), adv., postpos., *again, in
turn, moreover.* Cf. Lat. autem.

αὐτόματος, η, ον (47) *of one's own
accord, spontaneously.* [auto-
matic]

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ (9), intensive pro., *self*; in pred. position or alone, in nom., *self*; in attrib. position, *same*, *very*; alone in oblique cases, *him, her, it, them*. Cf. Lat. ipse. [autograph]

αὐτοῦ, adv. (ch. 3), *here, in this place, there*.

αὐτοῦ = *αὐτοῦ*.

ἀφαιρέω, *ἀφαιρήσω*, 2 aor. *ἀφείλον*, *ἀφῆρα*, *ἀφῆρμαι*, *ἀφῆρθεν* (ch. 3), *take away from*; mid., *take away for oneself, deprive*, *ροῦ*, gov. two acc.

ἀφίημι, *ἀφήσω*, *ἀφήκα* (2 aor. *ἀφείμην*), *ἀφείκα*, *ἀφείμαι* (59), *send off or away, let go, set free*. *ἀπό* + *ἵημι*. **ἀφικνέομαι** [*ἀφικ*], *ἀφίξομαι*, 2 aor. *ἀφῆκνουν*, *ἀφῆγμαι* (30), *come from, come, arrive (at), reach*.

Ἀχαιοί, οἱ, ὁ (24), *an Achaean, inhabitant of Achaea, a division of Greece*.

ἀφ' see *ἀπό*.

ἄχθομαι [*ἄχθ*], *ἀχθέσομαι*, *ἄχθημαι*, *ἄχθησθην* (18), *be burdened, vexed, displeased*.

B

βαίνω [*βα*], *βήσομαι*, 2 aor. *ἔβην*, *βέβηκα*, *βέβαιμαι*, *ἐβάθην* (56), *go, walk*. [basis]

βάλλω [*βαλ*, *βλα*], *βαλῶ*, 2 aor. *ἔβαλον*, *βέβληκα*, *βέβλημαι*, *ἐβλήθην* (25), *throw, throw at, pelt* (w. dat. of thing thrown). [parable, problem, emblem, symbol]

βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὁ (25), *foreign (non-Greek), barbarian*. τὸ *βαρβαρικόν*, *the barbarian army*.

βάρβαρος, οἱ (11), *not Greek, foreign, barbarian*; as noun, ὁ *βάρβαρος*, *foreigner*, οἱ *βάρβαροι*, *the bar*

barians, usually the Persians.

Cf. booby. [barbarian, rhubarb] **βασίλεια**, αἱ, ἡ (9), *kingdom, sovereignty*.

βασίλειος, ον (35), *belonging to a king, royal*; as noun, generally in plu., τὰ *βασίλεια*, *royal abodes, palace*. [basilica]

βασίλευς, ὅς, ὁ (31), *king*; when the article is omitted, the king of Persia is meant. [basilisk, Basil]

βασίλευς, *βασιλεύσω*, *ἐβασίλευσα* (10), *be king, rule*.

βιάζομαι [*βιαδ*], *βιάσομαι*, *ἐβιάσασθην*, *βεβιάσασθην*, *ἐβιάσθην* (59), mid. dep., but has also aor. pas., *force, compel*.

βίος, ου, ὁ (2), *life*. [biology]

Βοιωτίας, ου, ὁ (23), *a Boeotian, an inhabitant of Boeotia, a division of Greece*.

βουλεύω, *βουλεύσω*, *ἐβούλευσα*, *βεβούλευκα*, *βεβούλευμαι*, *ἐβουλεύθην* (10), *counsel*; mid., *counsel for oneself, plan, take counsel*.

βούλομαι [*βουλ*], *βουλήσομαι*, *βεβούλημαι*, *ἐβουλήθην* (*ἡβουλήθην*) (7), pas. dep., *will, wish, be willing*.

Γ

γάρ (12), conj., postpos., *for, because*. In introducing narration, *now, then*. καὶ γάρ, *for or for indeed* (with implied ellipsis, cf. Lat. et enim); ἀλλὰ γάρ, *but then*.

γί, intensive particle, enclitic, postpos., usually emphasizes the preceding word (ch. 3), *indeed, surely, at least*, often rendered by *emphasia*.

γῆλος, ωτος, ὁ (47), *laughter*.

γῆρων, οἶτος, ὁ (13), *old man*.

γέφυρα, *ās*, ἡ (4), *bridge*.

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ (14), *earth, land, country*.
κατὰ γῆν, *by land*. [geography,
geology, apogee]

γίνομαι (γεν), γενέσθαι, 2 aor. ἐγενό-
μην, 2 pf. γέγονα, γεγένημαι (7), *come
into being, be born, become, be,
happen, occur*; meaning largely
determined by context. Cf. Lat.
gigno, genus. [oxygen, genus,
genitive]

γινώσκω [γνω], γινώσκει, 2 aor. ἔγ-
νων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην (56),
know, recognize, learn, think.
Cf. Lat. nosco, Eng. know. [ag-
nostic, diagnosis]

γνώμη, *η*, ἡ (ch. 3), *opinion, plan*.
[gnome]

γνῶναι, γινώσκει, see γινώσκω.

γράφω [γραφ], γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέ-
γραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη (24),
make a mark, draw, write.
[graphic, photograph]

γυμνάσιον [γυμναδ], γυμνάσω, ἐγύμνασα,
γεγύμνασμαι, ἐγυμνάσθην (2), *train
(naked), exercise*. [gymnastic]

γυμνῆς, ἦτος, ὁ (29), or γυμνήτης, *ου*,
δ, *light-armed foot-soldier*.

γυνή, γυναῖς, ἡ (36), *woman, wife*.
[misogyny]

Δ

δακρῶω, δακρῶω, ἐδάκρυσα, δεδάκρυμαι
(ch. 3), *shed tears, weep*. Allied
to Lat. lacrima (dacruma), Eng.
tear.

δαπανᾶω [δαπανα], δαπανήσω, ἐδαπα-
νήσω, δαπανήσῃς, δαπανήσῃς, δαπα-
νήσῃς (16), *spend money, con-
sume*.

δάρικος, οὐ, ὁ (17), *daric* — a Per-
sian gold coin worth about
\$3.50.

Δαρίος, οὐ, ὁ (3), *Darius*, king of
Persia.

δασμός, οὐ, ὁ (16), *tax, tribute*.

δέ (8), conj., postpos., *but, and*; less
emphatic than ἀλλά. μέν . . .
δέ, *on the one hand . . . on
the other*, or the contrast may
be shown by the voice in read-
ing.

δέδια, δέδιω, see δέδοικα.

δέδοικα, δέδια, first and second per-
fects with present meaning, from
δεῖδω, which is not used in pres-
ent; fut. δείσωμαι, 1 aor. ἔδεισα (48),
fear, dread, of reasoning fear;
cf. φοβέω.

δείη, δεηθήναι, δεί, see δέω.

δείκνυμι, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγ-
μαι, ἐδείχθην (33), *show, point out*,
indicate. [paradigm]

δαῖνός, ἡ, ὅν (44), *fearful, terrible*,
*wonderful, powerful, able, clev-
er*. [dinotherium]

δέκα, indeclinable, *ten*; allied to
Eng. ten. [decade, decalogue]

δένδρον, οὐ, τό (53), *tree*. [rhodo-
dendron, dendroid]

δεξιός, ἄ, ὅν (44), *right*. ἡ δεξιὰ (χείρ),
the right hand. Cf. Lat. dexter,
Eng. dexterous.

δέον, neut. of pres. ppl. of δέω.

δέρμα, ατος, τό (37), *hide, skin*.
[epidermis]

δεῖρο, adv. (ch. 3), *hither, here*.

δέχομαι, δέχομαι, ἐδέχμην, δέδεγμα,
ἐδέχθην (39), *receive, accept*,
await. [synecdoche, pandect,
dock]

δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι,
ἐδεήθην (22), *need* (rare in act.);
middle (pas. dep.), *want, need*,
desire, beg, gov. gen. δεί, im-
pers., *it is necessary, one must*.

ἐῖ (11), intensive particle, postpos., used to give emphasis, usually to the preceding word; it often marks an entire statement as obvious, *now, to be sure, exactly, as you know.*

ἐῖλος, η, ον (41), *evident, clear, plain*; *ἐῖλος εἰμι* w. ppl., *am plainly*; *ἐῖλον* *ὅτι* (*it is plain that*), *evidently.*

ἐηλώω, *δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, δεδήλωκα, δεδήλωμαι, ἐδηλώθην* (15), *make clear, show, declare.*

διά (32), prep., w. gen., *through*; w. acc., *through, on account of.* [*diameter*]

διαβάλλω [*διαβαλ*], *διαβαλῶ*, 2 aor. *διέβαλον*, *διαβέβληκα, διαβέβλημαι, διαβλήθην* (9), *throw across, throw [words] at, accuse falsely, slander*, [*diabolical, devil*]

διάω [*διαγ*], *διάξω*, 2 aor. *διήγαγον, διήχα, διήγμαι, διήχθην* (41), *pass [time], live, continue.*

διακόσιοι, αι, α, *two hundred.* *δύο + ἑκατόν.*

διαπορεύομαι, *διαπορεύσομαι, διαπερέρυσμαι, διεπορεύθην* (33), *pass through or over.*

διαπράττω [*διαπραδ*], *διαπραδῶ, διήρπασα, διήρπακα, διήρπασμαι, διηρπάσθην* (49), *tear asunder, pillage, devastate.*

δίδωμι [*δο*], *δώσω, ἔδωκα*, 2 aor. *ἔδοτον, ἔδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην* (42), *give.* [*anecdote, dose, antidote, Theodore*]

δικαίως, ᾧ, ον (ch. 3), *just, right, lawful, fitting.* [*dicast, syndic*]

δίκη, ης, ἡ (ch. 3), *justice, right, penalty, punishment, deserts, lawsuit.*

διό (52), adv. for *δι'* *δ*, *therefore.*

δισχίλιοι, αι, α (20), *two thousand.*

διώκω, *διώξω, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδίωχθην* (30), *pursue, follow.*

διώρυξ, *διώρυχος*, ἡ (18), *trench, canal.*
δοκέω [*δοκ*], *δόξω, ἔδοξα, ἐδόγμαι, ἐδόχθην* (25), *have an opinion, think.* Intrans, both pers. and impers., *seem, appear, seem best.*
ταῦτα ἔδοξε, *this seemed best, was agreed*, fol. by dat. [*dogma, orthodox*]

Δόλοπες, ων, οί (34), *Dolopians*, a tribe in Thessaly, or *Δόλοψ, σπος*, *δ*, a *Dolopian*, an inhabitant of Dolopia in Thessaly.

δοῦναι, see *δίδωμι.*

δραμεῖσθαι, *ἔδραμον*, etc., see *τρέχω.*

δρόμος, ου, ὁ (47), *run, running.* [*hippodrome*]

δύναμαι [*δυνα*], *δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην* (31), imperf. *ἔδυνάμην*, pas. dep., *be able, can.* [*dynasty, dynamite, durable*]

δύναμις, ως, ἡ (30), *ability, power, force, troops.* Cf. *δύναμαι.*

δυναστής, ου, ὁ (50), *powerful man, nobleman, prince.*

δυνατός, ἡ, ὅν (ch. 3), *powerful, able, capable, possible.*

δύο, *δυοῖν* (8), *two.* Lat. *duo*. [*hen-ic iadys*]

δώδεκα, indeclinable, *twelve.* *δύο + δέκα.*

δώρον, ου τό (2), *gift.* [*Pandora*]

Ε

εἰ (22), conj., *εἰ + ἄν*, *if, if haply*, with subj. in conditional sentences.

ἐαυτοῦ (*αὐτοῦ*), ἡς (35), reflex. pro. third pers., *of himself, of herself, of itself*; *οἱ ἐαυτοῦ*, *his own men.*

ἔω, εἴσω, εἶσα, εἶσα εἶμαι εἰσθην, imperf. εἶων (30), *let, permit, allow, let go.*

ἑβδομήκοντα, indeclinable, *seventy.*
ἐγκάλεστος, *on* (ch. 3), *urged on, instigated.*

ἐγώ (35), pers. pro., *I. [egotism]*

εἶσα, *see* δέδουκα.

ἔδραμεν, *see* τρέχω.

ἐθέλω (or θέλω) [ἐθέλ], ἐθέλῃσω, ἡθέλησα, ἡθέληκα (58), *be willing, wish.* Cf. βουλόμαι. [monothelite]
εἰ (28), conj., proclitic, *if*; in indirect questions, *whether*; *εἰ μή, if not, except, unless.*

εἶς, εἶσα, *see* εἶω.

εἶδον, *see* ὁράω.

εἴκοσι (32), indeclinable, *twenty.*
Cf. Lat. viginti, Eng. twenty. [icosahedron]

εἰληφα, *see* λαμβάνω.

εἶλον, εἰλόμην, *see* αἰρέω.

εἰμί [εἶ], ἔσομαι (10), *be, exist*; ἔστι, *it is possible.* Cf. Lat. sum; allied to Eng. is, are. [parusia]

εἰμι [εἶ] (38), *go, come*, pres. has force of fut. Cf. Lat. eo.

εἶναι, infin. of εἰμί.

εἶπον (used as 2 aor. to λέγω), ἐρῶ, ἐρηκα, ἐρημαι, ἐρρήθην, *say, tell, speak, order*; fol. by ὥς or ὅτι; in meaning *order*, has infin.

εἰς (2), prep., proclitic, gov. acc., *into, against*; with numerals, *to the number of, as many as.*

εἷς, μία, ἐν (19), numeral, *one.* [hyphen, ace]

εἰσβάλλω [εἰσβαλ], εἰσβαλῶ, 2 aor. εἰσέβαλον, εἰσέβληκα, εἰσέβλημαι, εἰσεβλήθην (51), *throw into, invade* (of an army), *empty* (of a river).

εἰσβολή, ἥ, ἡ (51), *invasion, entrance, pass.* εἰς + βάλλω.

εἰσελαίνω [εἰσελα], εἰσελῶ, εἰσήλασα, εἰσέηλακα, εἰσέηλαμαι, εἰσηλάθην (57), *drive into, march into.*

εἰσέρχομαι [εἰσερχ, εἰσελθ or -ελθ], 2 aor. εἰσῆλθον, 2 pf. εἰσελθύσθαι (51), *come or go in, enter.*

εἶσω (52), adv., *inside*; with gen., *inside of.* [esoteric]

εἶτα (45), adv., *then, next.*

ἐκ, *see* ἐξ (2).

ἐκαστος, η, *on* (44), *each, every.*

ἐκατόν, indeclinable, *one hundred.* [hecatomb]

ἐκβάλλω [ἐκβαλ], ἐκβαλῶ, 2 aor. ἐξέβαλον, ἐκβέβληκα, ἐκβέβλημαι, ἐξεβλήθην (25), *throw out, expel, exile.* ἐκπίπτω is sometimes used as a passive.

ἐκδέρω [ἐκδερ], ἐξέδειρα, ἐκδέδαρμαι, 2 aor. ἐξεδάρην (37), *flay, skin.*

ἐκεῖ, adv. (ch. 3), *there, in that place.*

ἐκείνος, η, ο (10), demon. pro., *that*; like Lat. ille.

ἐκκαλύπτω [ἐκκαλυβ], ἐκκαλύψω, ἐξεκάλυψα, ἐκκεκάλυμμαι, ἐξεκαλύφθην (45), *uncover.*

ἐκκλησίᾱ, αἱ, ἡ (60), *assembly.* [ecclesiastic]

ἐκλείπω [ἐκλειπ], ἐκλείψω, 2 aor. ἐξέλειπον, 2 pf. ἐκλελοιπα, ἐκλελειμμαι, ἐξελείφθην (55), *leave, abandon.* [eclipse]

ἐκφεύγω [ἐκφυγ], ἐκφεύξομαι, 2 aor. ἐξέφυγον, 2 pf. ἐκπέφυγα (60), *flee out of, escape.*

ἐλάττω, *or*, comp. of μικρός and ὀλίγοι, *smaller, fewer, less.*

ελαίνω [ελα], ελῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλάθην (55), *drive, ride, march.* [elastic]

ελάχιςτος, superl. of μικρός or ὀλίγοι *see* ἐλάττων.

Δαίν, ἐλίσθαι, see αἰρέω.

Ἀδύν, ἐλθών, see ἔρχομαι.

Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ (38), *Hellas, Greece.*

Ἑλλην, ἦρος, ὁ (18), *a Greek; as an adj., Greek.*

Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὁν (12), *Hellenic, Greek; τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, the Greek army.*

Ἑλλησποντικός, ἡ, ὁν (19), *Helle-spontian.* [pont.

Ἑλλησποντος, ου, ὁ (18), *Helles-πῆς, ἰδος, ἡ (13), hope, expectation. ἑαυτοῦ, ἡς, reflex. pro., of myself.*

ἐμβάλλω [ἐμβαλ], ἐμβαλῶ, 2 aor. ἐν-έβαλον, ἐμβέβληκα, ἐμβέβλημαι, ἐν-εβλήθην (37), *throw in, attack (of an army), empty (of a river). [emblem]*

ἐμβάινω, ἐμβήσομαι, 2 aor. ἐνέβην, ἐμ-βέβηκα (ch. 3), *go into, embark.*

ἐμός, ἡ, ὁν (35), *my, mine.*

ἐν, prep., proclitic (2), *in, on.* [en-ergy, empiric, emblem, empo-rium] Governs dat.

ἐνδεκα, indeclinable, *eleven.* [hen-decasyllable]

ἐνενήκοντα, indeclinable, *ninety.*

ἐνθα (55), adv., *there, then, there-upon.*

ἐννέα, indeclinable, *nine.* [enne-agon]

ἐνοικίω [ἐνοικε], ἐνοικήσω, ἐνίκησα, ἐνίκηκα, ἐνίκημαι, ἐνίκηθην (55), *live in; οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες, the inhabi-tants.*

ἐνὸράω, ἐνέρομαι, ἐνείδον, ἐνέοράκα or ἐνέωράκα, ἐνέωράμαι or ἐνώμμαι, ἐνώφθην (ch. 3), *see in, observe in, see.*

ἐνός, ἐνί, see εἰς. [upon.

ἐνταῦθα (26), adv., *here, there, there-*

ἐνταῦθεν (34), adv., from here, from there, afterward.

ἐντυχάνω [ἐντυχ], ἐντεύχομαι, 2 aor. ἐνέτυχον, ἐντετεύχηκα or ἐντέτευχα (58), *happen upon, meet, find (w. dat.); ἐν + τυγχάνω.*

ἐξ (ἐκ bf. a consonant) (2), prep., proclit., gov. gen., *out of, from.* ἐκ τούτου, *after or in consequence of this.* Cf. Lat. ex. [anecdote, eclogue, exodus, exoteric]

ἕξ (20), indecl. numeral, *six.* Cf. Lat. sex. [hexameter]

ἐξελάνω [ἐξελα], ἐξελῶ, ἐξήλασα, ἐξε-λήλακα, ἐξελήλαμαι, ἐξηλάθην (32), *drive out; intrans., march forth, march, proceed.*

ἐξέρχομαι, ἐξήλθον, ἐξεληλυθα (ch. 3), *come or go forth, depart.*

ἐξέτασις, ως, ἡ (39), *inspection, ex-amination, review (of an army).*

ἐπαινέω, -έσω, ἐπήνεσα, etc. (ch. 3),

approve.

ἐπεί (8), conj., *when, after, since.* ἐπειδὴν (60), conj. (ἐπειδὴ + ἐν), *when,*

whenever, as soon as, with subj.

ἐπειδὴ (46), conj., *when, after, since.*

ἐπιμύ (46), *go on, advance, attack.*

ἐπί + εἰμι.

ἐπιμύ [ἐπεσ], ἐπέσομαι (33), *be upon,*

be over. ἐπί + εἰμι.

ἐπιτα (ch. 3), adv., *then, in the second place.*

ἐπί (9), prep., w. gen., *on; w. dat., on, at, near, in the power of (a person); w. acc., on, to, against (w. verbs of motion).* [epitaph, epidermis, epoch]

ἐπιβουλεύω [ἐπιβουλεν], ἐπιβουλεύσω, ἐπεβούλευσα, ἐπιβεβούλευκα, ἐπιβε-βούλευμαι, ἐπεβουλεύθην (9), *plan or plot against (gov. dat.).* ἐπί + βουλεύω.

ἐπιβουλῇ, ἡς, ἡ (15), *a plan against some one, plot.*

ἐπιδεικνύμι [ἐπιδεῖκ], ἐπιδείξω, ἐπέδειξα, ἐπιδείδειχα, ἐπιδέδειγμαι, ἐπέδειχθην, imperf. ἐπιδεικνύν (41), point to, exhibit, show, gov. acc. and dat. ἐπικινδύνος, ον (ch. 3), dangerous. ἐπίπονος, ον (ch. 3), toilsome, laborious.

ἐπίρρυτος, ον (53), flowed upon, well watered. ἐπὶ + ῥέω.

ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην (ch. 3), know, know how (w. infin.), understand. [epistemology]

ἐπιτήδευος, ᾧ, ον (ch. 3), suitable, fit, proper. τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, provisions.

ἐπιτίθημι, ἐπιθήσω, ἐπέθηκα, ἐπιτέθεικα (ch. 3), put upon, impose (a penalty), inflict; mid., fall upon, attack (w. dat.). [epithet]

ἐπιτρέπω [ἐπιτρέπ], ἐπιτρέψω, ἐπέτρεψα, ἐπιτέτρεφα (49), hand over to, intrust to, allow, permit (w. dat. and infin.).

ἐπιχωρέω [ἐπιχωρε], ἐπιχωρήσω, ἐπεχώρησα, ἐπεχώρηκα, ἐπεχώρημαι, ἐπεχωρήθην (46), move on, advance.

ἐπιομαι, ἐψομαι, 2 aor. ἐσπόμην, imperf. εἰσπόμην (49), follow, accompany, pursue (w. dat. or σύν).

ἐπτὰ (33), indecl. numeral, seven. Cf. Lat. septem. [heptarchy]

Ἐπύρρα, ης (42), Epyra, wife of Syennesis, king of Cilicia.

ἐρημος, η, ον (ch. 3), desolate, deserted, desert, deprived of (w. gen.). [hermit]

ἐρίζω [ἐριζ], imperf. ἠρίζον (37). In prose used only in pres. and imperf.; gov. dat., strive with, contend, quarrel. [eristic]

ἐρμηνεύς, ὅς, ὁ (46), interpreter. [hermeneutic]

ἐρμηνεύς, ἡ ὅν (36), strongly built, fortified.

ἐρχομαι [ἐρχ, ἐλθ, ἐλυσθ], ἦλθον, ἐλθούσθα (20), come, go. Used chiefly in indic. The future is supplied by εἰμι. [proselyte]

ἐρᾷ [εἶρ, ἐρ, ῥε] future; φημί or λέγω is used as its present; 2 aor. εἶπον, ἀρηκα, ἀρημαι, ἐρρήθην (32), say, speak, tell. Allied to Lat. verbum and Eng. word.

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἠρώτησα or ἠρόμην (from ἔρομαι), imperf. ἠρώτων (59), ask about, inquire, ask, gov. two acc. [erotesis]

ἐρώμην, see ἔρομαι.

ἔσται, ἔσοιτε, etc., see εἰμί.

ἐσταλμένος, see στέλλω.

ἔστην, ἐστήκως, ἔστησαν, ἐστώς, see ἵστημι.

ἐστός, second perfect participle from ἵστημι.

ἐσχάτος, η, ον (40), last, extreme. [eschatology]

ἕτερος, ᾧ, ον (50), other (of two), the other (of two), another (without article). [heterodox]

ἔτι (10), adv., still, yet, besides, longer.

ἔτοιμος, η, ον, or ἔτοιμος, ον (19), ready, prepared.

εὖ (30), adv., well; εὖ ποιεῖν, benefit. [eulogy, euphemism]

εὐδαίμων, ον (29), gen. εὐδαίμονος, happy, prosperous; c. εὐδαιμονόστερος, s. εὐδαιμονότατος. εὖ + δαίμων.

εὐθεία, ᾧς, ἡ (ch. 3), simplicity, stupidity, folly.

εὐήθης, εἰ (ch. 3), good-hearted, simple, stupid, foolish.

εὐπεῖν, εὐρών, see εὐρίσκω.

εὐρίσκω [εὐρ], *εὐρήσω, ἤυρον, ἤυρηκα, ἤυρημαι, ἠύρεθην* (57), sometimes written *εὔρον*, etc., *find, discover*; mid. *get for oneself, procure*. [eureka]

εὐρος, *ους, τό* (32), *width, breadth*. [aneurism]

εὐόνομος, *ον* (44), *of good name, good omen*. Euphemism for *left*, hence *τὸ εὐόνομον, the left wing* (of an army). *εὐ + νόμα*.

ἐφ', see *ἐπί*.

ἐφάνην, see *φαίνω*.

ἐφασαν, *ἐφή*, etc., see *φημί*.

ἐχθρός, *ᾶ, ὄν* (ch. 3), *hated, hostile*; as noun, *enemy* (private); cf. *πολέμιος* (public enemy); irreg. comp., *ἐχθίων*, s. *ἐχθιστος*.

ἐχω [εἶχ], *ἔξω* or *σχῆσω*, 2 aor. *ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι* (1), *have, possess, keep*; mid., *be next to* (w. gen.); with an adv. has value of *ειμί* and corresponding adj. [epoch, hectic]

ἐώρα, *ἐώρακα, ἐώραν*, see *ὁράω*.

ἕως, conj. (58), *until, till, while, so long as*.

Z

ζεύγνυμι [ζυν], *ζεύξω, ζεύξα, ζεύγμαι, ζεύχθην* (33), *yoke, join together*, e-p. of bridges, with dat. of means. *γέφυρα ζευγμένη πλοίων*, a bridge made by joining boats. Cf. Lat. *jugum*. [yoke, zeugma]

H

ἢ, conj. (11), *than*; cf. Lat. *quam*.

ἡ, article (3), fem. of *ὁ, ἡ, τό, the*.

ἡγεμῶν, *δνος, ὁ* (ch. 3), *leader, commander*. [hegemony]

ἡγέομαι [ἡγε], *ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγημαι, ἡγήθην* (pas.) (31); mid. dep., *lead* (dat.), *have command*

of (dat. or gen.), *think, consider*, followed by accusative and infinitive. [exegesis]

ἡδεῖν, *ἡδεσαν*; see *οἶδα*.

ἡδέως (29), adv., *gladly*; comp., *ἡδιον*; sup., *ἡδιστα*. From *ἡδύς*, allied to Eng. *sweet*.

ἡδη (25), adv., *already, now, at once*.

ἡδομαι [ἡδ], *ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην* (48), *be pleased, delight in* (dat.), pas. dep.

ἡδύς, *ἡδεῖα, ἡδύ*, (29), *sweet, agreeable, pleasant*. [hedonism]

ἡκιστα, see *ἥττω*.

ἦκω [ἦκ], *ἦξω* (27), *have come, have arrived*. Pres. tense shows completed action.

ἦλασε, see *εἰλάω*.

ἦλθον, see *εἵρχομαι*.

ἡμεῖς, see *ἐγώ*.

ἡμέρα, *ᾶς, ἡ* (4), *day*. *ἡμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ*, *at daybreak*. [ephemeral]

ἡμέτερος, *ᾶ, ὄν* (35), *our, ours*. *τὰ ἡμέτερα*, *our affairs, our interests*. From *ἡμεῖς*.

ἡμιδάρικόν, *οὐ, τό* (ch. 2), *half-daric*.

ἡμιόλιος, *ᾶ, ὄν*, *half as much again*.

ἦν, contracted form of *ἔάν*.

ἦν, *ἦσαν*; see *ειμί*.

ἧς, rel. pro. (8), gen. sing. fem. of *ὅς, ἡ, δ, who, which*.

ἦσαν, see *ειμί*.

ἦσθην, see *ἡδομαι*.

ἡττάομαι, ἡττηθήσομαι or *ἡττήσομαι, ἡττήθην* (38), *be less, be inferior, be defeated*; pas. dep. used as pas. of *νικάω*.

ἥττων, *ον*, comp. of *κακός*.

Θ

θάλαττα, *ης, ἡ* (4), *sea*. *κατὰ θάλατταν*, *by sea*.

θάρρειν, **θάρρησω**, **ἐθάρρησα**, **τεθάρρηκα** (ch. 3), *be bold, be confident.*

θάττον, adv., comparative of **ταχύς**.

θαυμάζω [**θαυμάζω**]. **θαυμάσομαι**, **ἐθαύμασα**, **τεθαύμακα**, **ἐθαυμάσθην** (48), *wonder at, be astonished*; often fol. by clause w. **εἰ** or **ὅτι**. [**thaumaturgy**]

θεός, **οὗ**, **ὁ** (30), *god, deity*. [**theology**, **Theodore**]

Θεσσαλία, **ἄς**, **ἡ** (22), *Thessaly*.

Θεσσαλός, **οὗ**, **ὁ** (20), *Thessalian, an inhabitant of Thessaly*.

θεωρέω, **θεωρήσω**, **ἐθεώρησα**, **τεθεώρηκα**, **τεθεώρημαι**, **ἐθεωρήθην** (40), *view, inspect*. [**theory**]

θηρέω, **θηρέσω**, **ἐθήρευσα**, **τεθήρευκα**, **ἐθηρεύθην** (35), *hunt wild animals, hunt*.

θηρίον, **οὗ**, **τό** (35), *wild animal, animal*. [**Theron**, **treacle**, **megatherium**]

Θεάνα, **ων**, **τά** (50), *Thoana, a city of Cappadocia*.

Θράξ, **Θρακός**, **ὁ** (18), *a Thracian*.

Θύμβριον, **οὗ**, **τό** (43), *Thymbrium, a city of Phrygia*.

θύρᾱ, **ἄς**, **ἡ** (4), *door*; allied to Eng. **door**. [**thyroid**]

θύω [**θυ**], **θύσω**, **ἔθυσα**, **τέθυκα**, **τέθυμαι**, **ἐτύθην** (8), *sacrifice*; mid., *seek for omens* (by sacrifice). [**thyme**, **thurible**]

θώραξ, **ἄκος**, **ὁ** (39), *breastplate, cuirass*. [**thorax**]

I

ἴδεν, **ἰδών**, etc., see **ὁράω**.

ἴδιος, **ᾶ**, **ον** (ch. 3), *one's own, private*. **τὸ ἴδιον**, *one's own property* (interests). [**Idiom**]

ἰδιώτης, **ου**, **ὁ** (ch. 3), *private person, private soldier*. [**Idiot**]

ἰδών, 2 aor. ppl., see **ὁράω**.

ἱκανός, **ἡ** **ὅν** (27), *sufficient, able, enough, fit*.

Ἰκόνιον, **ου**, **τό** (48), *Iconium, a city of Phrygia*.

ὄχλ, **ης**, **ἡ** (45), *crowd, troop* (of horse). **κατὰ ὄχλ**, *by squadrons*. [**homily**]

ἰνα, conj. (22), *that, in order that*; fol. by subj. or opt.

ἵππεις, **των**, **ὁ** (31), *horseman*; plu. *cavalry*.

ἵππικός, **ἡ**, **ὅν** (ch. 3), *of a horseman, cavalry*. **τὸ ἵππικόν**, *the cavalry*.

ἵππος, **ου**, **ὁ** (3), *horse*. [**hippopotamus**, **hippodrome**, **Philip**]

ἰσθί, **ἰσμεν**, etc., see **οἶδα**.

Ἰσσοί, **Ἰσσων**, **οἱ** (58), *Issi or Issus, a city of Asia Minor*.

ἰστημι [**στα**], **στήσω**, **ἔστησα**, 2 aor. **ἔστην**, **ἔστηκα**, **ἔσταμαι**, **ἐστάθην**; act. (exc. 2 aor. perf. and plup.), *make stand, set, stop*; mid. (exc. 1 aor.), 2 aor., perf., plup. act., *take one's stand, halt*. Cf. Lat. **sto**, Eng. **stand, state**. [**system, statics**]

ἰσχυρῶς, (51), adv., *strongly, violently, exceedingly*.

ἰχθύς, **ὅς**, **ὁ** (19), *fish*. [**ichthyology**]

Ἰωνία, **ἄς**, **ἡ** (12), *Ionia, a country of Asia Minor*.

K

καθ', see **κατά**.

καθεύδω, **καθευδήσω** (ch. 3), *lie down to sleep, sleep*.

καθηδυναθῆναι, **καθηδυναθήσω**, **καθηδυναθήσεται** (ch. 3), *waste in pleasure*.

κάθημαι, imperf. **ἐκαθήμην** or **καθήμην** (ch. 3), *sit down, be seated, be encamped* (of soldiers).

καθίστημι, καταστήσω, κατέστησα,
2 aor. **κατέστην, καθίστηκα, καθίστα-**
μαι, κατεστάθην (40), *set down, sta-*
tion, appoint, establish, 2 aor.,
perf. act., and the mid. (exc. 1 aor.), *take one's place, be estab-*
lished. **κατά + ἵστημι.**

καί (3), conj. and adv., *and, also,*
even, adds emphasis to follow-
ing word. **καί . . . καί, both . . .**
and. **τε . . . καί, both . . . and**
or **not only . . . but also**, em-
phasizing the latter. **καί γάρ, and**
in fact. **καί δέ, and especially.**
κακός, ὃ, ὅν (30), *bad, cowardly.*
[cacophonous]

καλῶς [καλε], **καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, ἐκλήκα,**
ἐκκλημαι, ἐκλήθην (28), *call, sum-*
mon. [ecclesiastic, calendar]

καλός, ὃ, ὅν (2), *beautiful, good,*
honorable, noble; c. **καλλίων, s.**
κάλιστοι. [calisthenics, kaleido-scope, Calliope]

καλῶς (28), adv., *beautifully, hon-*
orably, nobly, rightly.

καπηλεῖον, ου, τό (55), *huckster's*
shop, store, tavern. Cf. Lat.
caupo, Eng. cheap.

Καππαδοκία, ας, ἡ (50), *Cappadocia,*
a country of Asia Minor.

κατά (14), prep., with gen., *down*
from, down; acc., *down along.*
κατά γῆν καὶ κατά θάλατταν, by land
and sea. [catarrh, catalogue,
cathedral]

καταβαίνειν, καταβήσομαι, 2 aor. κα-
τέβην, καταβέβηκα, καταβέβαιμαι, κα-
τέβηθην (53), *go down, descend.*

κατάγω, κατάξω, 2 aor. κατήγαγον,
κατήγαχα, κατήγαμαι, κατήχθην (28),
lead down or back, restore.

καταδός, καταδώσω, κατέδωσα, 2 aor.
κατέδυν, καταδέδωκα, καταδέδωμαι,

κατεδύθην (ch. 3), *sink down, sink,*
drown.

κατακόπτω, κατακόψω, κατέκοψα, κατα-
κέκοφα, κατακέκομαι, κατεκόπην (57),
cut down, cut to pieces, slay.
[apocope, comma]

καταλαμβάνω, καταλήγομαι, 2 aor. κα-
τέλαβον, κατέλθω, κατέλθωμαι, κα-
τελήφθην (ch. 3), *seize upon, take*
possession of, capture.

καταλείπω, καταλείψω, 2 aor. κατέλι-
πον, 2 pl. καταλέλοιπα, καταλέλειμ-
μαι, κατελείφθην (47), *leave behind,*
abandon.

καταλύω, καταλύσω, κατέλυσα, κατα-
λέλυκα, καταλέλυμαι, κατέλυθην (22),
unloose, end, make peace.

κατανοέω, κατανοήσω, κατενόησα, κατα-
νενόηκα, κατανενόημαι, κατενοήθην (31),
observe well, perceive, consider.

καταπετρέω, καταπετρέωσω, κατεπέ-
τρωσα, καταπεπέτρωκα, καταπεπέ-
τρωμαι, κατεπετρώθην (60), *stone*
to death.

καταπράττω, καταπράξω, κατέπραξα,
2 pl. **καταπέπραχα** or **καταπέπραγα,**
καταπέπραγμαι, κατεπράχθην (28),
do well, accomplish, achieve.

κατατίθημι (ch. 3), *put down, mid-,*
lay away.

Καύστρου πεδίον, ου, τό (41), *plain*
of Cayster, Caystersfeld, a city
of Phrygia.

κτύπος, ου, ὁ (54), *millet.*

Κελαιναί, ὡν, αἱ (34), *Celaenae, a city*
of Phrygia.

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, ἐκέλευκα,
ἐκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην (12), *request,*
order, command. [proceleus-matic]

Κεράμων ἀγορά, ας, ἡ (40), *Ceramon*
Agora, a city in Phrygia.

κεράννυμι [κερα, κρα]. *ἐκέρασα, κέρᾱσαι, ἐκεράσθην* or *ἐκράσθην* (43), *mix*.

[*crater, crasis*]

κήρυξ, ὕκος, ὁ (36), *herald*. In the Greek army he was public crier, summoned assemblies, kept order, and carried messages.

Κίλικα, αἰ, ἡ (49), *Cilicia*, a country of Asia Minor.

Κίλιξ, ἴκος, ὁ (42), a *Cilician*, an inhabitant of Cilicia.

Κίλισσα, ἡ, ἡ (42), *Cilician woman*. ἡ *Κίλισσα*, the *Cilician queen*.

κίνδυνος, ου, ὁ (59), *danger, risk*.

Κλέαρχος, ου, ὁ (17), *Clearchus*, a Greek general.

κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ (18), *thief*.

κνημίς, ἰδος, ἡ (45), *legging, greave*.

Κολοσσαί, ὦν, αἱ (33), *Colossae*, a city of Phrygia.

κράνος, ους, τό (50), *helmet*.

κρανός, κρατήσω, ἐκράτησα, κεκράτηκα, ἐκρατήθην (41), *be strong, master, rule, conquer*. [democrat, aristocracy]

κράτιστος, η, ον, superl. of ἀγαθός, *strongest, most powerful*.

κραυγή, ἥτις, ἡ (47), *cry, shout*.

κραιττων, ον, comp. of ἀγαθός, *stronger, more powerful*; s. κρατίστος, *strongest*. From κρατέω.

κρεμάννυμι [κρεμα], κρεμάσω or κρεμῶ, ἐκρέμασα, ἐκρεμάσθην (37), *hang hang up*.

κρήνη, ἡ, ἡ (43), *spring, fountain*. [*Hippocrene*]

Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ (38), a *Cretan*, an inhabitant of Crete.

κριθή, ἥτις, ἡ (54), *barley*. [*crith, crithomancy*]

Κύδνος, ου, ὁ (55), *Cydnius*, a river of Cilicia.

Κύρος, ου, ὁ (2), *Cyrus*, a Persian prince.

κωλύω, κωλύσω, ἐκώλυσα, κεκώλυκα, κекώλυμαι, ἐκωλόθην (14), *hinder, oppose, prevent*.

κόμη, ἡ, ἡ (3), *village*; allied to Eng. home.

Δ

λαμβάνειν, λαβών, etc., see λαμβάνω.

λαθεῖν, λαθών, etc., see λατάνω.

λάθρα (12), adv., *secretly, without knowledge of (gen.)*.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ον, ὁ (17), a *Lacedaemonian*, an inhabitant of Lacedaemon (Sparta).

λαμβάνω [λαβ], λήψομαι, 2 aor. ἔλαβον, 2 pl. ἐληφα, ἐλημμαι, ἐλήφθην (12), *take, capture, obtain, enlist*. [prolepsis, epilepsy, syllable, dilemma]

λαμπρότης, ἥτις, ἡ (48), *brilliancy, splendor*. [*lamp*]

λανθάνω [λαθ], λήσω, 2 aor. ἔλαθον, 2 pl. ἐληθα, ἐλησμαι (22), *lie hidden, escape notice of (acc.); mid., forget*; with ppl. often has value of adv., *secretly*. Cf. Lat. lateo. [*lethe, lethargy, latent*]

λέγω, λέξω, εἰξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην (6), *say* (συ- clause), *tell* (infin. clause); pas. is fol. by infin. clause. [dialect, lexicon, horologe, logic]

λείπω [λιπ], λείψω, 2 aor. ἔλιπον, 2 pl. ἐλοιπα, ἐλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην (6), *leave, abandon, forsake*. Allied to Eng. leave. [*eclipse, ellipsis*]

λιμήν, ἐνός, ὁ (17), *harbor*.

λόγος, ου, ὁ (8), *word, speech*. [*biology, logarithm, logomachy*]

λόχος, ου, ὁ (56), *ambush, armed men*, a division of an army (about 100 men).

Λυδία, αἰ, ἡ (32), *Lydia*, a country of Asia Minor.

Λύκαια, ων, τὰ (40). *The Lycaea*, or *The Lycaean Fes'tival*, a festival in honor of Ζεὺς Λυκαῖος, so named from a mountain in Arcadia.

Λυκαῖον, αἰ, ἡ (49), *Lycaonia*, a country of Asia Minor.

λύμαινομαι, λυμανοῦμαι, ἐλυμανάμην, λελόμασμαι (ch. 3), *insult, destroy, ruin*.

λύπew, λύπῃσω, ἐλόπησα, λελόπηκα, λελόπημαι, ἐλύπῃθην (ch. 3), *pain, vex, trouble, grieve*.

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, ἔλυκα, ἔλυμαι, ἐλόθην (1), *loose, set free, destroy; mid., get freed, ransom*. Allied to Eng. *lose*. [analysis]

M

Μαίανδρος, ου, ὁ (32), *Maeander*, a river of Asia Minor. [meander]

μάλα, adv., *much, very greatly, exceedingly*; comp., *μᾶλλον, more, rather*; superl. *μάλιστα*.

μάλιστα, superl. of *μάλα*.

μᾶλλον (11), adv., comp. of *μάλα*. *μᾶλλον . . . ἢ, more (rather) . . . than*. Superl., *μάλιστα, most, especially*.

Μαρσύας, ου, ὁ (36), *Marsyas*, a satyr.

μάχη, ης, ἡ (3), *battle, fight*. [logomachy]

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι (36), *fight, fight with* (dat.).

Μεγαρεύς, ὅς, ὁ (30), a *Megarian*, an inhabitant of Megara.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα (31), *great, large, tall*. μέγα (acc. n. sing.), adv., *greatly*. c. *μείζων*, s. *μέγιστος*. τὸ μέγιστον as adv., *chiefly*. Cf. Lat. *magnus*. [megaphone, omega]

Μεγαφέρνης, ου, ὁ (50), *Megaphernes*, a Persian nobleman.

μεῖζων, ονος, comp. of μέγας.

μεθ', see μετὰ.

μείων, ος, comp. of μικρός, *smaller, less*. [miocene]

μείλην, ης, ἡ (54), *panic*, a kind of millet.

μέν (8), postpos. part. Sometimes confirmative, *truly, indeed*, usually fol. by δέ to show contrast between sentences or parts of a sentence, *on the one hand . . . on the other*, often best shown by the inflection of the voice.

μέντοι (ch. 3), conj. adv., *in truth, assuredly, still, however*.

μένω [μεν], μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα (25), *remain, stay*. Cf. Lat. *maneo*, Eng. *mansion, remain*.

Μένων, ωτος, ὁ (34), *Menon*, a Greek general.

μέσος, η, ον (35), *middle, in the middle (or midst) of*, gen. in pred. position. τὸ μέσον, *the center, the middle*. μέσαι νύκτες, *midnight*. Allied to Lat. *medius*, Eng. *mid*. [Mesopotamia]

μετά (7), prep., w. gen., *in company with, with*; w. acc., *with, after*. [method, metaphysics, metaphor, meteor]

μεταπέμνω, μεταπέμψω, μετέπεμψα 2 pl. μεταπέπομφα, μεταπέπεμμαι, μετεπέμψην (7), *send for or after*; usually in mid., *send after, summon*.

μή (22), adv., *not*, used with imperative, infinitive, in conditions, etc.; after verbs of fearing, *lest*.

μηδέ (ch. 3), adv., *but not, and not, not even, not either*.

μηδείς, μηδ'μία, μηδέν (37), *not one, no one, none*. μηδέν, adv. acc., *in no respect, not at all*. μηδέ + εἰς.

μηκέτι (58), adv., *no longer, not again*.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ (17), *month*. Allied to Lat. mensis, Eng. moon, month.

μήποτε (20), adv., *never*.

μήτε (ch. 3), adv., *and not*. μήτε . . . μήτε, *neither . . . nor*.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ (17), *mother*. Allied to Lat. mater, Eng. mother.

μία, see εἰς.

Μῖδας, οὐ, ὁ (43), *Midas*, a mythical king of Phrygia.

μικρός, ὁ, ὅν (4), *small, little*. [microscope]

Μιλήσιος, ἄ, οἱ (24), *Milesian*, of Miletus.

Μίλητος, οὐ, ἡ (13), *Milētus*, a city of Ionia.

μισθοδότης, οὐ, ὁ (ch. 3), *paymaster*.

μισθός, οὐ, ὁ (20), *pay, wages*; allied to Eng. meed.

μισθῶ, μισθῶσα, ἐμισθῶσα, μεμισθῶκα, μεμισθῶμαι, ἐμισθώθην (59), *hire out; mid., hire; pas., be hired*.

μύριοι, αἱ, α (17), *ten thousand*. [myriad]

Μῦσα, ἄς, ἡ (40), *Mysia*, a country of Asia Minor.

N

ναὺς, νῆος, ἡ (36), *ship*; cf. Lat. navis. [nausea, nautilus, aeronaut, argonaut]

ναυτικός, ἡ, ὅν (ch. 3), *naval*. [nautical]

νέος, ἄ, οἱ, *young, new*; c. νεώτερος; s. νεώτατος. Allied to Eng. new.

[neophyte, neoteric, Neapolitan]

νεώτερος, comp. of νέος (8).

νεών, see ναῦς.

νικάω, νίκησω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα, νενικημαι, ἐνικήθην (37), *conquer, be victorious*. ἡττώμαι w. gen is used as its passive. [Nicolas]

νομίζω [νομῶ], νομίσω or νομιῶ. ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην (7), *regard as a custom, consider, think, believe; pas., be customary*.

νόμος, οὐ, ὁ (44), *custom, law*. [economy, astronomy]

νῦν (30), adv., *now, at present*. τὸ νῦν εἶναι, *for the present*. Allied to Eng. now.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ (13), *night*. μέσαι νύκτες, *midnight*. Cf. Lat. nox. [night]

Ξ

ξενικός, ἡ, ὅν (27), *foreign*. τὸ ξενικόν, *the hired troops*.

ξένος, οὐ, ὁ (20), *stranger, guest-friend*. ξένοι, *hired soldiers, mercenaries*.

Ξέρξης, οὐ, ὁ (38), *Xerxes*, king of Persia.

ξίφος, οὐς, τό (49), *sword*. [xiphoid, xiphias]

O

ὁ, ἡ, τό (3), definite article, *the*. ὁ δέ at beginning of sentence or clause usually shows change of subject, *but he, and he*. ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other*; οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, *some . . . others*; frequently with value of pos. pro., *his, her, its*.

ὀγδοήκοντα, indeclinable, *eighty*.

- ἴδε, ἴδε, τῶδε (12), dem. pro., *this, the following, as follows.*
- ὁδός, οὗ, ἡ (43), *road, way, journey.* [method, exodus]
- ῥθεν (37), conj., *whence, from which place, from where.*
- οἱ, οἱ, οἱ, see ὁ, ὅς, οὗ.
- οἶδα, 2 pf. w. present force; other moods, εἰδῶ, εἰδείην, ἴσθι, εἰδέσθαι, εἰδώς, 2 plupf. ᾔδειν (= imperf.), fut. ᾔσομαι (59), *know (have seen), perceive, understand.* χάριν εἰδέσθαι, *be grateful.*
- οἰκαδὲ (28), adv., *homeward, home.*
- οἰκίω, οἰκίσω, ὀικήσα, ὀικήκα, ὀικήμαι, ὀικήσθην, imperf. ὀικουν (18), *inhabit, dwell; pas., be situated.* [ecumenical, economy, diocese]
- οἰκία, αῖ, ἡ (4), *house.* [parish]
- οικοδομέω, οικοδομήσω, ὀικοδόμησα, ὀικοδόμηκα, ὀικοδόμημαι, ὀικοδομήσθην, imperf. ὀικοδομουν (38), *build a house, build.*
- οἰκοί (20), adv., *at home.* οἱ οἰκοί, *those at home.*
- οἶνος, οὗ, ὁ (43), *wine; cf. Lat. vinum, Eng. wine.* [oenomel, oenophilist, oenomania]
- οἶμαι or οἰμαι, οἰήσομαι, ὀήσθην, imperf. ὀμην (45), *think, suppose, believe.*
- ὀκτακόσιοι, αἱ, α, *eight hundred.* ὀκτώ + ἑκατόν
- οἷος, ᾧ, ον (ch. 3), rel. pro. with correl. (τοῖος, τοιούτος), *as; correl. usually omitted, when οἷος takes meaning of both, such as, of such a kind as; in indir. quest., of what sort, how great.*
- οἷοντι, οἷατι, οἷοντι (ch. 3), stronger form of οἷος with same meanings strengthened, *just such as, etc.*
- ὀκνέω, ὀκνήσω, ὀκνήσα (ch. 3), *hesitate, shrink from, fear.*
- ὀκτώ, indeclinable, *eight; cf. Lat. octo.* [octopus]
- ὀλεθρος, οὗ, ὁ (57), *destruction, death, loss.*
- ὀλίγος, η, ον (51), *little, small; plu., few; c. ὀλίγων, s. ὀλίγιστος or ὀλιγιστος.* [oligarchy]
- ὅλος, η, ον (46), *whole, entire, all, in a body.* [catholic, holocaust]
- Ὀλύμπιος, οὗ, ὁ (36), *an Olynthian, an inhabitant of Olynthus.*
- ὁμοίως (ch. 3), adv., *alike, in like measure.*
- ὅμως (ch. 3), adv., *nevertheless, yet, still, however.*
- ὅν, ὅν, see εἰμή, ὅς.
- ὄνομα, ατος, τό (13), *name.* [anonymus, synonym, patronymic, onomasticon]
- ὅπῃ or ὅπη (ch. 3), conj. adv., *by which way, where, wherever.*
- ὀπλίτης, οὗ, ὁ (29), *hoplite, heavy-armed foot-soldier.*
- ὄπλον, οὗ, τό (29), *implement; plural, arms, armor.* [panoply]
- ὀπόςτος, η, ον (27), relative pro., *as great as, as many as; in indir. quest., how much, how many, how great.*
- ὅποτε (35), conj., *when, whenever.*
- ὅπου (ch. 3), conj. adv., *where, wherever.*
- ὅπως (10), conj., *how, in what way, as; in purpose clauses, that.*
- ὀράω [ὄρα, ὅτ, ἰδ], ὀφθαλμοί, 2 aor. εἶδον, εἶδᾶκα, or εἶδῶκα, εἶδῶμαι or ὀφθαλμοί, ὀφθαλμῶν, imperf. εἶδων (48), *see, perceive; fol. in ind. disc. by ppl., infin., or (rarely) a ὅτι-clause.* [optic, panorama, idea, trapezoid, ephor, autopsy, spheroid]

ὀργίζομαι, ὀργισομαι or ὀργισθῆναι, ὀργισθῆν (57), pas. dep., *be angry* (dat.)

ὀρθίος, ᾧ, ὄν (51), *straight up, steep.*

ὀρμᾶν, ὀρμήσω, ὀρμησα, ὀρμηκα, ὀρμημαι, ὀρμήθην (18), *start. hasten.* Usually dep. mid. or pas., *start oneself, set out.*

ὄρνις, ὄρνιθος, ὅ, ἡ (36), *bird.* [ornithology]

ὄρος, οὐς, τό (52), *mountain.* [oread, orology, Orestes]

ὅς, ἡ, ὅ (26), rel. pro., *who, which, what.*

ὅσος, ἡ, ὅν (26), rel. pro., *as great as, as many as, all who.* Correlative with τοσούδε or τοσούτος or τᾶς; antecedent often omitted.

ὅταν (60), conj., w. subj., *when, whenever.*

ὅτε (38), conj., *when, while.*

ὅτι (12), conj., *that, because;* used to introduce substantive clauses.

οὐ (οὐκ before vowels, οὐχ before rough breathing) (6), adv., proclitic, *not;* absolute negative. [Utopia]

οὗ (53), adv., *where,* gen. of ὅς.

οὗ (35), pers. pro., *of himself.* οὗ is used only as indir. reflexive; its place as pro. of third person is taken by αὐτός.

οὐδέ (45), conj., *nor;* emphatic adv., *not even, not either, but not.* οὐδέ . . . οὐδέ, *neither . . . nor.*

οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν (37), *not one, nobody, nothing.* οὐδέν (acc. n. sing.), adv., *in nothing, not at all.*

οὐκέτι (52), adv., *no longer, no more.*

οὕν (8), postpos. particle, *therefore, so, now.*

οὔποτε (ch. 3), adv., *not at any time, never.*

οὔτε (58), conj., *and not. οὔτε . . . οὔτε, neither . . . nor.*

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο (12), dem. pro., *this, the aforesaid.* Often used as a pers. pro., *he, she, it, they.*

οὕτω (οὕτως before vowels) (19), adv., *so, thus, as aforesaid.* Cf. οὗτος.

ὀφείλω [ὀφελ], ὀφείλῃσω, ὀφείλῃσα, 2 aor. ὤφελον, ὤφειλκα, ὤφειλμαι, ὤφειλόθην (41), *owe;* pas., *be due;* 2 aor. ὤφελον (fol. by infin.), *ought,* implies a wish which cannot be realized = *would that, etc.*

ὄφελος, τό, used only in nom. and acc. (ch. 3), *advantage, profit, use.* ἐχυρός, ᾧ, ὄν (54), *tenable, strong, fortified.*

II

παῖς, παιδός, ὅ, ἡ (36), *child, boy, son.* Cf. Lat. puer. [pedagogue, encyclopedia]

πάλιν (9), adv., *back again, a second time.* [pallnode, palimpsest]

παντάπασιν (ν) (25), adv., *all in all, entirely, altogether.*

πάντη or πάντῃ (54), adv., *in every way, on all sides.*

παντοδαπός, ἡ, ὅν (53), *of all kinds, of every kind.*

παρά (11), prep., *beside;* w. gen., *from beside, from;* w. dat., *beside, with, at;* w. acc., *to the side of, beside, to.* [paradigm, paragraph]

παραγγέλλω [παραγγελ], παραγγελῶ, παρήγγελα, παρήγγελα, παρήγγεμαι, παρήγγελόθην (28), *pass the word along, announce, command, order;* gov. dat. or acc. and infin. παρά + ἐγγέλλω.

παράγινομαι, παραγενήσομαι, παραγενέμην, παραγένονα, παραγενήμαι (23), *become beside, be near, be present* (gov. dat.); fol. by εἰς, *arrive at*. **παρά + γίνομαι**.

παράδεισος, ου, ὁ (35), *park*. [**paradise**]

παράπλησις, ᾧ, ὅν (ch. 3), *near by, similar, like* (w. dat.)

παρασάγγης, ου, ὁ (32), *parasang*, a Persian measure of distance, 30 stadia, between $3\frac{1}{2}$ and $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles. [**parasang**]

παρασκευή, ἧς, ἡ (31), *preparation, equipment*.

παρίμι, παρίσομαι (8), *be by, be near, be present*; fol. by εἰς and acc., *arrive at*. **τὰ παρόντα, the present circumstances**. **παρά + εἰμι**

παρίναι, see παρίμι.

παριλάυνω, παρελῶ, παρήλασα, παρελήλακα, παρελήλαμαι, παρηλάθην (45), *ride by, march by, review*. **παρά + εἰλάυνω**.

παρέχω, παρέξω or **παρασχέσω**, 2 aor. **παρέσχον, παρέσχηκα, παρέσχημαι** (17), *have at hand, provide, furnish*. **παρά + ἔχω**.

παρήν, see παρίμι.

Παρύσατις, ιδος, ἡ (8), *Parysatis*, mother of Artaxerxes and Cyrus.

πᾶς, πάσα, πᾶν (38), *all, every, whole*. [**diapason, pan-American, panacea, panorama, Pandora, pantomime**]

Πάσιον, ὡνος, ὁ (30), *Pasion*, a Greek general.

πάσχω (παθ), πέσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα (ch. 3), *experience, suffer*. As pas. of ποίω, **εὖ πάσχειν, be well treated**. [**pathos, homeopathy**]

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ (17), *father*; cf. Lat. *pater*, Eng. *father*. [**patriarch, patriot**]

πατρίς, πατρίδος, ἡ (ch. 3), *fatherland, native land*; cf. Lat. *patria*.

παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυμαι, ἐπαύθην (28), *make stop, cause to cease*; mid., *make oneself stop, stop, cease*. [**pause, pose**]

πεδῖον, ου, τό (2), *plain*.

πεζός, ἡ, ὅν (ch. 3.), *on foot*. **ὁ πεζός, foot-soldier**. **πεζή δύναμις, infantry**.

πείθω [πιθ], πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, 2 pl. **πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπεισθην** (7), *persuade* (acc.); mid. (and pas.), *be persuaded, obey* (dat.)

πειράω, πειράσω, ἐπειράσα, πεπειράμαι, ἐπειράθην (14), *used chiefly as mid. or pas. dep., try, attempt*; fol. by infin. [**empirical, pirate**]

πέισομαι, see πάσχω, and πείθω.

Πελοποννήσιος, ᾧ, ὅν (12), *Peloponnesian*, an inhabitant of the Peloponnesus.

Πέλται, ὧν, αἱ (39), *Peltae*, a city of Phrygia.

πелтастής, οῦ, ὁ (30), *peltast*, a light-armed foot-soldier, one who carries a **πέλτη**.

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, 2 pl. πέπομθα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμψθην (3), *send*. [**pomp**]

πεντακόσιοι, αἱ, α (29), *five hundred*.

πεντε, (37), indecl. numeral, five. [**pentagon**]

πεντήκοντα, indeclinable, fifty. [**Pentecost**] [**concerning**]

περί, prep. (gen., dat., acc.), about, περιγίγνομαι, περιγενήσομαι, περιγενόμεν, περιγένονα, περιγενήμαι

- (20), *be superior to, conquer.* περι + γίγνομαι.
 περιέχω, περιέξω or περισχέσω, 2 aor. περιέσχον, περιέσχηκα, περιέσχημαι (54), *surround, encompass.* περι + ἔχω.
 περιπλέω, περιπλέσσομαι or -οῦμαι, παρίεπλευσα, περιπέπλευκα, περιπέπλευσαι (52), *sail around.* περι + πλέω.
 Πέρσης, ου, ὁ (50), *a Persian.*
 Περσικός, ἡ, ὁν (58), *Persian.*
 πηγῆς, ἥς, ἡ (35), *spring, source (of a river or fountain).* [pegomancy]
 Πίγρης, ητος, ὁ (46), *Pigres, a Greek interpreter.*
 πιέζω [πιεδ], πίεςω, έπίεσα, πεπίεκα, πεπίεσμαι, έπίεσθην (20), *press hard, oppress; pas., be hard pressed.* [piezometer]
 Πισιδίης, ου, ὁ (23), *a Pisidian, an inhabitant of Pisidia.*
 πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, έπίστευσα, πεπίστευκα, πεπίστευμαι, έπιστεύθην (29), *trust (dat.), believe.*
 πίστις, εως, ἡ (58), *trust, good faith, pledges (of good faith).* [pistic]
 πλανάομαι, -ήσομαι, etc. (57), *wander.*
 πλῆθρον, ου, τό (33), *plethron, about 100 feet (Greek) or 97 ft (Eng.)*
 πλειστός, see πολύς. [pleistocene]
 πλείων or πλέων, see πολύς.
 πλὴν (13), conj., *but, except, except that; sometimes as prep. w. gen., except.*
 πλήρης, ες (35), *full, full of, abounding in (gen.).* [plethora]
 πλῆττω [πληγ], πλήξω, έπληξα, 2 pf. πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, έπλήγην or έπλάγην (54), *strike, hit; allied to Eng. plague.* [apoplexy, plectrum]
 πλοῖον, ου, τό (33), *boat.*
 ποίω, ποιήσω, έποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, έποιήθην (15), *make, do.* [poet, onomatopoeia]
 πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, έπολέμησα, πεπολέμηκα, πεπολέμημαι, έπολεμήθην (16), *war, be at war with, fight (dat.).*
 πολέμιος, ᾶ, ον (49), *hostile. οι πολέμοι, the enemy.* [polemic]
 πόλεμος, ου, ὁ (36), *war.*
 πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, έπολιόρκησα, πεπολιόρκηκα, πεπολιόρκημαι, έπολιόρκηθην (28), *besiege.*
 πόλις, εως, ἡ (19), *city, state.* [polite, police, cosmopolitan]
 πολλάκις (41), adv., *many times, often.*
 πολλοί, πολλή, etc., see πολύς.
 πολύς, πολλή, πολύ (38), *much, many, large; c. πλείων or πλέων, s. πλείστοι.* [polygamy, polytechnic, pleonasm]
 πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, πετόρευμαι, έπορεύθην (7), *advance, march.*
 πόρρω (ch. 3), adv., *far from (gen.).*
 ποταμός, ου, ὁ (2), *river.* [hippopotamus, Mesopotamia]
 ποῦ (58), adv., enclitic, *somewhere, anywhere; to qualify a statement, perhaps, suppose.*
 ποῦ, interrog. adv., *where?*
 ποῦς, ποδός, ὁ (37), *foot.* Cf. Lat. pes, Eng. pedal. [antipodes, tripod, pea]
 πράγμα, ατος, τό, (23), *thing done, deed, act, matter; in plu., sometimes, difficulty, trouble, πράγματα παρέχειν, to cause trouble.*
 πράξις, εως, ἡ (ch. 3), *undertaking, action, enterprise.* From πρᾶττω.

πράττω [prāy], **πράξω**, **ἐπράξα**, 2 pl. **ἐπέρᾱγα** or **ἐπέρᾱχα**, **ἐπέρᾱμαι**, **ἐπράχθην** (42), *do, accomplish, perform.* **εὖ** or **καλῶς** **πράττειν**, *fare well, be fortunate*; **κακῶς** **πράττειν**, *fare ill.* [practical]

προσβύτερος (8), comparative of **πρέσβυς**, which does not occur in the Anabasis, *old.* [Presbyterian, priest]

πρίν (22), conj., *before, until.* After affirmative clauses **πρίν** means *before* and is followed by the infinitive; after negative clauses, *until*, followed by finite moods.

πρό (6), prep., gov. gen., *before, in front of, in behalf of.* [prologue, programme]

προβάλλω, **προβαλῶ**, 2 aor. **προύβαλον**, **προβέβληκα**, **προβέβλημαι**, **προυβλήθην** (46), *throw before, hold before oneself, present arms* (δπλα). [problem]

προδίδωμι, **προδίδω**, **προύδωκα**, **προδέδωκα**, **προδέδομαι**, **προυδόθην** (ch. 3), *give up, betray, abandon.*

πρόειμι (47), *go forward, advance.*

προεῖπον (46), used as 2 aor. of **προαγορεύω** (announce), *speak forth, order, proclaim.*

πρόθυμος, **ον** (ch. 3), *eager, willing, ready.*

προκαταλαμβάνω, **προκαταλήψομαι**, **προκατέλαβον**, **προκατέληφα**, **προκατελήμην**, **προκατελήφθην** (ch. 3), *seize in advance, preoccupy.*

Πρόξενος, **ου**, **ὁ** (23), *Proxenus, a Greek general.*

πρός (9), prep., *in the presence of*; w. gen., *from before or facing, before, in the sight of*; w. dat., *before or facing*; w. acc., *to a*

position before or facing. [prosody, proselyte].

προσαιοτέω, **προσαιτήσω**, **προσήτησα**, **προσήτηκα**, **προσήτημαι**, **προσητήθην** (ch. 3), *ask besides, ask for more.*

προσέρχομαι, **προσῆλθον**, **προσελήλυθα** (ch. 3), *come to or toward, approach* (w. dat.). [proselyte]

πρόσθεν (22), adv., *before, formerly.* τὸ **πρόσθεν**, *the van.* **πρόσθεν** . . . **πρίν**, *before.* **πρόσθεν** . . . **ἤ**, *sooner . . . than.*

προσποιόμαι, **προσποιήσομαι**, **προσποιήσάμην**, **προσπεποίημαι**, *make for oneself, assume, pretend.*

πρόσω (59), adv., *forward.*

πρότερος, **ᾶ**, **ον** (56), comp. of **πρὸ** (**πρῶτος** is used as superl.), *former, earlier.* **πρότερον**, adv., *formerly.* **πρότερον** . . . **πρίν**, *before.*

πρόφασις, **ως**, **ἡ** (25), *pretext, excuse.* [prophet]

πρῶτος, **η**, **ον** (45), superlative corresponding to **πρότερος**, from **πρὸ**, *first.* **πρῶτον**, adv., *first, in the first place.* [protoplasm, protagonist, protocol]

πῦρός, **ος**, **ὁ** (54), *wheat* (gen. in plu.).

πῶ (58), adv., enclitic, *yet, hitherto, ever*; with neg., *not yet, never.*

P

ῥέω, **ῥυήσομαι** or **ῥέσομαι**, **ῥέρῃκα**, 2 aor. **ῥέρῃην** (act. in force) (35), *flow.* Allied to Eng. stream. [catarrh, rheumatism]

ῥήτωρ, **ῥήτορος**. **ὁ** (17), *orator.* From **ῥεῶ**. [rhetoric]

Σ

σαλπίζω [σαλπιγγ], **σαλπίζω**, **ἐσάλπιξα** (46), *sound the trumpet, signal with the trumpet.*

Σάρδεις, *ων*, αἰ (29), *Sardis*, a city of Lydia.

σατράπης, *ου*, ὁ (5), *satrap*, governor of a Persian province.

Σάτυρος, *ου*, ὁ (43), *Satyr*, a woodland divinity. ὁ Σάτυρος, *the Satyr*, *Silēnus*, attendant of Dionysus, god of wine.

σαντοῦ=**σεαυτοῦ**.

σεαυτοῦ, *ης*, reflex. pro., *of thyself, of yourself*.

σίσωμαι, see **σῶω**.

σῆσαμον (or **σησάμη**), *ου*, τό (54), *same*.

σιωπάω, **σιωπήσομαι**, imperf. **σιώπων** (ch. 3), *be silent, keep silent*.

σκεπτομαι, **σκεψομαι**, **έσκεψάμην**, **έσκεμμαι** (pres. and imperf. supplied from **σκοπέω**) (ch. 3), *look carefully at, consider, reflect*. [skeptical] **σκευοφόρος**, *ον* (ch. 3), *baggage-carrying*; as noun, *baggage-carrier, pack animal*.

σκηνή, *ης*, ἡ (3), *tent*. [scene]

σκοπέω, used only in pres. and imperf. (for other tenses use **σκέπτομαι**) (51), *look at, watch for, consider*. [episcopal, microscope]

Σόλοι, *ων* αἰ (56), *Soli*, a city of Cilicia. [solecism]

σός, **σή**, **όν**, *thy, your*.

σοφία, *ας*, ἡ (37), *wisdom, skill, ability*. [sophist, sophomore, philosophy]

Σοφαίνετος, *ου*, ὁ (24), *Sophaenetus*, a Greek general.

σπείδω, **σπέσω**, **έσπευσα** (ch. 3), *urge, hasten, be in haste*.

σταθμός, *ου*, ὁ (32), *stopping-place, station, day's march*. Cf. **ίστημι**.

στυλαγγίς, *ιδος*, ἡ (40), *flesh-scraper, strigil*.

στολή, *ης*, ἡ (58), *robe, dress*. Cf. **στέλλω**. [stole]

στόλος, *ου*, ὁ (31), *equipment, journey, army*. Cf. **στέλλω**.

στράτευμα, *ατος*, τό (13), *army, force*. **στρατεύω**, **στρατεύσω**, **έστράτευσα**, **έστράτευκα**, **έστράτευμαι**, **έστρατέσθην** (14), *conduct a campaign, make war* (of officers and soldiers); mid. dep., *serve in a campaign, march* (of soldiers).

στρατηγία, **στρατηγήσω**, **έστρατήγησα**, **έστρατήγηκα**, **έστρατήγημαι**, **έστρατηγήσθην** (ch. 3), *be general, command, lead*.

στρατηγία, *ας*, ἡ (ch. 3), *generalship, command*. [strategy]

στρατηγός, *ου*, ὁ (2), *general*. [strategy]

στρατιά, *ας*, ἡ (4), *army*.

στρατιώτης, *ου*, ὁ (5), *soldier*. **ἄνδρες στρατιῶται**, *fellow-soldiers*.

στρατοπέδεω, **στρατοπέδεω**, **έστρατοπέδευσα**, **έστρατοπέδευκα**, **έστρατοπέδευμαι**, **έστρατοπέδυσθην** (ch. 3), *encamp*, usually mid. dep.

στρεπτός, *ής*, ὁ (58), *twisted*. ὁ **στρεπτός**, *necklace, collar*. Cf. **στρέφω**. [strophe]

Στυμφάλιος, *ου*, ὁ (24), *a Stymphalian, an inhabitant of Stymphalus*.

σέ (35), pers. pro., *thou, you*.

συγγίγνομαι, **συγγεγήσμαι**, 2 aor. **συγεγρόμην**, 2 pf. **συγγέγονα**, **συγγεγένημαι** (17), *be with, meet, associate with* (dat.). **σύν**+**γίγνομαι**. **Σύννεσις**, *ως*, ὁ (42), *Syennesis, king of Cilicia*.

συλλαμβάνω, **συλλήψομαι**, 2 aor. **συνέλαβον**, **συνέληφα**, **συνέλημμαι**, **συνελήφθην** (9), *take with, seize, arrest*. **σύν**+**λαμβάνω**. [syllable]

συλλέγω, συλλέξω, συνέλεξα, 2 pf. *συνέλοχα, συνέλογμαι, συνέλέγην* (14), *gather together, collect, assemble. σύν + λέγω. [syllogism]*
συμβουλεύω, συμβουλεύσω, συνεβούλευσα, συμβεβούλευκα, συμβεβούλευμαι, συνεβουλεύθην (22), *plan with, advise, counsel (dat.); mid., consult together, get one's advice, deliberate. σύν + βουλεύω.*

σύμμαχος, ον (ch. 3), *fighting along with; as noun, ally.*

σύνπᾶς, σύνπᾶσα, σύνπᾶν (39), *all together, entire. τό σύνπᾶν, adv. acc., on the whole, altogether.*

συμπέμπω, συμπέμψω, συνέπεμψα, συμπέπομψα, συμπέπεμμαι, συνεπέμψθην (50), *send with. σύν + πέμπω.*

σύνπλεως, ων (53), *full, abounding in (gov. gen.).* For declension see p. 118.

συμπορεύομαι, συμπορεύσομαι, συμπεπόρευμαι, συνεπορεύθην (ch. 3), *go with, journey with, join in an expedition.*

συμπράττω, συμπράξω, συνέπραξα, 2 pf. *συμπέπραχα(γα), συμπέπραγμαi, συνεπράχθην* (15), *do with, help do, co-operate with, assist. σύν + πράττω.*

σύν (24), prep., gov. dat., *along with, with, with the aid of.* Used more frequently by Xen. than by other Attic writers. Cf. μετά. [sympathy, asyndeton, syntax, synagogue]

συνάγω, συνάξω, 2 aor. *συνήγαγον, συνήξα, συνήγμαι, συνήχθην* (80), *lead together, call together. σύν + άγω. [synagogue]*

συναλλάττω [συναλλαγή], συναλλάξω, συνήλλαξα, συνήλλαχα, συνήλλαγμαi, συνηλλάχθην or *συνηλλάγην* (28),

change by bringing together, reconcile; mid., make terms with (πρός).

συναναβαίνω, συναναβήσομαι, 2 aor. *συνανέβην, συναναβέβηκα* (ch. 3), *go up with, march up with.*

συνέπομαι, συνέφομαι, 2 aor. *συνεσπόμην, imperf. συνειπόμην* (ch. 3), *follow along, follow (w. dat.).*

σύνουδα (ch. 3), *share in knowledge, be conscious that (w. dat.).*

συντάττω [συνταγή], συντάξω, συντάξα, συντάξαχα, συντάξαγμαi, συντάχθην (44), *arrange together, form in line of battle. σύν + τάττω. [syntax]*

Συρακόσιος, ου, ό (39), *a Syracusan, an inhabitant of Syracuse.*

συσκενάζω [συσκεναδ], συσκενάσω, συσσκεύασα, συσσκευάμα, συσσκεύασμαι, συσσκευάσθην (ch. 3), *get ready together, pack up; mid., pack baggage.*

συστρατιώτης, ου, ό (57), *fellow-soldier. σύν + στρατιώτης.*

σφείς, σφίσι, see **οδ**.

σάξω or **σφίζω [σωδ], σώσω, έσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι, έσώθην** (39), *save, rescue; mid., save oneself, escape. [creosote, sozodont]*

Σωκράτης, ους, ό (24), *Socrates, a Greek general; for declension, see 609.*

Σώσις, ις, ό (39), *Sosis, a Greek general.*

T

Ταμός, ώ, ό (52), *Tamos, commander of Cyrus' fleet; for declension, see 432.*

τάξις, εως, ή (45), *order, array, line of battle. [taxidermy]*

Ταρσοί, ών, οι (55), *Tarsus, a city of Cilicia.*

τάττω [ταγ], τάξω, ἔταξα, 2 pl. **τέταχα**, **τέταγμα**, **ἐτάχθην** (1), *arrange, station, draw up in battle line, appoint*. [tactics]

ταχύς (48), *adv., same meaning as ταχύ*. [tachometer]

τάχιστα, *superl. of ταχύ*.

ταχύ, *adv., quickly, swiftly*; c. **θᾶττον**, s. **τάχιστα**. **ὥς (ὅτι) τάχιστα**, *as quickly as possible*.

ταχύς, **ταχεῖα**, **ταχύ** (31), *swift*. **ταχύ**, *acc. neut., adv., swiftly*; c. **θᾶττων**, s. **τάχιστος**. **τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν**, *adv. acc., the quickest way*.

τε, (17), *conj., enclitic, and*. **τέ . . . καί**, *both . . . and*; emphasis on second member. Cf *Lat. que*.

τείχος, *ous*, τό (59), *wall, rampart, fort*.

τελευτή, **ἥς**, ἡ (3). *end, death*. **τελευτῇ τοῦ βίου**, *end of life, death*. [teleology]

τετρακισχίλιοι, *αι*, α (20), *four thousand*.

τετταράκοντα, *indeclinable, forty*.

τέτταρες, α (19), *four*. [tetrahedron, tetrarch]

τίθημι [θε], **θήσω**, **ἔθηκα**, (2 aor. **ἔθετον**), **τέθηκα**, **τέθειμαι**, **ἐτέθην**, *imperf. ἐτίθην* (40), *put, place*; *mid., place for oneself, arrange*. **κείμεναι** is used as passive. [thesis, theme, apothecary]

τίμῶν, **τίμησώ**, **ἐτίμησα**, **τετίμηκα**, **τετίμημαι**, **ἐτίμηθην** (14), *honor, value, esteem*. Allied to Eng. title. [timocracy, Timothy]

τίμιος, **ᾶ**, *ον* (58), *valued, honored, esteemed, honorable*.

τίμωρῶν, **τίμωρῶσώ**, **ἐτίμωρῶσα**, **τετίμωρῶκα**, **τετίμωρῶμαι**, **ἐτίμωρῶθην** (ch. 3), *avenge, punish*; *mid., avenge oneself on, punish*.

τις, **τι** (50), *indefinite pro., enclitic, some, any, a, someone, anyone, a certain one*. **τι**, *adv. acc., somewhat*.

Τισσαφέρνης, *ους*, ὁ, *Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap, enemy of Cyrus*. Declined, **Τισσαφέρνης**, *ους*, *αι*, *ην*, *η*.

τοιόςδε, **τοιᾶδε**, **τοιῷδε** (ch. 3), *dem. pro., such, reg. fol. by οὗς (as)*; *used alone, such as*. **τοιᾶδε**, *adv. acc., as follows*; not so precise as **τάδε**.

τοιούτος, **τοιούτη**, **τοιούτο** (ch. 3), *dem. pro., such, such as precedes*.

τοξότης, *ου*, ὁ (38), *bowman, archer*.

τοσοῦτος, **τοσαύτη**, **τοσοῦτον** (ch. 3), *dem. pro., so much, so great, so many*. **τοσοῦτον**, *adv., so much, so far, thus much*.

τότε (13), *adv., then, at that time*.

τοῦ, **τόν**, *see ὁ*.

τράπεζα, **ης**, ἡ (6), *table*. **τέτταρες + πέζα**. [trapezoid, trapeze]

τρεῖς, **τρία** (19), *three*. [triangle, tripod]

τρέφω [τρέφ], **τρέψω**, **ἐτρέψα**, **τέτραμαι**, **ἐτρέφην** (22), *nourish, support, maintain*.

τρέχω [τρέχ, δραμ], **δραμοῦμαι**, 2 aor. **ἔδραμον**, **δεδράμηκα**, **δεδράμηναι** (49), *run*. [trochee, trechometer]

τριάκοντα (39), *indeclinable, thirty*. [triaconter, triacontahedral]

τριήρης, *ους*, ἡ (36), *trireme, warship with three banks of oars*. [trierarch]

τρόπος, *ου*, ὁ (17), *turn, way, manner, character*. **τόνδε τὸν τρόπον**, *adv. acc., in the following manner*. [trope, tropic]

τροφή, **ἥς**, ἡ (19), *support, maintenance*. [atrophy]

τυγχάνω [τυχ], **τεύχομαι**, 2 aor. **ἔτυχον**, **τετύχηκα** (20), *hit upon, happen upon, happen, gain, find* (w. gen.) Often with suppl. ppl.; see 585.
Τυριάειον, ου, τό (43), *Tyriæum, a city of Phrygia.*

Υ

υῖος, ου, ὁ (2), *son.*

ὑμεῖς, see σὺ.

ὑμέτερος, ᾧ, ον (35), *your, yours.* τὰ ὑμέτερα, *your affairs, interests.*

ὑπαρχος, ου, ὁ (50), *under officer, lieutenant.*

ὑπάρχω, **ὑπάρξω**. **ὑπήρξα**, **ὑπήργμαι**, **ὑπήρχθην** (11), *be at the beginning, make a beginning, exist, assist, favor* (w. dat.).

ὑπέρ (18), prep., *over*; w. gen., *over, in behalf of, for the sake of*; w. acc., *over, beyond* (more than). Allied to Eng. over. [*Hyperion, hypercritical*]

ὑπερβολή, ἧς, ἡ (56), *a crossing-over, passage, mountain pass.* [*hyperbole*]

ὑποσχνόμαι [**ὑποσυχ**], **ὑποσχήσομαι**, 2 aor. **ὑποσχόμην**, **ὑπέσχημαι** (28), *hold oneself under, undertake, promise.* **ὑπό** + **ἵσχω** (**ἔχω**).

ὑπό (20), prep., *under*; w. gen., *from under, at the hand of, by* (of agency); w. dat., *under, at the foot of*; w. acc., *under, to a place under.* Cf. Lat. sub. [*hypothesis, hypodermic, hypocrite*]

ὑποζύγιον, ου, τό (60), *under the yoke. pack-animal, baggage-train.*

ὑπολείπω, **ὑπολείψω**, 2 aor. **ὑπέλιπον**, 2 pl. **ὑπολείπειτα**, **ὑπολείμμαι**, **ὑπελείφθην** (57), *leave behind, remain behind.* **ὑπό** + **λείπω**.

ὑποπτεύω, **ὑποπτεύσω**, **ὑπώπτευσα**, **ὑπώπτευκα**, **ὑπώπτευμαι**, **ὑπώπτευθην** (3), *suspect, apprehend, fear.*

ὑποψία, ᾧς, ἡ (ch. 3), *suspicion.*

ὑστεραίος, ᾧ, ον (52), *later, following, next.* τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (ἡμέρᾳ), *on the following day.*

ὑστερος, ᾧ, ον (60), comparative, *later, behind*; s. **ὑστατος**. **ὑστερον**, adv., *later, afterward.* [*hysteron-proteron, hysteresis, hysteresis*]

ὑψηλός, ᾧ, ον (54), *high, lofty.*

Φ

φαίνω [φαν], **φανῶ**, 1 aor. **έφηνα**, **πέφαγκα** or **πέφηνα**, **πέφασμαι**, **έφάην** or **έφάνθην** (25), *cause to appear, show*; mid. and. pas., *show oneself, appear, seem.* [*phenomenon*]

φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ (18), *phalanx, battle line.* [*phalanx*]

φανερός, ᾧ, ον (ch. 3), *in plain sight, visible.* ἐν τῷ φανερῷ, *openly, publicly.* [*phanerogamous*]

φέρω [φερ, οί, ένεκ, ένεγκ], **άσω**, 1 aor. **ήνεγκα**, 2 aor. **ήνεγκον**, 2 pl. **έτήνοχα**, **έτήνεγμαι**, **ήτέχθην** (54), *bear, carry, bring, produce.* Cf. Lat. *fero*, Eng. *bear*. [*metaphor, Christopher, semaphore*]

φεύγω [φυγ], **φεύχομαι** or **φευζομαι**, 2 aor. **έφυγον**, 2 pl. **πέφευγα** (47), *flee, run away, be in exile.* οἱ **πέφυγοντες**, *the exiles, the fugitives.* Cf. Lat. *fugio*. [*apophyge*]

φημί [φα], **φήσω**, **έφησα**, imper. **έφη**, rare except in pres. and imper., *say, affirm, assert.* οὐ **φημι**, *say no, deny, refuse, say that not.*

φθάνω [φθα], **φθήσομαι**, **έφθασα**, **έφθην** (ch. 3), *anticipate.* Cf. 585.

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα, πεφίληκα, πεφίλημαι, ἐφίληθην, imperf. ἐφίλουv (55), *love*. [Philadelphia]

φιλία, αἰ, ἡ (ch. 3), *friendship*.

φίλος, η, οv (3), *friendly*; c. φίλτερος; s. φίλτατος. ὁ φίλος, *a friend*.

φίλος, ου, ὁ (7), substantive use of the adj. φίλος, η, οv, *friend*. [philosophy]

φλυαρία, αἰ, ἡ (ch. 3), *nonsense, foolishness*.

φοβία, φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα; usually pass. dep., φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην (48), *frighten*; mid., *fear, dread, be afraid*, of unreasoning fear. Cf. δέδοικα.

φόβος, ου, ὁ (47), *fear, fright*: [hydrophobia]

φοινικιστής, οῦ, ὁ (50), *a wearer of the purple*, a Persian officer of high rank.

φοινίκος, ἡ, οὖν (45), *dark red, purple*. Cf. phoenix.

φροστάρχης, ου, ὁ (12), *commander of a garrison*.

Φρυγία, αἰ, ἡ (33), *Phrygia*, a country of Asia Minor.

Φρύξ, υγίς, ὁ (43), *a Phrygian*, an inhabitant of Phrygia.

φυγίς, ἀδός, ὁ (17), *exile, fugitive*.

φυλακή, ἡ, ἡ (42), *guard, garrison*. [phylactery]

φύλαξ, ατος, ὁ (18), *watchman, guard*.

φυλάττω [φυλακ], φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, 2 pl. πεφύλαχα. πεφύλαγμαi, ἐφυλάχθην (27), *watch, guard, defend*; mid., *be on one's guard against*. φυλακὰς φυλάτταν, *keep watch*. [prophylactic]

X

χαλεπός, ἡ, ὁv (49), *hard, difficult, severe, stern*.

χαλεπός (ch. 3), adv., *hardly, with difficulty*. χαλεπῶς φέρειν, *bear ill, be troubled*.

χαλκοῦς, ἡ, οὖν (45), *of bronze, bronze*. [chalcography]

χαρίεις, ιεσσα, ιων (38), *graceful, clever, pleasing*.

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ (36), *hand*; for declension, see 611. [chirography, surgeon (old spelling chirurgon)]

χείρων, οv, comp. of κακός, *worse, inferior*; superl. χειρστος.

Χερσόνησος, ου, ἡ (17), *Chersonesus*, a peninsula in Thrace.

χίλιος, α, α (29), *a thousand*. [chiliad, kilogram]

χιτών, ὠνις, ὁ (45), *chiton, tunic*, a Greek undergarment.

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, ἐχρημαί, ἐχρήσθην (pas.), mid. dep., *use, make use of, employ*; contract forms have η for α. W. dat.; cf. Lat. utor. [catachresis, polychrest]

χρή, -χρήσει, -ἐχρήσε, imperf. χρῆν or ἐχρήν (χρή is really a noun, sc. ἐστί; imperf. χρῆν = χρῆ ἦν, which came to be regarded as a verb, hence augmented, ἐχρήν) (43), *it is necessary, one must, ought*, with infin., or acc. and infin.

χρηῖω (ch. 3), pres. system only used in Att., *wish, need, desire*.

χρήμα, ατος, τό (18), *useful thing*; τὰ χρήματα, *things, property, money*.

χρόνος, ου, ὁ (50), *time, season, period*. [chronology, chronic]

χρῆσίων, ου, τό (18), *gold coin, money*. [chrysallis]

χρῆστος, ἡ, οὖν (40), *golden, gold*. [chrysanthemum]

χρυσόχαλινος, ον (58), *with gold-mounted bridle.*

χώρα, ἱ, ἡ (4), *country, land.* [enchoric, chorepiscopus]

χωρίον, ου, τό (55), *place, fortress, stronghold.*

Ψ

ψάμιον, ου, τό (58), *bracelet, worn by Persians of rank.*

ψεύδω, ψεύσω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμαι, ἔψεύσθην (ch. 3), *deceive, cheat, prove false.* [pseudonym]

Ω

ὦ (3), *interj. w. voc. O.*

ὤνια, ᾶ, ον (47), *for sale. τὰ ὤνια, wares, goods.*

ὥρα, ᾶς, ἡ (ch. 3), *time, season, hour, proper time.* [hour, horoscope]

ὥσπερ, adv. (ch. 3), *just as, even as, just as if.*

ὥς (8), conj., *proclitic, as, just as, as if; how, as, when, because, since; often used with a ppl. to show that the ppl. contains the thought of some other person than speaker or writer, as if, on the ground that.* It often represents the action as pretended or assumed. ὥς with superlatives indicates the highest degree, ὥς τάχιστα, *as quickly as possible; w. numerals, about, approximately.*

ὡς (31), preposition (same word as preceding), gov. acc., *to, used only with the name of a person.*

ὥστε (15), conj., w. infin. (introducing result), *so as, and so; w. indic., so that, emphasizes the result as a fact.*

ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, ὠφελήσα, ὠφελήκα, ὠφελῆμαι, ὠφελήθην, imperf. ὠφέλου (18), *benefit, aid, help (acc.).*

INDEX

INDEX

[References are to sections.]

ACCENT: 9-14, 16, 17; of verbs, 32; of nouns, 41, 42, 53; grave, 17; of aorist infinitive, 99; of proclitics, 114; of enclitics, 115-18; of monosyllables, 135; of contract verbs, 143; of second aorist participle, 155; of stems in *ev*, 283; of stems in *er*, 290; of compound verbs, 348, n. 4; of infinitives, 381 (3).

ACCUSSATIVE, uses, 509-15.

ADJECTIVES: declension, 59, 60; comparison, 264-67; *μέγας*, 299; *πᾶς*, *χαρίεις*, *πολύς*, 330, 331; verbals, 364-66; with infinitive, 388; governing genitive, 531; governing dative, 540.

ADVERBS: 393-96.

AGENCY: with passive, 238, 539; with verbal in *τέος*, 366, 539.

AGREEMENT, rules of, 479-82.

AORIST, force of the tense 79, 100, 391, n. 1.

ARTICLE, 43, 45; declension, 51; force, 52; with demonstratives, 128; with phrases, 131, n. 3; summary of uses, 483-95.

ASYNDETON, 296, n. 1.

ATTRACTION of relative pronoun, 507.

ATTRIBUTIVE POSITION, 45.

AUGMENT, 64-66.

αὐτός, declension and uses, 124-26; 500-3.

BREATHING, 19, 20.

COMPOUND VERBS, 66, 348, n. 4.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES: more vivid future, 201; present general, 203; less vivid future, 258; past general, 259; simple, 339, 1; contrary to fact, 339, 11; tabular view, 339; relative clauses, 478; summary, 560-67.

CONSONANTS, classification of, 596, 599.

CONTRACT VERBS: in *έω*, 141-43; in *έω* and *έω*, 143, 149; subjunctive, 304; dissyllabic stems, 307, n. 4; optative, 397.

DATIVE, uses, 532-40.

DECLENSION: second, 40-42; of neuters, 44; of nouns in *η*, 50, 51; in *ά* and *α*, 57, 58; of adjectives, 59, 60; of masculine nouns, 69; stems of the third declension, 133, 134; lingual stems, 134, 136; liquid stems, 162, 163; labial and palatal stems, 168; stems in *ι* and *υ*, 173; stems in *ev*, 282, 283; stems in *es*, 290; review of third declension, 316-18.

δεικνύμι, 296.

DEPONENT VERBS, 86; middle and passive, 246.

δίδωμι, 350.

είμι, 336.

είμι, 336.

έκείνος, 124, 127.

ELISION, 232.

ENCLITICS, 22, 115-18.

έως, etc., introducing a clause, 466, 467 567.

EXHORTATIONS, 277, 570.

FORMATION OF WORDS, 406.

GENITIVE, uses of, 516-31.

GENITIVE ABSOLUTE, 157.

HIATUS, 232.

ήμι, 460, 472.

IMPERATIVE, 568, 569.

IMPERFECT, force of, 67, 470, n. 8.

INDIRECT DISCOURSE, 256, 257, 337-34, 356-57; the negative, 352; tenses of infinitive, 396; participle, 435; summary, 573-78.

INDIRECT QUESTION, 473.

INFINITIVE: present, future, first and second aorist active, 99; force of present and aorist, 100; present, first and second aorist middle, 106; in indirect discourse, 335, 336; review, 380-88; time 383, 384; with verbs of thinking, 385; with accusative, 387; with adjectives, 388; summary, 593-97.

ιστημι, 284, 285, 329, 359.

κάθημι, 460.

LIQUID VERBS, formation of future and first aorist, 230, 231.

MIDDLE VOICE, 85.

MUTES, classes, 599.

ν-movable, 34, 119.

NEGATIVES: *οὐ* and *μή*, 352; with *φημι*, 470, n. 2; with result clauses, 555.

NEUTER NOUNS, with verb in singular, 46.

NOUNS: cases, 38; gender, 39; accent, 41, 42; cf. Declension.

NUMERALS: *εις* and *ές* with, 262, n. 2; declension, 323-24; *έμφ* with, 334, n. 3.

OBJECT CLAUSES, 407, 5; 407, 6; 553, 554.

οἶδα, 472.

οὐτος, 125, 127.

OKYTONH, 17.

PARTICIPLES, 155, 156, 180, 240; uses, 181, 185, 186; force of tenses, 182; supplementary participle, 351; indirect discourse, 435; summary of uses, 579-82.

POSITION of names of cities and rivers, 175.

PREDICATE POSITION, 128.

PREPOSITIONS, uses of, 187-93.

ᾤον-clauses, 468; 558, 559.

PRINCIPAL PARTS OF VERB, 80.

PROCLITICS, 21, 114.

PROHIBITIONS, 276, 569.

PRONOUNS: declension of demonstratives, 124, 125; relative, 239; personal, 309; reflexive, 310; possessive, 311; *τίς*, 420; *ἑαυτοῦ*, 421; summary of uses, 496-507.

PRONUNCIATION, of Greek, 15; of proper names, 24-26.

PROPER NAMES, 24-26.

PUNCTUATION, 23.

PURPOSE CLAUSES, 181. 5; 407; 551-54.

QUESTIONS: direct, 423; indirect, 473.

REDUPLICATION, 208.

RELATIVE PARTICLES, 466, 467.

RESULT CLAUSES, 150; 555-59.

TENSES: primary and secondary, 30; force of imperfect, 67, 470, n. 8; force of

aorist, 79, 100, 333, 324; participles, 182; subjunctive, 198, 199; perfect, 218; optative, 247, 248; imperative, 275; review of tense systems, 413, 414; summary of uses, 541-50.

τις, 344, 345.

VERBAL ADJECTIVES, 364-66.

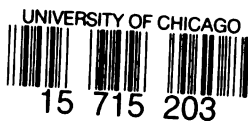
VERBS: voices, 23; moods, 29; tenses, 30, 31; accent, 52; numbers, 33; stems, 73-76; future, first, and second aorist active, 78, 79; force of aorist, 79, 100; principal parts, 80; middle, 85-87, 106, 108; deponent, 86, 246; tense stems and suffixes, 96; euphonic endings, 97, 105; infinitive, 99, 100, 108, 330-38; contract verbs, 141, 143, 148, 304, 397; subjunctive, 198, 199; perfect and pluperfect active, 208-16; future and aorist passive, 221-25; future and first aorist of liquid verbs, 230, 231; perfect and pluperfect middle (passive), 237, 372-75; optative, 247-49; imperative, 272-76, 291, 292; *μ*-verbs, 234, 285, 296, 344, 345, 350, 422, 472; future perfect, 357; future passive, 358; tense systems, 413, 414.

VOCATIVE, uses of, 506.

WISHES, 571, 572.

οὐκ, 337, 422; negative, 470 n. 2.

ὅς, with participles, 178, n. 6; 306, n. 4.
ὅς, result, 150, 555-59.



PA
258
.B895

Burgess
Elementary Greek
949 679

NOV - 8 1971

M. Kohl

PA 258
.B895

949679

CLASSICS LIBRARY

U of Chicago



15715203